An ADVERTISEMENT to the READER.

SOME say the *Pilgrim's Progress* is not mine,
Insinuating as if I would shine
In Name and Fame by the Worth of another,
Like some made rich by robbing of their Brother:
Or that so fond I am of being Sire,
I'll Father Bastards; or if Need require,
I'll tell a Lie in Print to get Applause:
I scorn it; *John* such Dirt heap never was,
Since God converted him. Let this suffice
To shew why I my *Pilgrim* Patronize.

It came from mine own Heart, so to my Head,
And thence into my Fingers trickled;
Then to my Pen, from whence immediately
On Paper I did dribble it daintily.

Manner and Matter too was all mine own,
Nor was it unto any Mortal known,
Till I had done it. Nor did any then
By Books, by Wits, by Tongues, or Hand or Pen
Add five Words to it, or write half a Line
Thereof: The Whole, and every whit is mine.

Also for *This*, thine Eye is now upon,
The Matter in this Manner came from none
But the same Heart, and Head, Fingers and Pen,
As did the others. Witness all good Men;
For none in all the World without a Lie,
Can say that *this* is *mine* excepting I.

I write not this of any Ostentation,
Nor 'cause I seek of Men their Commendation;
I do it to keep them from such surmize,
As tempt them will my Name to scandalize.
Witness my Name, if Anagram'd to thee,
The Letters make, *Nu hony in a B.*

JOHN BUNYAN.

The
HOLY WAR
By John Bunyan

THE

Holy War,

MADE BY

SHADDAI

UPON

DIABOLUS;

For the Regaining of the

Metropolis of the World:

OR, THE LOSING

And Taking again of the Town

OF

MANSOUL.

By *JOHN BUNYAN*, Author of the *Pilgrim's Progress*, 1st, and 2d, Part.

Note, The 3d Part suggested to be his, is an *Impostor*.

I have used Similitudes, Hos. xii. 10.

LONDON: Printed for *W. Johnston*, at the *Golden-Ball*, St. *Paul's-Church-Yard*. 1752.

TO THE BRITISH READER.

'TIS strange to me, that they that love to tell
Things done of old, yea, and that do excell
Their Equals in Historiology,
Speak not of Mansoul's *Wars, but let them lie*
Dead like old Fables, *or such worthless Things,*
That to the Reader *no Advantage brings:*
When Men, let them make what they will their own,
Till they know this, are to themselves unknown.
Of Stories I well know there's divers Sorts,
Some Foreign, some Domestick; and Reports
Are thereof made as Fancy leads the Writers;
(By Books a Man may guess at the Inditers.)
Some will again of that which never was,
Nor will be, feign, (and that without a Cause)
Such Matter, raise such Mountains, tell such Things
Of Men, of Laws, of Countries, and of Kings;
And in their Story seem to be so Sage,
And with such Gravity cloath every Page,
That though their Frontispiece says all is vain,
Yet to their Way Disciples they obtain.
But, Readers, *I have somewhat else to do,*
Than with vain Stories thus to trouble you;
What here I say some Men do know so well, True
They can with Tears of Joy the Story tell. Christians
The Town of Mansoul *is well known to many,*
Nor are her Troubles doubted of by any

That are acquainted with those Histories, — The
That Mansoul *and her Wars* Anatomize. — Scriptures.
Then lend thine Ear to what I do relate
Touching the Town of Mansoul, *and her State,*
How she was lost, took Captive, made a Slave;
And how against him set, that should her save.
Yea, how by hostile Ways she did oppose
Her Lord, and with his Enemy did close.
For they are true, he that will them deny,
Must needs the best of Records vilifie.
For my part I (myself was in the Town,
Both when 'twas set up, and when pulling down,
I saw Diabolus *in its Possession,*
And Mansoul *also under his Oppression.*
Yea, I was there when she own'd him for Lord,
And to him did submit with one Accord.
When Mansoul *trampled upon Things Divine,*
And wallowed in Filth as doth a Swine:
When she betook herself unto her Arms,
Fought her Emanuel, *despis'd his Charms,* — Her
Then I was there, and grieved for to see — Counsels.
Diabolus *and* Mansoul *so agree.*
Let no Man then count me a Fable-Maker,
Nor make my Name or Credit a Partaker
Of their Derision, what is here in view,
Of mine own Knowledge I dare say is true.
I saw the Prince's *armed Men come down*
By Troops, by Thousands, to besiege the Town.
I saw the Captains, *heard the* Trumpets *sound,*
And how his Forces cover'd all the Ground:
Yea, how they set themselves in Battle-ray,
I shall remember to my dying Day.
I saw the Colours *waving in the Wind,*
And they within to Mischief how combin'd
To ruin Mansoul, *and to make away* — Her
Her Primum Mobile *without Delay.* — Soul.
I saw the Mounts cast up against the Town,
And how the Slings were plat'd to beat it down.

To the Reader.

I hearn the Stones fly whizzing by my Ears,
(What longer kept in Mind than got in Fears?)
I heard them fall, and saw what Work they made,
And how Old Mors, *did cover with his Shade,* Death.
The Face of Manſoul, *and I heard her cry,*
Woe worth the Day in dying I ſhall die.
I ſaw the Battering-Rams, and how they play'd
To beat up Ear-gate, *and I was afraid,*
Not only Ear-gate, *but the very Town*
Would by thoſe Battering-Rams be beaten down.
I ſaw the Fights, and heard the Captains ſhout
And in each Battle, ſaw who fac'd about : Luſts.
I ſaw who wounded were, and who were ſlain,
And who when dead, would come to Life again.
I heard the Cries of thoſe that wounded were,
(While others fought like Men bereft of Fear,)
And while the Cry, Kill, Kill, was in mine Ears,
The Gutters ran, not ſo with Blood as Tears.
Indeed the Captains *did not always fight.*
But when they would moleſt us Day and Night;
They cry, up, fall on, *let us take the Town,*
Kept us from ſleeping, or from lying down.
I was there when the Gates *were broken ope,*
And ſaw how Manſoul *then was ſtript of Hope.*
I ſaw the Captains *march into the Town,*
How there they fought, and did their Foes cut down.
I heard the Prince bid Boanerges *go*
Up to the Caſtle, and there ſeize his Foe,
And ſaw him and his Fellows bring him down
In Chains of great Contempt quite through the Town.
I ſaw Emanuel *when he poſſeſt*
His Town of Manſoul, *and how greatly bleſt*
A Town, his gallant Town of Manſoul *was,*
When ſhe receiv'd his Pardon, lov'd his Laws.
When the Diabolonians *were caught,*
When try'd, and when to Execution brought,
Then I was there; yea, I was ſtanding by
When Manſoul *did the Rebels crucifie.*
I alſo ſaw Manſoul *clad all in White,*
And heard her Prince call her his Heart's Delight.

I ſaw him put upon her Chains of Gold,
And Rings and Bracklets, goodly to behold.
What ſhall I ſay? I heard the Peoples *Cries,*
And ſaw the Prince wipe Tears from Manſoul's *Eyes.*
I heard the Groans, and ſaw the Joy of many:
Tell you of all I neither will, nor can I.
But by what hint I ſay, you well may ſee
That Manſoul's *matchleſs Wars no Fables be.*
Manſoul! *the* Deſire *of both Princes was,*
One keep his Gain would t'other gain his Loſs;
Diabolus *would cry, The Town is mine,*
Emanuel *would plead a Right Divine*
Unto his Manſoul; *then to Blows they go,*
And Manſoul *cries,* Theſe Wars will me undo!
Manſoul, *her Wars ſeem'd endleſs in her Eyes,*
She's loſt by one, becomes another's Prize;
And he again that loſt her laſt would ſwear,
Have her, I will, or her in Pieces tear.
Manſoul, *it was the very Seat of War,*
Wherefore her Troubles greater were by far,
Than only where the Noiſe of War is heard,
Or where the ſhaking of a Sword is fear'd:
Or only where ſmall Skirmiſhes are fought,
Or where the Fancy fighteth with a Thought.
She ſaw the Swords of Fighting Men made red,
And heard the Cries of thoſe with them wounded.
Muſt not her Frights then be much more by far,
Than theirs that to ſuch Doings Strangers are?
Or theirs that hear the Beating of a Drum,
But not made fly for Fear from Houſe and Home?
Manſoul *not only heard the Trumpet ſound,*
But ſaw her Gallants goſſing on the Ground;
Wherefore we muſt not think that ſhe could reſt
With them whoſe greateſt Earneſt is but Jeſt:
Or where the bluſtering Threatning of great Wars
Do end in Parleys, or in wording Jars.
Manſoul, *her mighty Wars, they do portend*
Her Weal, or Woe, and that World without End;

Wherefore she must be more concern'd than they
Whose Fears begin and end the self same Day:
Or where none other Harm doth come to him
That is engag'd, but Loss of Life or Limb,
As all must needs confess that now do dwell
In Universe, *and can this Story tell.*
Count me not then with them, that to amaze
The People, set them on the Stars to gaze,
Insinuating with much Confidence
They are the only Men that have Science
Of some brave Creatures; yea, a World they will
Have in each Star, tho' it be past their Skill
To make it manifest unto a Man
That Reason hath, or tell his Fingers can.
But I have too long held thee in the Porch,
And kept thee from the Sun-shine with a Torch.
Well, now go forward, step within the Door,
And there behold five hundred Times much more
Of all Sorts of such inward Rarities,
As please the Mind well, and well feed the Eyes
With those which if a Christian, thou wilt see. The
Nor do thou go to work without my Key. Margin.
(In Mysteries Men do soon lose their Way)
And also turn it right if thou would'st know
My Riddle, and would'st with my Heifer plow;
It lies there in the Window, *fare thee well,*
My next may be to ring thy Passing Bell.

3 AU 59

John Bunyan

A

RELATION

OF THE

HOLY WAR, &c.

IN my Travels, as I walked through many Regions and Countries, it was my chance to happen into that famous *Continent* of *Universe*; a very large and spacious Country it is. It lieth between the two Poles, and just amidst the four Points of the Heavens. It is a Place well watered, and richly adorned with Hills and Valleys, bravely situated; and for the most part (at least where I was) very fruitful, also well peopled, and a very sweet Air.

The People are not all of one Complexion, nor yet of one Language, Mode, or Way of Religion; but differ as much as (tis said) do the Planets themselves: some are right, and some are wrong, even as it happeneth to be in lesser Regions.

In this Country, as I said, it was my Lot to travel, and there travel I did, and that so long, even till I had learned much of their Mother-tongue, together with the Customs and Manners of them among whom I was. And to speak Truth, I was much delighted to see and hear many Things which I saw and heard among them: yea, I had (to be sure) even lived and died a Native among them, (I was so taken with 'em and their Doings) had not my Master sent for me home to his House, there to do Business for him, and to oversee Business done.

A natural State pleasing to the Flesh.

Now there is in this gallant Country of *Univerſe*, a fair and delicate Town, a Corporation called *Manſoul*, a Town for its Building ſo curious, for its Situation ſo commodious, for its Privileges ſo advantageous; (I mean with reference to its Original) that I may ſay of it, as was ſaid before, of the *Continent* in which it is placed, *There is not its Equal under the whole Heaven.*

As to the Situation of this Town, it lieth juſt between the two Worlds, and the firſt Founder, and Builder of it, ſo far as by the beſt and moſt authentick Records I can gather, was one *Shaddai*; and he built it for his own Delight. *Gen.* i. 26. He made it the Mirror and Glory of all that he made, even the Top-piece beyond any Thing elſe that he did in that Country. Yea, ſo goodly a Town was *Manſoul*, when firſt built that it is ſaid by ſome, the Gods at the ſetting up thereof, came down to ſee it and ſung for Joy. And as he made it goodly to behold ſo alſo mighty to have Dominion over all the Country round about. Yea, all was commanded to acknowledge *Manſoul* for their Metropolitan, all was enjoined to do homage to it. Ay, the Town it ſelf had poſitive Commiſſion, and Power from her King to demand Service of all, and alſo to ſubdue any, that any way denied to do it.

Scriptures. The Almighty. Created Angels.

There was reared up in the midſt of this Town, a moſt famous and ſtately Palace; for Strength it may be called a Caſtle; for Pleaſantneſs, a Paradiſe; for Largeneſs a Place ſo copious as to contain all the World. *Eccleſ.* iii. 11. This Place, the King *Shaddai* intended but for himſelf alone, and not another with him. Partly becauſe of his own Delights, and partly becauſe he would not that the Terror of Strangers ſhould be upon the Town. This Place *Shaddai* made alſo a Garriſon of, but committed the keeping of it, only to the Men of the Town.

The Heart. The Power of the Souls.

The Wall of the Town was well built, yea, ſo faſt and firm was it knit and compacted together, that had it not been for the Townſmen themſelves, they could not have been ſhaken, or broken for ever.

The Body. For here lay the excellent Wiſdom of him that built *Manſoul*, that the Walls could never be broken down nor hurt, by the moſt mighty adverſe Potentate, unleſs the Townſmen gave Conſent thereto.

This famous Town of *Manſoul* had five Gates, at which to come out, and at which to go in, and theſe were made likewiſe anſwerable to the Walls: To wit, impregnable, and ſuch as could never be opened nor forced, but by the Will and Leave of thoſe within. The Names of the Gates were theſe, *Ear-gate*, *Eye-gate*, *Mouth-gate*, *Noſe-gate*, and *Feel-gate*. The five Senſes.

Other Things there were that belonged to the Town of *Manſoul*, which if you adjoin to theſe, will yet give further Demonſtration to all, of the Glory and Strength of the Place. It had always a Sufficiency of Proviſion within its Walls; it had the beſt, moſt wholeſome, and excellent Law that was then extant in the World. There was not a Raſcal, Rogue, or traiterous Perſon then within its Walls: They were all true Men, and faſt joined together, and this you know is a great Matter. And to all theſe, it was always ſo long as it had the Goodneſs to keep true to *Shaddai* the King, his Countenance, his Protection, and it was his Delight, &c. The State of *Manſoul* at firſt.

Well, upon a Time, there was one *Diabolus* a mighty Giant, made an Aſſault upon this famous Town of *Manſoul*, to take it, and make it his own Habitation. This Giant was King of the *Blacks* or *Negroes*, and a moſt raving Prince he was. We will if you pleaſe firſt diſcourſe of the Original of this *Diabolus*, and then of his taking of this famous Town of *Manſoul*. Sinners the fallen Angels. The Original of *Diabolus*.

This *Diabolus* is indeed a great and mighty Prince, and yet both poor and beggarly. As to his Original, he

he was at firſt one of the Servants of King *Shaddai*, made and taken, put by him into moſt high and mighty Place, yea, and was put into ſuch Principalities as belonged to the beſt of his Territories and Dominions, *Iſaiah* xiv. 12. This *Diabolus* was made *Son of the Morning*, and a brave Place he had of it: It brought him much Glory, and gave him much Brightneſs, an Income that might have contented his *Luciferian* Heart, had it not been inſatiable, and enlarged as Hell itſelf.

Well, he ſeeing himſelf thus exalted to Greatneſ and Honour, and raging in his Mind for higher Stat and Degree, what doth he but begins to think wit himſelf, how he might be ſet up as Lord over all and have the ſole Power under *Shaddai*, 2 *Pet.* ii. *Jude* vi. (Now that did the King reſerve for his Son yea, and had already beſtowed it upon him) where fore he firſt conſults with himſelf what had beſt to b done, and then breaks his Mind to ſome other of hi Companions, to the which they alſo agreed. So i fine, they came to this Iſſue, that they ſhould make a Attempt upon the King's Son to deſtroy him, that th Inheritance might be theirs. Well, to be ſhort, th Treaſon (as I ſaid) was concluded, the Time appoint ed, the Word given, the Rebels rendeſvouzed, an the Aſſault attempted. Now the King and his Son being all, and always *Eye*, could not but diſcern al Paſſages in his Dominions; and he having always Love for his Son, as for himſelf, could not, at wha he ſaw, but be greatly provoked and offended Wherefore what does he, but takes them in the ver *Nick*, and firſt *Trip* that they made towards thei Deſign, convicts them of the Treaſon, horrid Rebel lion and Conſpiracy that they had deviſed, and now attempted to put into Practice, and caſts them alto gether out of all Place of Truſt, Benefit, Honour, and Preferment; this done, he baniſhes them the Court turns them down into the horrible Pits, and as ſa bound in Chains; never more to expect the leaſ Favour from his Hands, but to abide the Judgmen

tha

that he had appointed; and that for ever and ever.

Now they being thus caſt out of all Place of Truſt, Profit, and Honour, and alſo knowing that they had loſt their Prince's Favour for ever, being baniſhed his Court and caſt down to the horrible Pits, you may be ſure they would now add to their former Pride, what Malice and Rage againſt *Shaddai*, and againſt his Son they could, 1 *Pet.* v. 8. Wherefore roving and ranging in much Fury from Place to Place, (if perhaps they might find ſomething that was the King's) to revenge, by ſpoiling of that, themſelves on him. At laſt they happened into this ſpacious Country of *Univerſe*, and ſteer their Courſe towards the Town of *Manſoul*; and conſidering that that Town was one of the chief Works and Delights of King *Shaddai*; what do they, but after Council taken, make an Aſſault upon that. I ſay they knew that *Manſoul* belonged unto *Shaddai*, for they were there when he built it, and beautified it for himſelf. So when they had found the Place, they ſhouted horribly for Joy, and roared on it like as a Lion upon the Prey; Saying, Now we have found the Prize, and how to be revenged on King *Shaddai*, for what he hath done to us. So they ſat down and called a Council of War, and conſidered with themſelves what Ways and Methods they had beſt to engage in, for the winning to themſelves this famous Town of *Manſoul*: And theſe four Things were then propounded to be conſidered of.

A Council of War held by Diabolus.

Firſt, *Whether they had beſt all of them to ſhew themſelves in this Deſign to the Town of* Manſoul?

Secondly, *Whether they had beſt to go and ſit down againſt* Manſoul, *in their now ragged and beggarly Guiſe?*

Thirdly, *Whether they had beſt ſhew to* Manſoul *their Intentions, and what Deſign they came about, or whether to aſſault it with Words and Ways of Deceit?*

Fourthly, *Whether they had not beſt, by ſome of their Companions, to give out private Orders to take the Advantage, if they ſee one or more of the principal Townſmen,*

men to shoot them; if thereby they shall judge their Cause and Design will the better be promoted.

It was answered to the first of these Proposals, in the Negative, to wit, that it would not be best that all should shew themselves before the Town, because the Appearance of many of them might alarm and fright the Town; whereas, a few, or but one of them, was not so likely to do it. And to inforce this Advice to take place, 'twas added further, that if *Mansoul* was frighted or did take the Alarm, 'tis impossible, said *Diabolus* (for he spake now that we should take the Town: For that none can enter into it without its own Consent. Let therefore but a few or but one assault *Mansoul*, and in my Opinion, said *Diabolus*, let me be he. *Wherefore to this they all agreed*, and then to the second Proposal they came, namely, *Whether they had best to go and sit down before* Mansoul, *in their now ragged and beggarly Guise?* To which it was answer'd also in the Negative, by no means; and that because, tho' the Town of *Mansoul* had been made to know, and to have to do before now, with Things that are invisible; they did never as yet see any of their fellow Creatures in so bad and Rascal Condition as they. And this was the Advice

Alecto. of the fierce *Alecto*. Then said *Apollyon*

Apollyon. the Advice is pertinent, for even one of us appearing to them as we are now, must needs both beget and multiply such Thoughts in them as will both put them into a Consternation of Spirit, and necessitate them to put themselves upon their Guard. And if so, said he, then, as as my Lord *Alecto* said but now, 'tis in vain for us to think of taking the Town. Then said that mighty Giant *Belzebub*, The Advice that already is given is safe; for though the Men of *Mansoul* have seen such Things as we once were, yet hitherto they did never behold such Things as we now are. And 'tis best in mine Opinion, to come upon them in such a Guise as is common to, and most familiar among them. To this when they had consented: The next Thing to be considered was, in what Shape, Hue or Guise, *Diabolus* had best to shew himself, when he

were

vent about to make *Manſoul* his own. Then one ſaid ne thing, and another the contrary. At laſt *Lucifer* nſwered, That in his Opinion, 'twas beſt that his Lord-hip ſhould aſſume the Body of ſome of thoſe Creatures hat they of the Town had Dominion over. For, quoth he, thoſe are not only familiar to them, but being nder them, they will never imagine that any Attempt hould by them be made upon the Town; and to blind ll, let him aſſume the Body of one of thoſe Beaſts that *Manſoul* deems to be wiſer than any of the reſt, *Gen.* i. *Rev.* xx. 1, 2. This Advice was applauded of all, ſo t was determined that the Giant *Diabolus* ſhould aſſume he Dragon, for that he was in thoſe Days, as familiar with the Town of *Manſoul*, as now is the Bird with the Boy. For nothing that was in its primitive State was at ll amazing to them. Then they proceeded to the third Thing, which was,

3. *Whether they had beſt ſhow their Intentions, or the Deſign of his coming to* Manſoul, *or no?*

This alſo was anſwered in the Negative, becauſe of he Weight that was in their former Reaſons, to wit, for that *Manſoul* were a ſtrong People, a ſtrong People in a ſtrong Town, whoſe Wall and Gates were impregnable, (to ſay nothing of their Caſtle) nor can they by any means be won but by their own Conſent. Beſides, ſaid *Legion*, (for he gave anſwer to this) A Diſcovery of our Intentions, may make them ſend to their King for Aid, and if that be done, I know, quickly what Time of Day 'twill be with us: Therefore, let us aſſault them in all pretended Fairneſs, covering of our Intentions with all manner of Lies, Flatteries, deluſive Words; feigning of Things that will never be, and promiſing of that to them, that they ſhall never find: This is the Way to win *Manſoul*, and to make them of themſelves to open their Gates to us; yea, and to deſire us too, to come in to them.

And the Reaſon why I think that this Project will do, is, becauſe the People of *Manſoul* are now every one ſimple and Innocent; all Honeſt and True: Nor do they as yet know what it is to be aſſaulted with Fraud,

Fraud, Guile, and Hypocriſie. They are Strangers to Lying and diſſembling Lips; wherefore we cannot, if thus we be diſguiſed, by them at all be diſcerned; our Lies ſhall go for true Sayings, and our Diſſimulation for upright Dealings. What we promiſe them, they will in that believe us; eſpecially, if in all our Lies and feigned Words, we pretend great Love to them, and that our Deſign is only their Advantage and Honour. Now there was not one Bit of a Reply againſt this, this went as current down, as doth the Water down a ſteep Deſcent: Wherefore they go to conſider of the laſt Propoſal, which was,

4. *Whether they had not beſt to give out Orders to ſome of their Company, to ſhoot ſome one or more of the principal of the Townſmen: If they judge that their Cauſe may be promoted thereby.*

This was carried in the Affirmative; and the Man that was deſigned by this Stratagem to be deſtroyed, was one M. *Reſiſtance*, otherwiſe called Captain *Reſiſtance*, and a great Man in *Manſoul* this Captain *Reſiſtance* was; and a Man that the Giant *Diabolus*, and his Band, more feared, than they feared the whole Town of *Manſoul* beſides. Now who ſhould be the Actor to do the Murder; that was the next, and they appointed one *Tiſiphone*, a Fury of the Lake to do it.

Of Captain Reſiſtance.

They thus having ended the Council of War, roſe up, and aſſay'd to do as they had determined; they marched towards *Manſoul*, but all in a Manner inviſible, ſave only one; nor did he approach the Town in his own Likeneſs, but under the Shape, and in the Body of the Dragon.

The Reſult of their Council.

So they drew up, and ſet down before *Ear-gate*, for that was the Place of Hearing for all without the Town, as *Eye-gate* was the Place of Perfection. So as I ſaid, he came up with his Train to the Gate, and laid his Ambuſcade for Captain *Reſiſtance*, within Bow-ſhot of the Town. This done, the Giant aſcended up cloſe

Diabolus marches up to the Town.

the Gate, and called to the Town of *Manſoul* for Audience. Nor took he any with him but one *All-pauſe*, who was his Orator in all difficult Matters. Now, as I said, he being come up to the Gate (as the Manner of those Times was) ſounded his Trumpet for Audience; at which the chief of the Town of *Manſoul*, ſuch as my Lord *Innocent*, my Lord *Will-be-will*, my Lord-Mayor, Mr. *Recorder*, and Captain *Reſiſtance*, came down to the Wall to ſee who was there, and what was the Matter. And my Lord *Will-be-will*, when he looked over, and ſaw who ſtood at the Gate, demanded what he was, and wherefore he was come, and why he rouſed the Town of *Manſoul* with ſo unuſual a Sound?

The Lords of *Manſoul* appeared.

Diabolus then, as if he had been a Lamb, began his Oration and ſaid, *Gentlemen of the famous Town of* Manſoul, *I am, as you may perceive, no far Dweller from you, but near, and one that is bound by the King to do you my Homage, and what Service I can; wherefore that I may be faithful to myſelf, and to you, I have ſomewhat of Concern to impart unto you. Wherefore grant me your Audience and hear me patiently. And firſt, I will aſſure you, it is not myſelf, but you, not mine, but your Advantage that I ſeek by what I now do, as will full well be made manifeſt, by that I have open'd my Mind to you. For, Gentlemen, I am (to tell you the Truth) come to ſhew you how you may obtain great and ample Deliverance from a Bondage that unawares to your ſelves you are captivated and enſlaved under.* At this the Town of *Manſoul* began to prick up its Ears, And what is it, pray, what is it, thought they? And he ſaid, *I have ſomething to ſay to you concerning your King, concerning his Law, and alſo touching your ſelves. Touching your King, I know he is great and potent, but yet, all that he hath ſaid to you, is neither true, nor yet for your Advantage.* 1. *'Tis not true, for that wherewith he hath hitherto awed you, ſhall not come to paſs, nor be fulfilled, though you do the Thing he hath forbidden. But if there was Danger, what a Slavery is it to live always in Fear of the greateſt of Puniſhments, for*

Diabolus his Oration.

Manſoul engaged.

doing

Diabolus his Subtilty made up of Lies.

doing so small and trivial a Thing, as eating a little Fruit is? 2. Touching his Laws, this I say further, they are both unreasonable, intricate, and intolerable. Unreasonable as was hinted before, for that the Punishment is not proportioned to the Offence. There is great Difference, and

IL

isproportion betwixt the Life, and an Apple: Yet the one ust go for the other by the Law of your Shaddai. *But it also intricate, in that he saith, First, You may eat of ll; and yet after, forbids the eating of* one. *And then the last Place, it must needs be intolerable, for as much that Fruit which you are forbidden to eat of (if you are rbidden any) is that, and that alone, which is able by ur eating, to minister you a Good, as yet unknown ty u. This is manifest by the very Name of the Tree, it is lled the Tree of* Knowledge of Good and Evil; *and ave you that Knowledge as yet? No, no, nor can you nceive how good, how pleasant, and how much to be de- ed to make one Wise it is, so long as you stand by your ing's Commandment. Why should you be holden in Igno- ance and Blindness? Why should you not be inlarged in nowledge and Understanding? And now, Ah ye Inhabi- nts of the famous Town of* Mansoul, *to speak more particu- rly to yourselves, you are not a free People! Ye are kept oth in Bondage and Slavery, and that by a grievous Threat, o Reason being annexed, but so I will have it, so it shall be. nd is it not grievous to think on, that that very Thing you re forbidden to do, might you but do it, would yield you both Wisdom and Honour: For then your Eyes will be opened, and ou shall be as Gods. Now, since this is thus, quoth he, can ou be kept by any Prince in more Slavery, and in greater Bondage than you are under, this Day? You are made Un- erlings, and are wrapt up in Inconveninces, as I have well ade appear: For what Bondage greater than to be kept in lindness? Will not Reason tell you, that it is better to have yes than be without them; and to be at Liberty, to be bet- r than to be shut up in a dark and stinking Cave?*

And just now while *Diabolus* was speak- ng these Words to *Mansoul*, *Tisiphone* shot t Captain *Resistance*, where he stood on the Gate, and ortally wounded him in the Head, so that he, to the mazement of the Townsmen, and the Encouragement f *Diabolus*, fell down dead quite over the Wall. Now hen Captain *Resistance* was dead (and he was the on- Man of War in the Town) poor *Mansoul* was wholly

Captain *Resistance* slain.

left

left naked of Courage, nor had ſhe now any Heart t reſiſt. But this was as the Devil would have it. The ſtood forth that He, Mr. *Ill-pauſe*, that *Diabolus* brough with him, who was his Orator, and he addreſſed him ſelf to ſpeak to the Town of *Manſoul*: The Tenour o whoſe Speech here follows.

Mr. Ill-pauſe his Speech to the Town of Manſoul.

Ill-pauſe. Gentlemen, quoth he, it my Maſter's Happineſs, that he has th Day, a quiet and teachable Auditory and it is hoped by us, that we ſhall pre vail with you, not to caſt off good Ad vice: My Maſter has a very great Love for you, an although, as he very well knows, that he runs the Ha zard of the Anger of King *Shaddai*, yet Love to yo will make him do more than that. Nor doth there nee that a Word more ſhould be ſpoken to confirm for Trut what he has ſaid; there is not a Word that carries wit it ſelf Evidence in its Bowels; the very Name of th Tree may put an End to all Controverſy in this Matte I therefore at this Time ſhall only add this Advice t you, under, and by the Leave of my Lord (and with tha he made *Diabolus* a very low Congee.) Conſider hi Words, look on the Tree and the promiſing Fruit there of; remember alſo that yet you know but little, an that this is the Way to know more: And if your Rea ſons be not conquered to accept of ſuch good Counci you are not the Men I took you to be. *But when th Towns-folk ſaw that the Tree was good for Food, and tha it was pleaſant to the Eye, and a Tree to be deſired to mak one wiſe*, they did as Old *Ill-pauſe* adviſed, they took and did eat thereof; now this I ſhould have told yo before, that even then, when this *Ill-pauſe* was making of this Speech to the Townſmen, my Lord *Innocency*, (whether by a Shot from the Camp of the Giant, or from ſome Qualm that ſuddenly took him, or whether by the ſtinking Breath of that treacherous Villain, Old *Ill-pauſe*, for ſo I am moſt apt to think) ſunk down in the Place where he ſtood, nor could he be brought to Life again. Thus theſe two brave Men died; brave Men l

My Lord *Innocency*'s Death.

cal

ll them, for they were the Beauty and Glory of *Man-*
ul. ſo long as they lived therein: Nor did there now
main any more a Noble Spirit in *Manſoul*, they all
ll down and yielded Obedience to *Diabolus*, and be-
me his Slaves and Vaſſals as you ſhall hear.

Now theſe being dead, what do the reſt of the Towns-folk; but as Men that had found a Fool's Paradiſe, they preſently, as afore was inted, fell to prove the Truth of the Giant's Words, d firſt they did as *Ill-pauſe* had taught them, they oked, they conſidered, they were taken with the rbidden Fruit, *they took thereof and did eat:* And ha-ng eaten, they became immediately drunken there-ith; ſo they opened the Gates; both *Ear-gate*, and *ye-gate*, and let in *Diabolus* with all his Bands, quite rgetting their good *Shaddai*, his Law, and the Judg-ent that he had annexed with ſolemn Threatning to e Breach thereof. The Town taken.

Diabolus having now obtained Entrance in at the ates of the Town, marches up to the Middle thereof, make his Conqueſt as ſure as he could, and finding y this Time, the Affections of the People warmly in-ining to him, he, as thinking 'twas beſt ſtriking while e Iron is hot, made this further deceivable Speech nto them, ſaying, *Alas, my poor* Manſoul! *I have done ee indeed this Service, as to promote thee to Honour, and greaten thy Liberty, but now, Alas! Alas! poor* Man-*ul, thou wanteſt now on. to defend thee, for aſſure thy-lf, that when* Shaddai *ſhall hear what is done, he will me: For ſorry will he be that thou haſt broken his onds, and caſt his Cords away from thee. What wilt ou do? Wilt thou after Enlargement, ſuffer thy Privi-ges to be invaded and taken away? Or what wilt thou ſolve with thyſelf?* Then they all with one Conſent id to this Bramble, Do thou reign over s. So he accepted the Motion, and became he King of the Town of *Manſoul*. This eing done, the next Thing was, to give im Poſſeſſion of the Caſtle, and ſo of the whole trength of the Town. Wherefore into the Caſtle he goes

He is entertain'd for their King.

He is poſſeſſed of the Caſtle, and fortifieth it for himſelf.

goes (it was that which *Shaddai* b in *Manſoul*, for his own Delight a Pleaſure:) This now was become Den, and Hold for the Giant *Diabol* Now having got Poſſeſſion of this ſtat Palace, or Caſtle, what doth he, but make it a G riſon for himſelf, and ſtrengthens and fortifies it w all ſorts of Proviſions againſt the Ki

He new model-eth the Town.

Shaddai, or thoſe that ſhould endeavo the re-gaining of it, to him, and Obedience again.

This done, but not thinking himſelf yet ſec enough, in the next Place he bethinks himſelf of n modelling the Town; and ſo he do

The Lord-Mayor put out of Place.

ſetting up one, and putting down anot at Pleaſure. Wherefore My Lord-May whoſe Name was my Lord *Underſtandi* and Mr. Recorder, whoſe Name was Mr. *Conſcien* thoſe he puts out of Place and Power.

As for my Lord-Mayor, though he was an Und ſtanding Man, and one too that had complied with reſt of the Town of *Manſoul* in admitting of the Gi into the Town, 2 *Cor.* x. 4, 5. Yet *Diabolus* thoug not fit to let him abide in his former Luſtre a Glory, becauſe he was a ſeeing Man: *Eph.* iv. 18, Wherefore he had darkned it not only by taking from h his Office and Power, but by building of an high a ſtrong Tower, juſt between the Sun's Reflexions, a the Windows of my Lord's Palace: By which mea his Houſe and the whole of his Habitation, was ma as dark as Darkneſs itſelf. And thus being alienat from the Light, he became as one that was born bli To this his Houſe my Lord was confined, as to a P ſon; nor might he upon his *Parole*, go further th within his own Bounds. And now had he had Heart to do for *Manſoul*, what could he do for it, wherein could he be profitable to her? So then, long as *Manſoul* was under the Power and Gover ment of *Diabolus*, (and ſo long it was under him, it was obedient to him; which was, even until by

ar it was reſcued out of his Hand.) So long my Lord ayor was rather an Impediment in, than an Advantage the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

The Recorder put out of Place.

As for Mr. Recorder, before the Town as taken, he was a Man well Read in e Laws of his King, and alſo a Man of Courage and ithfulneſs to ſpeak Truth on every Occaſion: And he d a Tongue as bravely hung, as he had an Head filled ith Judgment. Now this Man, *Diabolus* could by no eans abide, becauſe, though he gave his Conſent to his ming into the Town, yet he would not, by all Wiles, rials, Stratagems and Devices that he could uſe, make m wholly his own. True, he was much degenerated om his former King, and alſo much pleaſed with many the Giant's Laws, and Service: But this would not , for as much as he was not wholly his;

He ſometimes ſpeaks for his firſt King.

e would now and then think upon *haddai*, and have a Dread of his Law pon him, and then he would ſpeak with Voice as great againſt *Diabolus*, as when a Lion roarth. Yea, and would alſo at certain times when his its were upon him (for you muſt know, that ſometimes e had terrible Fits) make the whole Town of *Manſoul* hake with his Voice; and therefore the new King of *Manſoul* could not abide him.

Diabolus therefore feared the Recorder, more than ny that was left alive in the Town of *Manſoul*, becauſe, s I ſaid, his Words did ſhake the whole Town; they were like the Rattling of Thunder, and alſo ike Thunder-claps. Since therefore the Giant could not make him wholly his own, what doth he do, but ſtudies all hat he could to debauch the Old Gentleman, and by Debauchery to ſtupify his Mind, and more harden his Heart in Ways of Vanity. And as he attempted, ſo he accompliſhed his Deſign. He debauched the Man, and by little and little, ſo drew him into Sin and Wickedneſs, that at laſt he was not only debauched as at firſt, and ſo by conſequence defiled, but was almoſt (at laſt, I ſay) paſt all Conſcience of Sin. And this was the

He is more debauched than before.

farthest

fartheſt *Diabolus* could go. Wherefore he bethin him of another Project, and that was to perſuade t Men of the Town that Mr. *Record* was mad, and ſo not to be regarde And for this he urged his Fits, and ſai If he be himſelf, why doth he not thus always? But, quoth he, all mad Folk have the Fits, and in them raving Language; ſo hath this o and doating Gentleman. Thus by one Means or othe he quickly got *Manſoul* to ſlight, neglect, and deſpi whatever Mr. *Recorder* could ſay. For beſides, wh already you have heard, *Diabolus* had a Way to mak the Old Gentleman when he was me ry, unſay and deny what he in his Fi had affirmed. And indeed this was t next Way to make himſelf ridiculou and to cauſe that no Man ſhould rega him. Alſo now he never ſpake freely for King *Shadda* but always by Force and Conſtraint. Beſides, he woul at one Time be hot againſt that, at which at another h would hold his Peace, ſo uneven was he now in h Doings. Sometimes he would be, as if faſt aſleep, an again ſometimes as dead, even then when the who Town of *Manſoul* was in her Career after Vanity, an in her Dance after the Giant's Pipe.

The Town taken off from heeding of him.

How Conſcience becomes ſo ridiculous, as with Carnal Men it is.

Wherefore, ſometimes when *Manſoul* did uſe to b frighted with the thundering Voice of the *Recorder* tha was, and when they did tell *Diabolus* of it, he woul anſwer, that what the Old Gentleman ſaid, was nei ther of Love to him, nor Pity to them, but of a foo iſh Fondneſs that he had to be prating: And ſo woul huſh, ſtill, and put all to quiet again. And that h might leave no Argument un-urged that might tende to make them ſecure, he ſaid, and ſaid it often, O *Manſoul!* Conſider, that notwithſtanding the Old Gen tleman's Rage, and the Rattle of his high and thundrin Words, you hear nothing of *Shaddai* himſelf (whe Liar and Deceiver that he was, every Out-cry o Mr. *Recorder* againſt the Sin of *Manſou* was the Voice of God in him to them.

Satanical Rhetorick.

But he goes on and ſays, You ſee that he values not the Loſs, nor Rebellion of the Town of *Manſoul*, nor will he trouble himſelf with calling of his Town to a Reckoning, for their giving themſelves to me. He knows that though ye were his, now you are lawfully mine; ſo leaving us to one another, he now hath ſhaken his Hands of us.

Moreover, O *Manſoul!* quoth he, conſider how I have ſerved you, even to the uttermoſt of my Power; and that with the beſt that I have, could get, or procure for you in all the World: Beſides, I dare ſay, that the Laws and Cuſtoms that you now are under, and by which you do Homage to me, do yield you more Solace and Content, than did the Paradiſe that at firſt you poſſeſſed. Your Liberty alſo, as your ſelves do very well know, has been greatly widen'd and enlarged by me; whereas I found you a pen'd up People, I have not laid any Reſtraint upon you; you have no Law, Statute, or Judgment of mine to fright you; I call none of you to Account for your Doings, except the Madman, you know who I mean: I have granted you to live, each Man like a Prince in his own, even with as little Controul from me, as I have from you.

His Flatteries.

Conſcience.

And thus would *Diabolus* huſh up, and quiet the Town of *Manſoul*, when the *Recorder* that was, did at times moleſt them: Yea, and with ſuch curſed Orations as theſe, would ſet the whole Town in a Rage and Fury againſt the Old Gentleman: Yea, the Raſcal Crew at ſome Times would be for deſtroying him. They have often wiſhed (in my Hearing) that he had lived a Thouſand Miles off from them: His Company, his Words, yea, the Sight of him, and eſpecially when they remembred how in Old Times he did uſe to threaten and condemn them; (for all he was now ſo debauched) did terrify and afflict them ſore.

Men ſometimes angry with their Conſcience.

But all Wiſhes were vain; for I don't know how, unleſs by the Power of *Shaddai*, and his Wiſdom, he was preſerved in Being amongſt them. Beſides, his Houſe

was as ſtrong as a Caſtle, and ſtood hard by a ſtrong Ill-thoughts. Hold of the Town: moreover, if at any Time any of the Crew or Rabble attempted to make Of Fears. him away, he could pull up the Sluices, and let in ſuch Floods as would drown all round about him.

The Will. But to leave *Mr.* Recorder, and to come to my Lord *Will-be-will*, another of the Gentry of the famous Town of *Manſoul*. This *Will-be-will* was as high born in *Manſoul*, and was as much, if not more, a Free-holder than many of them were: Beſides, if I remember my Tale aright, he had ſome Priviledge peculiar to himſelf in the famous Town of *Manſoul*: Now, together with theſe, he was a Man of great Strength, Reſolution and Courage, nor in his Occaſion could any turn him away. But I ſay, whether he was proud of his Eſtate, Priviledges, Strength, or what (but ſure it was thro' Pride of ſomething) he ſcorns now to be a Slave in *Manſoul*; and therefore reſolves to bear Office under *Diabolus*, that he might (ſuch an one as he was) be a petty Ruler and Governor in *Manſoul*, and (head-ſtrong Man that he was) thus he began betimes; for this Man, when *Diabolus* did make his Oration at *Ear gate*, was one of the firſt that was for conſenting to his Words, and for accepting of his Council as wholeſome, and that was for opening of the Gate, and letting him into the Town: Wherefore *Diabolus* had a Kindneſs for him; and therefore he deſigned for him a Place. And perceiving the Valour and Stoutneſs of the Man, he coveted to have him for one of his great Ones, to act and do in Matters of the higheſt Concern.

The Will takes Place under *Diabolus*. So he ſent for him, and talked with him of that ſecret Matter that lay in his Breaſt, but there needed not much Perſuaſion in the Caſe. For as at firſt he was willing that *Diabolus* ſhould be let into the Town; ſo now he was as willing to ſerve him there: When the Tyrant therefore perceived the Willingneſs of my Lord to ſerve him, and that his Mind ſtood bending that Way, he forthwith made him Captain of the Caſtle, Gover-

vernor of the Wall, and Keeper of the tes of *Manſoul:* Yea, there was a uſe in his Commiſſion, that no Thing hout him ſhould be done in all the Town of *Manſoul*. that now, next to *Diabolus* himſelf, who but my Lord *ll-be-will* in all the Town of *Manſoul*; nor could any ng now be done, but at his Will and Pleaſure through- the Town of *Manſoul*, *Rom.* viii. 7. He had alſo Mr. *Mind* for his Clerk, a Man to ak on, every Way like his Maſter: he and his Lord were in Principle one, in Practice not far aſunder, *Eph.* ii. 2, 3, 4. And v was *Manſoul* brought under to Purpoſe, and made ulfil the Luſts of the Will, and of the Mind.

Heat. Fleſh. Senſes.

Mr. *Mind*, my Lord's Clerk.

But it will not out of my Thoughts, what a deſperate this *Will be-will* was, when Power was put into his nd. Firſt, he ſtatly denied that he owed any Suit ervice to his former Prince, and Liege-Lord. This e, in the next Place he took an Oath, ſwore Fidlity his great Maſter *Diabolus*, and then being ſtated and led in his Places, Offices, Advancements and Pre- nts; Oh! you cannot think unleſs you had ſeen it, ſtrange Work that this Workman made in the Town *Manſoul*.

Firſt, he maligned Mr. Recorder to ath, he would neither endure to ſee , nor hear the Words of his Mouth; would ſhut his Eyes when he ſaw him, and ſtop his s when he heard him ſpeak. Alſo he could not en- e that ſo much as a Fragment of the Law of *Shad-*, ſhould be any where ſeen in the Town. For Exam- his Clerk Mr. *Mind* had ſome old rent, *Neh.* ix. 26. torn Parchments of the Law of good *Shaddai* in Houſe, but when *Will-be-will* ſaw them, he caſt them ind his Back. True, Mr Recorder had ſome of the ys in his Study, but my Lord could by no means e at them: He alſo thought and ſaid, the Windows my old Lord-Mayor's Houſe were always light for the Profit of the Town of *nſoul*. The Light of a Candle he could

The Carnal Will oppoſeth Conſcience.

Corrupt Will loves a dark Underſtanding.

not endure. Now nothing at all pleaſed *Will-be-will* but what pleaſed *Diabolus* his Lord.

There was none like him to trumpet about the Stree the brave Nature, the wiſe Conduct, and great Glory the King *Diabolus*: He would range throughout all t Streets of *Manſoul*, to cry up his Illuſtri Lord, and would make himſelf even an Abject, among the baſe and Raſcal Crew, to cry his valiant Prince. And I ſay, when, and whereſoe he found thoſe Vaſſals, he would even make himſelf one of them. In all ill Courſes he would act witho bidding, and do Miſchief without Commandment.

Vain Thoughts.

The Lord *Will-be-will* alſo had a Deputy under hi and his Name was Mr *Affection*; one that was greatly debauched in his Principles, and anſwerab thereto in his Life: *Rom.* i. 25. He was only given the Fleſh, and therefore they call him *Vile Affectio*

Now there was he, and one *Carnal-L* the Daughter of Mr. *Mind* (like to li quoth the Devil to the *Collier*) that fell Love and made a Match, and were m ried; and as I take it they had ſeve Children, *Impudence*, *Black-mouth*, and *Hate repro* Theſe three were Black Boys; and beſides theſe th they had three Daughters, as *Scorn-Truth*, *Slight-G* and the Name of the youngeſt was *Revenge*; theſe w all married in the Town, and alſo begot and yielded m bad Brats, too many to be inſerted. But to paſs by t

A Match betwixt *Vile Affections* and *Carnal-Luſt*.

When the Giant had thus ingarriſ n'd himſelf the Town of *Manſoul*, and had put down and ſet whom he thought good, he betakes himſelf to De cing. Now there was in the Market-place of *Manſ* and alſo upon the Gates of the Caſtle, an Image of bleſſed King *Shaddai*; this Image was ſo exactly engr en (and it was engraven in Gold) that it did the m reſemble *Shaddai* himſelf of any Thing that then extant in the World. This he baſely commanded

What *No-truth* did.

be defaced, and it was baſely done the Hand of Mr. *No-truth*. Now

now, that as *Diabolus* had commanded, and that by e Hand of Mr *No-Truth*, the Image of *Shaddai* was efaced; he likewiſe gave Order that the ſame Mr. *No-ruth* ſhould ſet up in its ſtead the horrid and formidable mage of *Diabolus*, to the great Contempt of the former ing, and debaſing his Town of *Manſoul*.

Moreover, *Diabolus* made Havock of ll Remains of the Laws and Statutes of *haddai*, that could be found in the Town f *Manſoul*; to wit, ſuch as contain'd ei-her the Doctrines or Morals, with all Civil and Natu-l Documents. Alſo relative Severities he ſought to xtinguiſh. To be ſhort, there was nothing of the Re-ains of Good in *Manſoul*, which he and *Will-be-will* ought not to deſtroy: For their Deſign was to turn *Man-ul* into a Brute, and to make it like to the ſenſual Sow, y the Hand of Mr *No-Truth*.

All Law-Books deſtroyed that could be found.

When he had deſtroyed what Law and good Orders e could, then further to effect his Deſign, namely, to ienate *Manſoul* from *Shaddai* her King, he commands, nd they ſet up his own vain Edicts, Statutes, and ommandments, in all Places of Reſort, or Concourſe n *Manſoul*, 1 *John* ii. to wit, ſuch as gave Liberty to he *Luſts of the Fleſh, the Luſts of the Eyes, and the Pride f Life*, which are not of *Shaddai*, *but of the World*. He encouraged, countenanced, and promoted Laſciviuſneſs, and all Ungodlineſs there. Yea, much more id *Diabolus* to encourage Wickedneſs in the Town of *Manſoul*: He promiſed them Peace, Content, Joy and liſs in doing his Commands, and that they ſhould never e called to an account for their not doing the contrary. And let this ſerve to give a Taſte to them that love to ear of what is done beyond their Knowledge, afar off n other Countries.

Now *Manſoul* being wholly at his Beck, and brought wholly to his Bow, nothing was heard or ſeen therein ut that which tended to ſet up him.

But now, he having diſabled the Lord Mayor and Mr. Recorder from earing of Office in *Manſoul*, and

They have a new Lord Mayor and a new Recorder.

seeing that the Town, before he came to it, was t
most ancient of Corporations of the World; and see
ing if he did not maintain Greatness, they at any ti
should object that he had done them an Injury: The
fore, I say (that they might see that he did not inte
to lessen their Grandeur, or to take from them any
their advantageous Things) he did chuse for them
Lord-Mayor, and a Recorder, himself: And such
contented them to the Heart, and such also as plea
him wondrou well.

The New Lord-Mayor.

The Name of the Mayor that was *Diabolus*'s making, was the Lord *Lustin*. A Man that had nei her Eyes nor Ea all that he did, whether as a Man, or an Officer, he d it naturally as doth the Beast. And that which ma him yet the more ignoble, though not to *Mansoul*, yet them that beheld, and were grieved for its Ruins, w that he could never favour Good, but Evil.

The New Recorder.

The Recorder was one whose Name w *Forget-good*. And a very sorry Fellow was. He could remember nothing Mischief, and to do it with Delight. He was natura prone to do Things that are hurtful; even hurtful to t Town of *Mansoul*, and to all the Dwellers there. The two therefore, by their Power and Practice, Examp and Smiles upon Evil, did much more Mischief, and se

Thoughts.

tle the common People in hurtful Wa For who doth not perceive but when th that sit aloft, are vile and corrupt themselves, they c rupt the whole Region and Country where they are.

He doth make them new Aldermen.

Besides these, *Diabolus* made seve Burgesses, and Aldermen in *Mansou* Such as out of whom the Town, when needed, might chuse them Officers, G vernors, and Magistrates. And these are the Nam of the Chief of them, Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Haugh* Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoring*, Mr. *Hard-heart*, Mr. *P tiless*, Mr. *Fury*, Mr. *No-truth*, Mr. *Stand-to-lies*, M *False-Peace*, Mr. *Drunkenness*, Mr. *Cheating*, Mr. *A*

thi

hing; Thirteen in all. Mr. *Incredulity* is the Eldeſt, nd Mr. *Atheiſm* the Youngeſt of the Company.

There was alſo an Election of Common-Council-men, nd others; as Bailiff, Serjeants, Conſtables, &c. but ll of them like thoſe aforenamed, being either Fathers, Brothers, Couſins or Nephews to them, whoſe Names or Brevity ſake, I omit to mention.

When the Giant had thus far proceed- He buildeth three ſtrong Holds.
ed in his Work, in the next Place he be- ook him to build ſome ſtrong Holds in he Town; and he built three that ſeem- ed to be impregnable. The firſt he called the Hold of *Defiance*, becauſe it was made to command the whole Town, and to keep it from the Knowledge of its an- ient King. The ſecond he called *Midnight Hold*, be- cauſe it was built on purpoſe to keep *Manſoul* from the rue Knowledge of itſelf. The third was called *Sweet- Sin-Hold*, becauſe by that he fortified *Manſoul* againſt all Deſires of Good. The Firſt of theſe Holds ſtood cloſe by *Eye-gate*, that as much as might be Light might be darkned there. The ſecond was built hard by the Old Caſtle, to the End that that might be made more blind if poſſible.) And the third ſtood in the Market-Place,

He that *Diabolus* made Governor over the firſt of theſe, was one *Spite-God*, a moſt blaſphemous Wretch. He come with the whole Rabble of them that came againſt *Manſoul* at firſt, and was himſelf one of them- ſelves. He that was made the Governor of *Midnight- Hold* was one *Love-no-light*, he was alſo one of them that came firſt againſt the Town. And he that was made the Governor of the Hold called *Sweet-Sin-Hold*, was one whoſe Name was *Love-fleſh*, he was alſo a very lewd Fellow, but not of that Country from whence the others are bound. *This Fellow could find more Sweetneſs, when he ſtood ſucking of a Luſt, than he did in all the Paradiſe of God.*

And now *Diabolus* thought himſelf ſafe; he had taken *Manſoul*; he had ingarriſon'd himſelf therein; he had put down the old Officers, and had ſet up new

Diabolus has made his Neſt.

Ones; he had defaced the Image of *Shaddai*, and had ſet up his own; he had ſpoiled the Old Law-Books, and had promoted his own vain Lies; he had made him new Magiſtrates, and ſet up new Aldermen; he had built his new Holds, and had man'd them for himſelf. And all this he did to make himſelf ſecure, in Caſe the good *Shaddai*, or his Son ſhould come to make an Incurſion upon him.

Tidings carried to the Court of what had happened to *Manſoul*.

Now you may well think, that long before this Time, Word by ſome or other could not but be carried to the good King *Shaddai*, how his *Manſoul* in the Continent of *Univerſe* was loſt; and that the Giant *Diabolus*, once one of his Majeſty's Servants, had in Rebellion againſt the King, made ſure thereof for himſelf: Yea, Tidings were carried and brought to the King thereof, and that to a very Circumſtance.

As firſt, How *Diabolus* came upon *Manſoul* (they being a ſimple People and innocent) with Craft, Subtlety, Lies and Guile: *Item*, That he had treacherouſly ſlain their Right Noble and Valiant Captain the Captain *Reſiſtance*, as he ſtood upon the Gate with the reſt of their Townſmen: *Item*, how my brave Lord *Innocent* fell down dead (with Grief ſome ſay, or with being poiſoned with the ſtinking Breath of one *Ill-pauſe*, as ſay others) at the hearing of his Juſt Lord and Rightful Prince *Shaddai* ſo abuſed, by the Mouth of ſo filthy a *Diabolian*, as that Varlet *Ill-pauſe* was. The Meſſenger further told, that after this *Ill-pauſe* had made a ſhort Oration to the Townſmen, in behalf of *Diabolus* his Maſter, the ſimple Town believing that was ſaid was true, with one Conſent did open *Ear-gate*, the chief Gate of the Corporation, and did let him with his Crew into the Poſſeſſion of the famous Town of *Manſoul*. He further ſhewed how *Diabolus* had ſerved the *Lord Mayor*, and Mr. *Recorder*, to wit, that he had put them from all Place of Power and Truſt: *Item*, he ſhewed alſo

lſo that my Lord *Will-be-will* was turned a very Rebel nd Runagate, and that ſo was one Mr. *Mind*, his Clerk, nd that they two did range and revel it all the Town ver, and teach the wicked ones their Ways. He ſaid oreover, that this *Will-be-will* was put into great Truſt, nd particularly that *Diabolus* had put in *Will-be-will*'s Hand, all the ſtrong Places in *Manſoul*; and that Mr. *ffection* was made my Lord *Will-be-will*'s Deputy, in is moſt Rebellious Affairs. Yea, ſaid the Meſſenger, his Monſter, Lord *Will-be-will* has openly diſavowed is King *Shaddai*, and hath horribly given his Faith and lighted Troth to *Diabolus*.

Alſo, ſaid the Meſſenger, beſides this, the new ing, or rather rebellious Tyrant over the once faous, but now periſhing Town of *Manſoul*, has ſet p a Lord-Mayor and Recorder of his own. For layor he has ſet up one Mr *Luſtings*, and for Recorder r. *Forget-good*, two of the vileſt of all the Town of *anſoul*. This faithful Meſſenger alſo proceeded, and old what a Sort of new Burgeſſes *Diabolus* had made; lſo that he had built ſeveral ſtrong Forts, Towers, and rong Holds in *Manſoul*. He told too, the which I ad almoſt forgot, how *Diabolus* had put the Town of *anſoul* into Arms, the better to capacitate them on his ehalf, to make Reſiſtance againſt *Shaddai* their King, hould he come to reduce them to their former Obedi-ce.

Grief at Court to hear the Tidings.

Now this Tidings-teller did not deliver his Relation of Things in private, ut in open Court, the King and his Son, igh Lords, Chief Captains, and Nobles, being all ere preſent to hear. But by that they had heard the hole of the Story, it would have amazed one, to ave ſeen, had he been there to behold it, what Sorow and Grief, and Compunction of Spirit, there was mong all Sorts, to think that the famous *Manſoul* was ow taken: Only the King and his Son foreſaw all is long before, yea, and ſufficiently provided for the elief of *Manſoul*, tho' they told not every body thereof. Yet, becauſe they alſo would have a Share in con-

deling of the misery of *Manſoul*, therefore they al did, and that at a Rate of the higheſt Degree, bewa the loſing of *Manſoul*, *Gen.* vi 5, 6. The King ſa plainly, *that it grieved him at the Heart*, and you m be ſure that his Son was not a whit behind him. Th they gave Conviction to all about them, that they h Love and Compaſſion for the famous Town of *Manſou* Well, when the King and his Son were retired into t Privy-chamber, there they again conſulted about wh they had deſigned before, to wit, That as *Manſ* ſhould in Time be ſuffered to be loſ So as certainly it ſhould be recover again. Recovered I ſay, in ſuch a Wa as that both the King and his Son would get themſelv Eternal Fame and Glory thereby. Wherefore, aft this Conſult, the Son of *Shaddai* (a ſweet-and-come Perſon, and one that had always gre Affection for thoſe that were in Affli tion, but one that had mortal Enmity in his Heart gainſt *Diabolus*, becauſe he was deſigned for it, and b cauſe he fought his Crown and Dignity) *Iſa.* xlix. 1 *Tim.* i 15. *Heſ* xiii 14. This Son of *Shaddai*, ſay, having ſtricken Hand with his Father, and pr miſed that he would be his Servant to recover *Manſ* again, ſtood by his Reſolution, nor would he ropent the ſame. The Purport of which Agree ment was this, to wit, That at a certa Time prefixed by both, the King's So ſhould take a Journey into the Countr of *Univerſe*, and there in a Way of Juſtice and Equit by making of Amends for the Follies of *Manſoul*, h ſhould lay the Foundation of her perfect Deliveranc from *Diabolus*, and from his Tyranny.

The Secrets of his Purpoſe.

The Son of God.

A brave Deſign on foot for the Town of *Manſoul*.

Moreover, *Emanuel* reſolved to make at a Time con venient, a War upon the Giant *Diabolus*, even whi he was poſſeſſed of the Town of *Ma ſoul*; and that he would fairly b Strength of Hand, drive him out of h Hold his Neſt, and take it to himſelf, to be his Ha bitation.

By the Holy Ghoſt.

This now being resolved upon, Order was given to the Lord Chief Secretary, to draw up a fair Record of what was determined, and to cause that it should be published in all the Corners of the Kingdom of *Universe*. A short Breviat of the Contents thereof, you may if you please take here as follows:

The Holy Scriptures.

Let all Men know who are concerned, that the Son of Shaddai, *the great King is engaged by Covenant to his Father, to bring his* Mansoul *to him again; yea, and to put* Mansoul *too, through the Power of his matchless Love, into a far better, and more happy condition than it was in before it was taken by* Diabolus.

The Contents.

These Papers therefore were published in several places, to the no little Molestation of the Tyrant *Diabolus*; for now thought he, I shall be molested, and my habitation will be taken from me.

But when this Matter, I mean this Purpose of the King and his Son, did at first take Air at Court, who can tell how the High Lords, Chief Captains, and noble Princes that were there, were taken with the Business! First, they whispered it to one another, and after that it began to ring throughout the King's Palace, all wondring at the glorious Design, that between the King and his Son was on foot for the miserable Town of *Mansoul*. Yea, the Courtiers could scarce do any thing, either for the King or Kingdom, but they would mix with the Doing thereof, a Noise of the Love of the King and his Son, that they had for the Town of *Mansoul*.

Among the Angels.

Nor could these Lords, high Captains, and Princes content to keep this News at Court; yea, before Records thereof were perfected, themselves came down and told it in *Universe*. At last it came to the Ears, as I said, of *Diabolus*, to his no little Discontent. For you must think it would perplex him to hear of such a Design against him: Well, but after a few Casts in his Mind, he concluded upon these Four Things.

Diabolus perplexed at the News.

He concluded on several Things.

First, that this News, this good Tidings (if possible) should be kept from the Ears of the Town of *Mansoul*: For, said he, if they shall once come to the Knowledge that *Shaddai* their former King, and *Emanuel* his Son, are contriving of Good for the Town of *Mansoul*, what can be expected by me, but that *Mansoul* will make a Revolt from under my Hand and Government, and return again to him?

First how to keep the News from *Mansoul*.

Now to accomplish this his Design, he renews his Flattery with my Lord *Will-be-will*, and also gives him strict Charge and Command, that he should keep Watch by Day and by Night of all the Gates of the Town, especially *Ear-gate* and *Eye-gate*: For I hear of a Design, quoth he, a Design to make us all Traitors, and that *Mansoul* must be reduced to its first Bondage again. I hope they are but flying Stories, quoth he, however let no such News by any means be let in *Mansoul*, lest the People be dejected thereat: I think my Lord, it can be no welcome News to you, I am sure it is none to me. And I think that at this Time it should be our Wisdoms and Care to nip the Head of all such Rumours as shall tend to trouble our People: Wherefore I desire my Lord, that you will in this Matter do as I say. Let there be strong Guards daily kept at every Gate of the Town. Stop also and examine from whence such come, whom you perceive do far from come hither to Trade; nor let them by any means be admitted into *Mansoul*, unless you shall plainly perceive that they are Favourers of our excellent Government.

The Will engaged against the Gospel.

Good Thoughts must be kept out of *Mansoul*.

All good Thoughts and Words are to be suppressed.

I command moreover, said *Diabolus*, that there be Spies continually walking up and down the Town of *Mansoul*, and let them have Power to suppress and destroy all they shall perceive to be plotting against us, or that shall prate of what by *Shaddai* and *Emanuel* is intended.

This therefore was accordingly done: My Lord *Will-e-will* hearken'd to his Lord and Maſter, went willingly after his Commandment, and withall the Diligence he could, kept any that would, from going out abroad, or that ſought to bring theſe Tidings to *Manſoul*, from coming into the Town.

A new Oath impoſed.

Secondly, This done, in the next place, *Diabolus*, that he might make *Manſoul* as ſure as he could, frames and impoſes a new Oath, and horrible Covenant upon the Towns-folk.

To wit, That they ſhould never deſert him, nor his Government, nor yet betray him, nor ſeek to alter his Laws: But that they ſhould own, confeſs, ſtand by, and acknowledge him for their rightful King, in Defiance to any that do, or hereafter ſhall, by any Pretence, Law, or Title whatſoever, lay Claim to the Town of *Manſoul*, *Iſa.* xxviii. 15. Thinking belike thet *Shaddai* had not Power to abſolve them for this Covenant with Death, and Agreement with Hell. Nor did the ſilly *Manſoul* ſtick or boggle at all at this moſt monſtrous Engagement, but as if it had been a Sprat in the Mouth of a Whale, they ſwallowed it without any chewing. Were they troubled at it? Nay, they rather bragged and boaſted of their ſo brave Fidelity to the Tyrant their pretended King, ſwearing that they would never be Changlings, nor forſake their Old Lord for a New.

Thus did *Diabolus* tie poor *Manſoul* faſt, but Jealouſy that never thinks itſelf ſtrong enough, put him in the next Place upon another Exploit, which was yet more, if poſſible, to debauch this Town of *Manſoul*: Wherefore he cauſed by the Hand of one Mr. *Filth*, an odious naſty, laſcivious Piece of Beaſtlineſs to be drawn up in Writing, and ſet upon the Gates, whereby he granted and gave Licence to all his true and truſty Sons in *Manſoul*, to do whatſoever their luſtful Appetites prompted them to do, and that no Man was to let, hinder, or controul them, upon Pain of incurring the Diſpleaſure of their Prince.

Odious Atheiſtical Pamphlets and filthy Ballads and Romances full of Ribaldry.

Now

Now this he did for these Reasons:

Reasons for his thus doing.

1. That the Town of *Mansoul* might be yet made weaker and weaker, and more unable, should Tidings come, that their Redemption was designed; to believe, hope, or consent to the Truth thereof. For Reason say, *the bigger the Sinner, the less Ground or Hope of Mercy.*

2. The second Reason was, If perhaps *Emanuel*, the Son of *Shaddai* their King, by seeing the horrible and prophane Doings of the Town of *Mansoul*, might repent, though entered into a Covenant of redeeming them, of pursuing that Covenant of their Redemption; for he knew that *Shaddai* was Holy, and that his Son *Emanuel* was Holy, yea, he knew it by woeful Experience: For, for the Iniquity and Sin of *Diabolus*, was he cast from the highest Orbs. Wherefore was not more rational than for him to conclude, that thus for Sin it might fare with *Mansoul:* But fearing lest also this Knot should break, he bethinks himself of another, to wit:

3 Thirdly, to endeavour to possess all Hearts in the Town of *Mansoul*, that *Shaddai* was raising of an Army, to come to overthrow, and utterly to destroy this Town of *Mansoul* (and this he did to forestall any Tidings that might come to their Ears, of their Deliverance) for thought he, if I first spread this abroad, the Tidings that might come after, will all be swallowed up of this; for what else will *Mansoul* say, when they shall hear that they must be delivered, but that the true Meaning is, *Shaddai* intends to destroy them? Wherefore he summons the whole Town into the Market-place, and there with deceitful Tongue, thus he addresses himself unto them,

The Place of Hearing and of Considering.

Gentlemen, and my very good Friends, you are all as you know my Legal Subjects, and Men of the famous Town of Mansoul; *you know how from the first Day that I have been with you until now, I have behaved myself among you. and what Liberty, and great Privileges, you have enjoyed under my Government, I hope to your Honour, and*

nd mine, and alſo to your Content and Delight: Now, y famous Manſoul, *a Noiſe of Trouble there is Abroad, f Trouble to the Town of* Manſoul, *ſorry I am thereof r your Sakes. For I received but now by the Poſt, from y Lord* Luciſer, *(and he uſeth to have good Intelligence) hat your old King* Shaddai, *is raiſing of an Army to come gainſt you, to deſtroy you Root and Branch: And this, O* Manſoul! *is now the Cauſe, that at this Time I have alled you together; namely, to adviſe what in this Juncture is beſt to be done. For my Part, I am but one, and an with Eaſe ſhift for myſelf, did I liſt to ſeek my own Eaſe, and to leave my* Manſoul *in all Danger: But my Heart is ſo firmly united to you, and ſo unwilling am I to ave you, that I am willing to ſtand and fall with you, o the utmoſt Hazard that ſhall befal me. What ſay you? O my* Manſoul! *will you now deſert your old Friend; or, o you think of ſtanding by me?* Then as one Man, with ne Mouth, they cried out together, *Let him die the Death that will not.*

Then ſaid *Diabolus* again, *'Tis in vain for us to hope for Quarter, for this King knows not how to ſhew it: rue, perhaps, he at his firſt ſitting down efore us, will talk of, and pretend to Mer- y, that thereby with the more Eaſe, and ſs Trouble, he may again make himſelf the Maſter of* Manſoul; *whatever therefore he ſhould ſay, believe not ne Syllable or Tittle of it, for all ſuch Language is but overcome us, and to make us while we wallow in our Blood, the Trophies of his mercileſs Victory. My Mind is herefore, that we reſolve to the laſt Man, to reſiſt him, nd not to believe him on any Terms.* For in at that Door will come our Danger. *But ſhall we be flatered out of our Lives? I hope you know more of the Rudiments of Politicks than to ſuffer yourſelves ſo pittifully to e ſerved.*

Very deceiving Language.

But ſuppoſe he ſhould, if he get us to yield, ſave ſome f our Lives, or the Lives of ſome of them that are Underlings in *Manſoul*, what Help will that be to you that re the Chief of the Town, eſpecially you whom I have t up, and whoſe Greatneſs has been procured by you through

Lying Language.

through your faithful ſticking to me? And ſuppoſe again, that he ſhould give Quarter to every one of you, be ſure he will bring you into that Bondage under which you were captivated before, or a worſe, and then what good will your Lives do you? Shall you with him live in Pleaſure as you do now? No, no, you muſt be bound by Law that will pinch you, and be made to do that, which at preſent is hateful to you? I am for you, if you are for me, and it is better to die valiantly, than to live like pitiful Slaves. But I ſay, the Life of this Slave will be accounted a Life too good for *Manſoul* now. Blood, Blood, nothing but Blood is in every Blaſt of *Shaddai*'s Trumpet againſt poor *Manſoul* now: Pray be concerned, I hear he is coming up, and ſtand to your Arms, that now while you have any Leiſure, I may learn you ſome Feats of War. Armour for you I have, and by me it is; yea, and it is ſufficient for *Manſoul*, from Top to Toe; now can you be hurt by what his Force can do, if you ſhall keep it well girt and faſten'd about you: Come therefore to my Caſtle, and welcome, and harneſs yourſelves for the War. There is Helmet, Breaſt plate, Sword, Shield, and what not, that will you fight like Men.

He is afraid of loſing *Manſoul*.

He puts them upon Arming themſelves.

His Helmet.

1. *My Helmet*, otherwiſe called an Head-piece, is Hope of doing well at laſt, whatever Lives ſoever you live, *Deut.* xxix. 19. This is that which they had, who ſaid, that *they ſhould have Peace, tho' they walked in the Wickedneſs of their Heart, to add Drunkenneſs to Thirſt*; a Piece of approv'd Armour is this, and whoever has it, and can hold it, ſo long no Arrow, Dart, Sword, or Shield, can hurt him; this therefore keep on, and thou wilt keep off many a Blow, my *Manſoul*.

His Breaſt-plate.

2. My *Breaſt-plate is a Breaſt-plate of Iron*, *Rev.* ix. 9. I had it forged in mine own Country, and all my Soldiers are armed therewith; in plain Language it is an *Hard-Heart*, and Heart as hard as Iron, and as much paſt feeling as a Stone; the which if you get and keep, neither Mercy ſhall win you, nor Judgment

frigh

ight you. This therefore is a Piece of Armour, moſt eceſſary for all to put on that hate *Shaddai*, and that ould fight againſt him under my Banner.

3. *My Sword* is a *Tongue that is ſet on* His Sword. *ire of Hell*, Pſ. lvii. 4. and lxiv. 3. *Jam.* i. And that can bend itſelf to ſpeak Evil of *Shaddai*, is Son, his Ways, and People; uſe this, it has been ied a thouſand times twice told; whoever hath it, keeps , and makes that Uſe of it as I would have him, can ever be conquered by mine Enemy.

4. *My Shield* is *Unbelief*, Job xv. 26. His Shield. ſal lxxvi. 3. Mark vi. 5, 6. or calling to Queſtion the Truth of the Word, or all the Sayings hat ſpeak of the Judgment that *Shaddai* has appointed or wicked Men, uſe this Shield; many Attempts he has ade upon it, and ſometimes, 'tis true, it has been bruiſ-d, but they that have writ of the Wars of *Emanuel* a-ainſt my Servants, have teſtified that he could do no ighty Work there, becauſe of their Unbelief: Now to andle this Weapon of mine aright, it is not to believe hings becauſe they are true, of what Sort, or by whom ever aſſerted; if he ſpeaks of Judgment, care not for ; if he ſpeaks of Mercy, care not for it; if he promi-es, if he ſwears that he would do to *Manſoul*, if it turns, o Hurt but Good, regard not what is ſaid, queſtion the ruth of all; for it is to wield the Shield of Unbelief ight, and as my Servants ought and do: And he that oth otherwiſe loves me not, nor do I count him but an nemy to me.

5. Another Part or Piece, ſaid *Diabolus*, of mine excel-nt Armour is, *a dumb and Prayerleſs Spirit*, a Spirit at ſcorns to cry for Mercy; wherefore be you my *Man-ul*, ſure that you make uſe of this: What! cry for Quarter? Never do that, if you would be mine; I know ou ſtout Men, and am ſure that I have clad you with at which is Armour of Proof; wherefore to cry to *haddai* for Mercy, let that be far from you: Beſides all his, I have a Maul, Fire-brands, Arrows, and Death, all ood Hand Weapons, and ſuch as will do Execution.

After he had thus furniſhed his Men with Armour, and

He backs all with a Speech to them.

and Arms, he addreſſed himſelf to the in ſuch like Words as theſe, *Remember quoth he that I am your rightful King that you have taken an Oath, and entred into Covenant be true to me and to my Cauſe; I ſay, remember this, ſhew yourſelves ſtout, and valiant Men of* Manſoul *Remember alſo the Kindneſs that I have always ſhewed you, and that without your Petition, I have granted you external Things, wherefore the Privileges Grants Immunities, Profits, and Honours wherewith I have endowed you, do call forth at your Hands, Returns of Loyalty my Lion-like Men of* Manſoul: *And when ſo fit a Time ſhew it, as when another ſhall ſeek to take my Dominion over you into their own Hands? One Word more, and have done: Can we but ſtand, and overcome this one Shock or Brunt, I doubt not but in little Time all the World will be ours. And when that Day comes, my true Hearts, I will make you Kings, Princes and Captains, and what brave Days ſhall we have then?*

Diabolus having thus armed and fore-armed his Servants and Vaſſals in *Manſoul*, againſt their good and lawful King *Shaddai*, in the next Place he doubleth

They of *Manſoul* ſhew their Loyalty to the Giant.

Guards at the Gates of the Town, and betakes himſelf to the Caſtle, which was his ſtrong Hold: His Vaſſals alſo, ſhew their Wills, and ſuppoſe (but ignoble) Gallantry, exerciſe them in their Arms every Day and teach one another Feats of War; they alſo deſie their Enemies, and ſung up the Praiſes of their Tyrant they th eatned alſo what Men they would be, if ever Things ſhould riſe ſo high as a War between *Shaddai* and their King.

Now all this Time, the good King, the King *Shaddai* was preparing to ſend an Army to recover the Town *Manſoul* again from under the Tyranny of the pretend King *Diabolus*: But he thought good at the firſt, not to ſend them by the Hand and Conduct of brave *Emanuel* his Son, but under the Hand of ſome of his Servants, to ſee firſt by them the Temper

Shaddai prepareth an Army for the recovery of *Manſoul*.

Manſoul; and whether by them they would be won to the Obedience of their King. The Army conſiſted of above Forty Thouſand, all true Men: For they came from the King's own Court, and were thoſe of his own chuſing.

They came up to *Manſoul* under the Conduct of four ſtout Generals, each Man being Captain of Ten Thouſand Men, and theſe are their Names, and their Signs. The Name of the Firſt was *Boanerges*. The Name of the Second was Captain *Conviction*. The Name of the Third Captain *Judgment*. And the Name of the Fourth was Captain *Execution*. Theſe were the Captains that *Shaddai* ſent to regain *Manſoul*. The Captains Names.

Theſe four Captains (as was ſaid) the King thought fit in the firſt Place to ſend to *Manſoul*, to make an Attempt upon it; for indeed generally in all his Wars, he did uſe to ſend theſe four Captains in the Van, for they were very ſtout and rough hewn Men, *Pſal.* lx 4. Men that were fit to break the Ice, and to make their Way by dint of Sword, and their Men were like themſelves.

To each of theſe Captains the King gave a Banner, that it might be diſplayed, becauſe of the Goodneſs of his Cauſe, and becauſe of the Right that he had to *Manſoul*.

Firſt to Captain *Boanerges*, for he was the Chief, to him I ſay, was given Ten Thouſand Men; his Enſign was Mr *Thunder*, he bore the Colours, and his Scutcheon was the Three Burning Thunder-bolts, *Mark* iii 17.

The ſecond Captain was Captain *Conviction*, to him was given Ten Thouſand Men; his Enſign's Name was Mr. *Sorrow*, he did bear the Pale Colours, and his Scutcheon was the Book of the Law wide open, from whence iſſued a Flame of Fire, *Deut.* xxxiii. 2.

The third Captain was Captain *Judgment*, to him was given Ten Thouſand Men; his Enſign's Name was Mr. *Terror*, he bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was a burning fiery Furnace, *Matt.* xiii. 40, 41.

The fourth Captain was Captain *Execution*; to him was given Ten Thouſand Men; his Enſign was one

one Mr. *Juſtice*; he alſo bare the Red Colours, and h Scutcheon was a Fruitleſs Tree, with an Ax lying at th Root thereof, *Mat.* iii. 10.

Theſe Four Captains, as I ſaid, had every one of the under his Command Ten Thouſand Men, all of good F delity to the King, and ſtout at their military Actions.

Well, the Captains and their Forces, their Men, an under Officers, being had upon a Day by *Shaddai* int the Field, and there called all over by their Names, we then and there put into ſuch Harneſs as became their D gree, and that Service that now they were going abo for their King.

Now when the King had muſter'd his Forces (for it he that muſter'd the Hoſt to the Battle) he gave unto th Captains their ſeveral Commiſſions, with Charge an Commandment in the Audience of all the Soldiers, tha they ſhould take heed faithfully and courageouſly to d and execute the ſame. Their Commiſſions were for th Subſtance of them, the ſame in Form, though as t Name, Title, Place and Degree of the Captains, the might be ſome, but very ſmall Variation: And here le me give you an Account of the Matter and Sum co tained in their Commiſſion.

A Commiſſion from the great Shaddai, *King of* Manſou *to his Truſty and Noble Captain, the Captain* Boanerge *for making War upon the Town of* Manſoul.

'O! Thou *Boanerges*, one of my Stout and Thu 'dring Captains, over one Ten Thouſand 'my Valiant and Faithful Servants, *Matth.* x. 11. *Lu* 'x 5. Go thou in my Name, with this thy Force 'the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*, and when tho 'comeſt thither, offer them firſt Conditions of Peace 'and command them, that caſting off the Yoke a 'Tyranny of the wicked *Diabolus*, they return 'me their rightful Prince and Lord; command the 'alſo that they cleanſe themſelves from all that is h 'in the Town of *Manſoul*, (and look to thyſelf th 'thou have good Satisfaction, touching the Truth

't

their Obedience.) Thus when thou haſt commanded them (if they in Truth ſubmit thereto) then do thou to the uttermoſt of thy Power, what in thee lies, to ſet up for me a Garriſon in the famous Town of *Manſoul*; nor do thou hurt the leaſt Native that moveth or breatheth therein, if they will ſubmit themſelves to me, but treat thou ſuch as if they were thy Friend or Brother; for all ſuch I love, and they ſhall be dear unto me: And tell them that I will take a Time to come unto them, and to let them know that I am merciful, *Theſ.* ii. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

'But if they ſhall, notwithſtanding thy Summons, and the producing of my Authority, reſiſt, ſtand out againſt thee, and rebel; then I do command thee to make uſe of all thy Cunning, Power, Might, and Force, to bring them under by Strength of Hand. Farewel.'

Thus you ſee the Sum of their Commiſſions; ſer as I ſaid before, for the Subſtance of them, they were the ſame that the reſt of the Noble Captains had.

Whereſore they having received each Commander his Authority, at the Hand of their King; the Day being appointed, and the Place of their Rendezvous prefixed, each Commander appear'd in ſuch Gallantry, as his Cauſe and Calling required. So after a new Entertainment from *Shaddai*, with flying Colours, they ſet forward to march towards the famous Town of *Manſoul* Captain *Boanerges* left the Van; Captain *Conviction*, and Captain *Judgment* made up the main Body, and Captain *Execution* brought up the Rear. They then having a great Way to go (for the Town of *Manſoul* was far off from the Court of *Shaddai*) *Eph.* ii. 13, 17. They marched through the Regions and Countries of many Peop'e, not hurting or abuſing any, but bleſſing wherever they came. They alſo lived upon the King's Coſt, in all the Way they went.

They prepare for a March.

Having travelled thus for many Days, at laſt they came within Sight of *Manſoul*, the which when they ſaw, the Captains could for their Hearts do no leſs than

for

for a while, bewail the Condition of the Town; for they quickly saw how that it was prostrate to the Will of *Diabolus*, and to his Ways and Designs.

Well, to be short, the Captains came up before the Town, march up to *Ear-gate*, set down there (for that was the Place of Hearing.) So when they had pitched their Tents, and intrenched themselves, they addressed themselves to make their Assault.

The World are convinced by the well order'd Life of the Godly.

Now the Townsfolk at first, beholding so gallant a Company, so bravely accoutred, and so excellently disciplin'd, having on their glittering Armour, and displaying of their Colours, could not but come out of their Houses and gaze. But the cunning Fox *Diabolus*, fearing that the People, after this Sight, should on a sudden Summons, open the Gates to the Captains, came down with all Haste from the Castle, and made them retire into the Body of the Town, who when he had them there, made this lying and deceivable Speech nnto them.

Diabolus alienates their Minds from them.

Gentlemen, quoth he, although you are my trusty and well beloved Friends, yet I cannot but (a little) chide you for your late uncircumspect Action, in going out to gaze on that great and mighty Force that but Yesterday sat down before (and have now intrenched themselves in order to the maintaining of the Siege against the famous) Town of Manfoul. *Do you know who they are? Whence they come? And what is their Purpose in sitting down before the Town of* Manfoul? *They are they of whom I have told you long ago, that they would come to destroy this Town, and against whom I have been at the Cost to arm you Cap-a-pee for your Body, besides, great Fortifications for your Mind. Wherefore then did you not rather, even at the first Appearance of them, cry out, Fire the Beacons, and give the whole Town an Alarm concerning them, that we might all have been in a Posture of Defence, and have been ready to have received them with the highest*

That's false, Satan.

Satan greatly afraid of God's Ministers, that they will set *Mansoul* against him.

eſt Acts of Defiance, then had you wed yourſelves Men to my liking, where- by what you have done, you have made half afraid, I ſay, half afraid, that en they and we ſhall come to puſh a Pike, all find you want Courage to ſtand it any longer. Wherefore have I commanded a Watch, that you ſhould double your Guards at the Gates: erefore have I endeavour'd to make you as hard as Iron, your Hearts as a Piece of the nether Millſtone. Was hink you, that you might ſhew yourſelves men, and that you might go out like a pany of Innocents to gaze on your mor- Foes! Fye, fye, put yourſelves into a ture of Defence, beat up the Drum, ga- together in Warlike Manner, that our Foes may know, before they ſhall conquer this Corporation, there are iant Men in Manſoul.

He ſtirs them up to bid Defiance to the Miniſters of the Word.

will leave off now to chide, and will not further re- you: But I charge you, that henceforwards you let ſee no more ſuch Actions. Let not henceforward a Man ou, without Order firſt obtained from me, ſo much as w his Head over the Wall of the Town of Manſoul: *have now heard me, do as I have commanded, and ſhall cauſe me that I dwell ſecurely with you, and that take Care for myſelf, ſo for your Safety and Honour . Farewel.*

When Sinners hearken to Satan, they are ſet in a rage againſt Godlineſs.

Now were the Townsfolk ſtrangely al- d: They were as Men ſtricken with nick Fear: They ran to and fro the ets of the Town of *Manſoul*, crying *Help! Help! the Men that turn the ld upſide down, are come hither alſo* could any of them be quiet after. but ſtill as Men ft of Wit, they cried out, The Deſtroyers of our ce and People are come: This went down with *olus*. Ah! quoth he to himſelf, 'This I like ell, now it is as I would have it, now you ſhew ur Obedience to your Prince; hold you but here, and

then let them take the Town if they can.

The King's Trumpet ſounded at *Ear Gate.*

Well, before the King's Forces had before *Manſoul* three Days, Captain *Boanerges* commanded his Trumpeter to down to *Ear gate*, and there in the Na of the great *Shaddai*, to ſummon *Manſoul* to give dience to the Meſſage that he in his Maſter's Name to them commanded to deliver. So the Trumpe whoſe Name was, *Take-heed-what-you-hear*, went up he was commanded to *Ear-gate*, and there ſounded

They will not hear.

Trumpet for a Hearing: But there none that appeared, that gave Anſwe Regard, for ſo had *Diabolus* commande ſo the Trumpeter returned to his Captain, and told what he had done, and alſo how he had ſped, whereat Captain was grieved, but bid the Trumpeter go to

A ſecond Summons repulſed.

Tent. Again Captain *Boanerges* ſend his Trumpeter to *Ear-gate*, to ſound as fore for an Hearing; but they again cloſe, came not out, nor would they give him an Anſ ſo obſervant were they of the Command of *Diabolus*

A Council of War.

King. Then the Captains and other Officers called a Council of War, to ſider what further was to be done for gaining the Town of *Manſoul*, and after ſome cloſe thorough Debate upon the Contents of their Commiſſ they concluded yet to give the Town by the Hand of forenamed Trumpeter, another Summons to hear if that ſhall be refuſed, ſaid they, and that the T ſhall ſtand it out ſtill, *Luke* xiv. 23. then they determi and bid the Trumpeter tell them ſo, that they would deavour by what means they could, to compel them Force to the Obedience of their King.

So Captain *Boanerges* commanded his Trumpeter go up to *Ear-gate* again, and in the Name of the

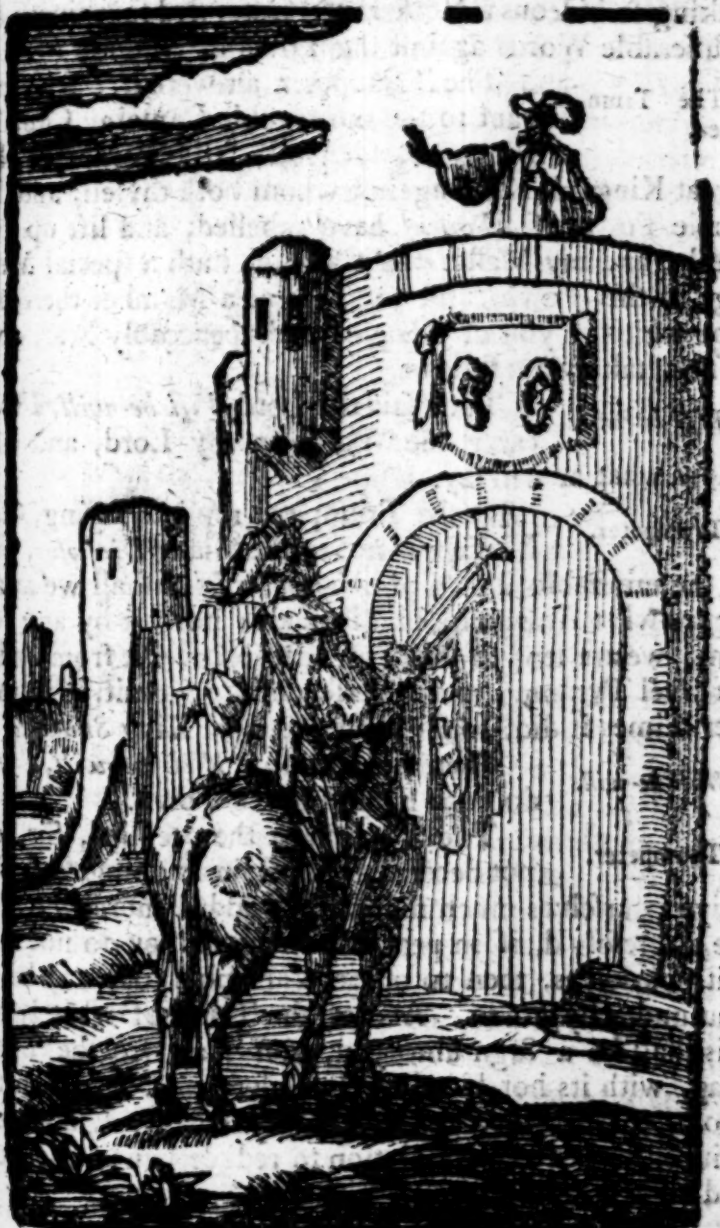
A third Summons.

King *Shaddai*, to give it a very loud mons to come down without Delay to *gate*, there to give Audience to the K moſt noble Captains. So the Trumpeter went, and as he was commanded: He went up to *Ear-gate*,

ſou

unded his Trumpet, and gave a Third Summons to *Ansal*, *Isa.* lviii. 1. He said moreover, That if this ey should still refuse to do, the Captains of his Prince ould with Might come down upon them, and endeavour reduce them to their Obedience by Force.

Then stood up my Lord *Will-be-will*, who was the Go-



The Lord *Will-be-will* his Speech to the Trumpeter.

vernor of the Town (this *Will-be-will* was the Apoſtate of whom mention was made before) and the Keeper of the Gate of *Manſoul*. He therefore with big and ruffling Words, demanded of the Trumpeter, who he was? Whence he came? And what was the Cauſe of his making ſo hideous a Noiſe at the Gate, and ſpeaking ſuch inſufferable Words againſt the Town of *Manſoul*?

The Trumpeter.

The Trumpeter anſwered, I am Servant to the moſt noble Captain, Captain *Boanerges*, General of the Forces of the Great King *Shaddai*, againſt whom both thyſelf, and the whole Town of *Manſoul* have rebelled, and lift up the Heel; and my Maſter the Captain, hath a ſpecial Meſſage to this Town, and to thee, as a Member thereof. The which if you of *Manſoul* ſhall peaceably hear, ſo: if not, take what follows.

Will-be-will.

Then ſaid the Lord *Will-be-will*, I will carry the Words to my Lord, and will know what he will ſay.

Trumpeter.

But the Trumpeter replied, ſaying, Our Meſſage is not to the Giant *Diabolus*, but to the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*: Nor ſhall we any regard what Anſwer by him is made; nor yet by any for him; we are ſent to this Town, to recover it from under his cruel Tyranny, and to perſuade it to ſubmit, as in former Times it did, to the moſt excellent King *Shaddai*.

Will-be-will.

Then ſaid the Lord *Will-be-will*, I will do your Errand to the Town.

Trumpeter.

The Trumpeter then replied, Sir, do not deceive us, leaſt in ſo doing, you deceive yourſelves much more. He added moreover, For we are reſolv'd, if in peaceable manner you do not ſubmit yourſelves, then to make War upon you, and bring you under by Force. And of the Truth of what I ſay, this ſhall be a Sign unto you, you ſhall ſee the Black Flag, with its hot burning Thunder-bolts, ſet upon the Mount to-Morrow, as a Token of Defiance againſt your Prince, and of our Reſolution to reduce you to our Lord and rightful King.

The Trumpeter returns to the Camp.

So the ſaid Lord *Will-be-will* returned from off the Wall, and the Trumpeter came into the Camp. When the Trumpeter was come into the Camp, the Captains and Officers of the mighty King *Shaddai*, came together to know if he had obtained a Hearing, and what was the Effect of his Errand: So the Trumpeter told, ſaying, When I had ſounded my Trumpet, and called aloud to the Town for a Hearing, my Lord *Will-be-will*, the Governor of the Town, and he that hath Charge of the Gates, came up, when he heard me ſound, and looking over the Wall, he aſked me what I was, whence I came, and what was the Cauſe of my making this Noiſe? So I told him my Errand, and by whoſe Authority I brought it. Then ſaid he, I will tell it the Governor, and to *Manſoul*: And then I returned to my Lords.

Carnal Souls make a wrong Interpretation of the Deſigns of a Goſpel Miniſtry.

Then ſaid the brave *Boanerges*, Let us ſet for a while lye ſtill in our Trenches, and ſee what theſe Rebels will do. Now when the Time drew nigh that Audience by *Manſoul* muſt be given to the brave *Boanerges* and his Companions, it was commanded, that all the Men of War throughout the whole Camp of *Shaddai*, ſhould as one Man ſtand to their Arms, and make themſelves ready if the Town of *Manſoul* ſhall hear, to receive it forthwith to Mercy; but not, to force it to a Subjection. So the Day being come, the Trumpeters ſounded, and that throughout the whole Camp, that the Men of War might be in Readineſs, for that which then ſhould be the Work of the Day. But when they that were in the Town of *Manſoul* heard the Sound of the Trumpets throughout the Camp of *Shaddai*, and thinking no other but that it muſt be in order to ſtorming the Corporation, they at firſt were put in great Conſternation of Spirit; but after they a little were ſettled again, they made what Preparation they could for a War, if they did ſtorm; elſe to ſecure themſelves.

Well, when the utmoſt Time was come, *Boanerges* was reſolved to hear their Anſwer; wherefore he ſent out

out his Trumpeter again to ſummons *Manſoul* to a Hearing of the Meſſage that they had brought from *Shaddai*, *Zech.* vii. 11. ſo he went and ſounded, and the Townſmen came up, but made *Ear-gate* as ſure as they could. Now, when they were come up to the Top of the Wall, Captain *Boanerges* deſir'd to ſee the Lord Mayor, but my Lord *Incredulity* was then Lord Mayor, for he came in the Room of my Lord *Luſtings*. So *Incredulity*, he came up and ſhewed himſelf over the Wall. But when the Captain *Boanerges* had ſet his Eyes upon him, he cried out aloud, This is not he; where is my Lord *Underſtanding*, the ancient Lord Mayor of the Town of *Manſoul*, for to him I would deliver my Meſſage?

Boanerges refuſes to make *Incredulity* a Judge of what he had to deliver to the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

Then ſaid the Giant, (for *Diabolus* was alſo come down) to the Captain; Mr. Captain, You have by your Boldneſs given to *Manſoul*, at leaſt four Summons, to ſubject herſelf to your King; by whoſe Authority I know not; nor will I diſpute that now. I ask therefore, what is the Reaſon of all this ado? Or what would you be at if you knew yourſelves.

Boanerges, his Speech.

Then Captain *Boanerges*, whoſe was the Black Colours, and whoſe Scutcheon was *Three Burning Thunder-bolts*, (taking no Notice of the Giant, or of his Speech) thus addreſs'd himſelf to the Town of *Manſoul*: Be it known unto you, O unhappy and rebellious *Manſoul*! That the moſt Gracious King, the Great King *Shaddai*, my Maſter hath ſent me unto you, with Commiſſion (and ſo he ſhewed to the Town his Broad Seal) to reduce you to his Obedience. And as he hath commanded me, in Caſe you yield upon my Summons, to carry it to you as if you were my Friends or Brethren; but he alſo hath bid that if after Summons to ſubmit, you ſtill ſtand out as a rebel, we ſhould endeavour to take you by Force.

Then ſtood forth Captain *Conviction*, and ſaid (his was the Pale Colours, and for a Scutcheon he had the

Boo

Book of the Law wide open, &c.) Hear, O *Manſoul!* Thou, O *Manſoul*, was once famous for Innocency, but now thou art degenerated into Lies and Deceit; *Rom.* iii. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 23; Chap xvi. 17, 18. *Pſal.* l. 21, 22. Thou haſt heard what my Brother, the Captain *Boanerges* hath ſaid, and it is your Wiſdom, and will be your Happineſs, to ſtoop to, and accept of Conditions of Peace and Mercy, when offered; eſpecially when offered by one, againſt whom thou haſt rebelled, and one who is of Power to to tear thee in Pieces, for ſo is *Shaddai* our King, nor when he is angry, can any Thing ſtand before him. If you ſay you have not ſinned, or acted Rebellion againſt our King, the whole of your Doings, ſince the Day that you caſt off his Service (and there was the Beginning of your Sin) will ſufficiently teſtify againſt you; what elſe means your hearkening to the Tyrant, and your receiving him for your King? What means elſe your rejecting the Laws of *Shaddai*, and your obeying of *Diabolus?* Yea, what means this of your taking up Arms againſt, and the ſhutting of your Gates upon us, the faithful Servants of your King? *Luke* xii. 58, 59. Be ruled then, and accept of my Brother's Invitation, and overſtand not the Time of Mercy, but agree with thine Adverſary quickly. Ah! *Manſoul*, ſuffer not thyſelf to be kept from Mercy, and to be run into a Thouſand Miſeries, by the flattering Wiles of *Diabolus:* Perhaps that Piece of Deceit may attempt to make you believe that we ſeek our own Profit in this our Service: But know, 'tis Obedience to our King, and Love to our Happineſs, that is the Cauſe of this Undertaking of ours.

Captain *Conviction* his Speech.

Again, I ſay unto thee, O *Manſoul*, conſider if it be not amazing Grace, that *Shaddai* ſhould ſo humble himſelf as he doth, 2 *Cor.* v. 18, 19, 20, 21. Now he by us reaſons with you, in a Way of Intreaty and ſweet Perſuaſions, that you would ſubject yourſelves to him. Has he that need of you, that we are ſure you have of him? No, no, but he is merciful, and

will not that *Manſoul* ſhould die, but turn to him and live.

Captain *Judgment*'s Speech.

Then ſtood forth Captain *Judgment*, who was the Red Colours, and for a Scutcheon had the *Burning Fiery Furnace*, and he ſaid, O ye Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul*! that have lived ſo long in Rebellion and Acts of Treaſon againſt the King *Shaddai*: Know, that we come no To-day to this Place, in this manner, with our Meſſage of our own Minds, or to revenge our own Quarrel: it is the King our Maſter that hath ſent us to reduce you to your Obedience to him, the which if you refuſe, in a peaceable Way to yield, we have Commiſſion to compel you thereto. And never think of yourſelves, nor yet ſuffer the Tyrant *Diabolus* to perſuade you to think that our King by his Power, is not able to bring you down, and lay you under his Feet, for he is the Former of all Things, and if he touches the Mountains they ſmoak. Nor will the Gate of the King's Clemency ſtand always open, for the Day that ſhall burn ye like an Oven, is before him; yea, it haſteth greatly, and ſlumbereth not, *Mal.* iv. 1. 2 *Pet.* ii. 3. O *Manſoul*! Is it little in thine Eyes, that our King does offer thee Mercy, and that after ſo many Provocations? Yea, he ſtill holdeth out his golden Sceptre to thee, and will not ſuffer his Gate to be ſhut againſt thee, wilt thou provoke him to do it? Conſider of what I ſay; 'To thee it ſhall be opened no 'more for ever, *Job* xxxvi. 14 Ch. xxxvi. 18. Pſ. ix. 7. '*Iſa.* lxvi. 15. If thou ſayeſt thou ſhalt not ſee him, yet 'Judgment is before him; therefore truſt thou in him: 'Yea, becauſe there is Wrath, beware, leſt he take thee 'away with his Stroke; then a great Ranſom cannot 'deliver thee. Will he eſteem thy Riches? No, not 'Gold, nor all the Forces of Strength. He hath pre-'pared his Throne for Judgment; for he will come with 'Fire, and with his Chariots, like a Whirlwind, to 'render his Anger with Fury, and rebukes him Flames 'of Fire. Therefore, O *Manſoul*, take heed, leſt after 'thou haſt fulfilled the Judgment of the Wicked. Ju-

'ſtice

ſtice, and Judgment ſhould take hold of thee.' Now while that Captain *Judgment* was making of this Oration to the Town of *Manſoul*, it was obſerved by ſome, that *Diabolus* trembled: But he proceeded in his Parable, and ſaid, O thou woeful Town of *Manſoul!* wilt thou not yet ſet open the Gate to receive us, the Deputies of the King, and thoſe that would rejoice to ſee thee live? *Ezek.* xxii. 14. 'Can thine Heart endure, or can thy Hands be ſtrong in the Day that he ſhall deal in Judgment with thee?' I ſay, canſt thou endure to be forced to drink, as one would drink ſweet Wine, the Sea of Wrath that our King has prepared for *Diabolus* and his Angels? Conſider, betimes conſider.

Then ſtood fourth the fourth Captain, the Noble Captain *Execution*, and ſaid: 'O Town of *Manſoul!* once famous, but now like the fruitleſs Bough; once the Delight of the high Ones, but now a Den for *Diabolus*; Hearken alſo to me, and to the Words that I ſhall ſpeak to thee, in the Name of the Great *Shaddai*. Behold the Axe is laid to the Root of the Tree, every Tree therefore that bringeth not forth good Fruit, is hewn down and caſt into the Fire, *Matt.* iii. 7, 8, 9, 10. Captain *Execution* his Speech.

'Thou, O Town of *Manſoul!* haſt hitherto been this fruitleſs Tree, thou bareſt nought but Thorns and Briars, *Dut.* xxxii. 32. Thy evil Fruit forefpeaks thee not to be a good Tree: Thy Grapes are Grapes of Gall, thy Cluſters are bitter. Thou haſt rebelled againſt thy King, and do we, the Power and Force of *Shaddai*, are the Axe that is laid to thy Roots; what ſay'ſt thou, wilt thou turn? I ſay again, tell me before the firſt Blow is given; wilt thou turn? Our Axe muſt firſt be laid to thy Root before it be laid at thy Root; it muſt firſt be laid to thy Root in a Way of Threatning, before it is laid at thy Root by Way of Execution; and between theſe two is required thy Repentance, and this is all the Time thou haſt. What wilt thou do? Wilt thou turn, Or, ſhall I ſmite? If

I fetch my Blow, *Manſoul*, down you go: For I ha Commiſſion to lay my Axe *at*, as well as *to*, thy Roo nor will any Thing, but yielding to our King, preve doing of Execution. What art thou fit for, O *Manſ* if Mercy preventeth not, but to be hewn down and c into the Fire and burnt?

O *Manſoul!* Patience and Forbearance, do not act ever: A Year or two, or three they may, but if th provoke by a three Years Rebellion, and thou haſt alrea done more than this, then what follows, *but cut it dow* nay, after that, *thou ſhalt cut it down*, Luke xiii. A doſt thou think that theſe are but Threatnings, or th our King has not Power to execute his Words? O *Ma ſoul*! thou wilt find that in the Word of our King, wh they are by Sinners made little or light of, there is n only Threatning, but Burning Coals of Fire.

Thou haſt been a Cumber-ground long already, a wilt thou continue ſo ſtill? Thy Sin has brought th Army to thy Walls, and ſhall it bring in Judgment do Execution to thy Town? Thou haſt heard what th Captains have ſaid, but as yet thou ſhutteſt thy Gate ſpeak out *Manſoul*, wilt thou do ſo ſtill? Or wilt th accept of Conditions of Peace?

Theſe brave Speeches of theſe four noble Captai the Town of *Manſoul* refuſed to hear, yet a Sou thereof did beat againſt *Ear-gate*, though the For thereof could not break it open.

Manſoul deſires Time to make anſwer.

Finſine, the Town deſired a Time to pr pare their Anſwer to theſe Demand The Captains then told them, *That if th would throw out to them one* Ill-pauſe, *that was in Town, that they might reward him according to his Wor then they would give them Time to conſider: But if th would not caſt him to them over the Wall of* Manſou *then they would give them none: Fo ſaid they, we know that ſo long as I pauſe draws Breath in* Manſoul, *all g Conſiderations will be confounded, and thing but Miſchief will come thereon.*

Upon what Conditions the Captains would give them time.

Then *Diabolus* who was there preſent, being loth to loſe *Ill-pauſe*, becauſe he was his Orator (and yet be ſure he had, could the Captains have laid their Fingers on him) was reſolved at this Inſtant to give them Anſwer by himſelf, but then changing his Mind, he commanded the then Lord-Mayor, the Lord *Incredulity* to do it: Saying, *My Lord, you give theſe Renegades an Anſwer, and ſpeak out, that* Manſoul *may hear and underſtand you.*

Diabolus interrupts them and ſets *Incredulity* to anſwer them.

So *Incredulity* at *Diabolus*'s Command began and ſaid: *Gentlemen, you have* His Speech. *come, as we do behold, to the Diſturbance of our Prince, and Moleſtation of the Town of* Manſoul, *encamped againſt it: But from whence you come we will not know; and what you are, we will not believe. Indeed, you tell us in your terrible Speech, that you have this Authority from* Shaddai; *but by what Right he commands you to do it, of that we ſhall be yet ignorant.*

You have alſo by the Authority aforeſaid, ſummoned this Town to deſert her Lord, and for Protection to yield up herſelf to the Great Shaddai *your King: Flatteringly telling her, that if ſhe will do it, he will paſs by, and not charge her with her paſt Offences.*

Further, You have alſo to the Terror of the Town of Manſoul, *threatned with great and ſore Deſtruction to deſtroy this Corporation, if ſhe conſents not to do as your Lords would have her.*

Now, Captains, from whence ſoever you come, and though your Deſigns be never ſo great, yet know ye, that neither my Lord Diabolus, *nor I his Servant* Incredulity, The true Picture of Unbelief. *nor yet our brave* Manſoul, *doth regard either your Perſons, Meſſage, or the King that you ſay hath ſent you: Your Power, his Greatneſs, his Vengeance we fear not; nor will we yield at all to your Summons.*

As for the War that you threaten to make upon us, we muſt therein defend ourſelves as well as we can; but know ye, that we are not without wherewithal to bid

*bid Defiance to you. And in ſhort, for I will not be ſu-
ous, I tell you that we take you to be ſome Vagabond Ru-
agate Crew, that have ſhaken off all Obedience to yo-
King, have gotten together in a tumultuous Manner, a-
are ranging from Place to Place, to ſee, if through yo-
Flatteries, you are skilled to make on the one Side, a-
Threats wherewith you think to fright, on the other ;
make ſome ſilly Town, City, or Country, to deſert the-
Place, and leave it to you: But* Manſoul *is none of them.*

*To conclude, We dread you not, we fear you not, n-
will we obey your Summons: Our Gates we will n-
ſhut upon you, our Place we will keep you out of: Nor w-
we long thus ſuffer you to ſit down before us. Our Peo-
muſt live in Quiet: Your Appearance doth diſturb the-*

Luke xi. 21. *Wherefore, ariſe with Bag and Bagga-
and be gone, or we will let fly from
* Walls againſt you.*

* Fleſh.

This Oration made by Old *Incredulity*, was ſecond-
by deſperate *Will-be-will*, in Words to this Effect.

The Speech of the Lord *Will-be-will.*

Gentlemen, we have heard your D-
mand, and the Noiſe of your Threa-
and heard the Sound of your Summo-
but we fear not your Force, we rega-
not your Threats, but we ſtill abide as you found
And we command you, that in three Days Time, y-
ceaſe to appear in theſe Parts, or you ſhall know wha-
is, once to dare to offer to rouze the Lion *Diabolus*, wh-
aſleep in the Town of *Manſoul*.

The Speech of *Forget-good*, the *Recorder.*

The Recorder whoſe Name was *Forg-
good*, he alſo added as followeth: G-
tlemen, my Lords, as you ſee, h-
with mild and gentle Words, anſwe-
your rough and angry Speeches; they have moreo-
in my Hearing, given you Leave quietly to depar-
you came. Wherefore take their Kindneſs and be go-
we might have come out with Force upon you,
have cauſed you to feel the Dint of our Swords: B-
we love Eaſe and Quiet ourſelves; ſo we love not to
or moleſt others.

Then did the Town of *Manſoul* ſhout
Joy, as if by *Diabolus* and his Crew,
me great Advantage had been gotten
the Captains. They alſo Rang the
lls, and made merry, and Danced upon the Walls.
Diabolus alſo returned to the Caſtle, and the Lord-
ayor and Recorder to their Place: But the Lord
ill-be-will took ſpecial Care that the Gates ſhould be
ured with double Guards, double Bolts, and dou-
Locks and Bars. And that *Ear-gate* (eſpecially)
ight be the better looked to, for that was the Gate
at which the King's Forces fought moſt to ente.;
he Lord *Will-be-will* made one Old Mr *Prejudice* (an
gry and ill-condition'd Fellow) Captain of the Ward
that Gate; and put under his Power
xty Men, called *Deaf-men*: Men advan-
geous for that Service, for as much as
ey mattered no Words of the Captains,
r of the Soldiers.

The Town reſolved to withſtand the Captains.

The Band of *Deaf-men* ſet to keep *Ear-gate*.

Now when the Captains ſaw the An-
er of the great Ones, and that they
uld not get an Hearing from the old
atives of the Town, and that *Manſoul*
as reſolved to give the King's Army
attle; they prepared themſelves to receive them;
nd to try it out by the Power of the Arm. And
ſt they made their Force more formidable againſt
ar-gate; for they knew, that unleſs they could pe-
etrate that, no Good could be done upon the Town.
his done, they put the reſt of their Men in their
laces. After which, they gave out the
Word, which was, *Ye muſt be born a-*
ain. Then they ſounded the Trumpet;
hen they in the Town made the Anſwer, with Shout
gainſt Shout, Charge againſt Charge, and ſo the
attle began. Now they in the Town
ad planted upon the Town over *Ear-*
ate, two great Guns, the one called
igh-mind, and the other *Heady*. Un-

The Captains reſolved to give them Battle.

The Battle begun.

Two Guns planted upon *Ear-gate*.

to these two Guns they trusted much; they were cast the Castle by *Diabolus*'s Founder, whose Name Mr. *Puff-up*, and mischievous Pieces they were. But vigilant and watchful were the Captains when they fi them, that tho' sometimes their Shot would go by the Ears with a Whiz, yet they did them no Harm. these two Guns, the Townsfolk made no question b greatly to annoy the Camp of *Shaddai*, and well enou to secure the Gate; but they had not much Cause boast of what Execution they did, as by what follo will be gathered

The famous *Mansoul* had also some other small Pie in it, of the which they made use against the Camp *Shaddai*

They from the Camp also, did as stoutly, and with much of that as may (in Truth) be called Valour, let fi as fast at the Town, and at *Ear gate:* For they saw th unless they could break open *Ear-gate*; 'twould be but vain to batter the Wall. Now the King Captains had brought with them sever Slings, and two or three Battering-Ram with their Slings therefore they batter the Houses and People of the Town, and with the Rams they fought to break *Ear-gate* open

The Sentence and Power of the Word.

The Camp and the Town had several Skirmishe and brisk Encounters while the Captains with the Engines, made many brave Attempts to break ope or beat down the Tower that was over *Ear-gate*, an at the said Gate to make their Entrance: But *Ma soul* stood it out so lustily, through the Rage of *Di bolus*, the Valour of the Lord *Will-b will*, and the Conduct of Old *Incredu lity* the Mayor, and Mr. *Forget-good*, th Recorder, that the Charge and Expen of that Summer's Wars, (on the King Side) seemed to be almost quite lo and the Advantage to return to *Ma soul:* But when the Captains saw how it was, the made a fair Retreat, and intrenched themselves in the

The Town stoutly stands out, and the Captains return to their Winter Quarters.

Winte

Winter Quarters. Now in this War, you muſt needs think there was much Loſs on both Sides, of which be pleaſed to take this brief Account following.

The King's Captains when they marched from the Court to come againſt *Marſoul* to War, as they came paſſing over the Country, they happened to light

An Account of this War, with reference to the Loſs on both Sides.

upon three young Fellows that had a Mind to go for Solders; proper Men they were, and Men of Courage (and Skill) to Appearance. Their Names were Mr. *Tradition*, Mr. *Human Wiſdom*, and Mr. *Man's Invention*. So they came up to the Captains, and proffered their Service to *Shaddai*. The Captains then told them of their Deſign, and bid them not to be rash in their Offers; but the young Men told them they had conſidered the Thing before, and that hearing they were upon their March for ſuch a Deſign, came hither on purpoſe to meet them, that they might be liſted under their Excellencies. Then Captain *Boanerges*, for that they were Men of Courage, liſted them into his Company, and ſo away they went to the War.

The New Soldiers.

Now, when the War was begun, in one of the briskeſt Skirmiſhes, ſo it was, that a Company of the Lord *Will-be-will*'s Men ſallied out of the Sally-Ports or Poſterns of the Town, and fell in upon the Rear of Captain *Boanerges*'s Men, where theſe three Fellows happened to be, ſo he took them Priſoners, and away they carried them into the Town; where they had not lain long in Durance, but it began to be noiſed about the Streets of the Town, what three notable Priſoners the Lord *Will-be-will*'s Men had taken, and brought as Priſoners out of the Camp of *Shaddai*. At length Tidings thereof was carried to *Diabolus* to the Caſtle, to wit, what my Lord *Will-be-will*'s Men had done, and whom they had taken Priſoners.

They are taken Priſoners.

Then *Diabolus* called for *Will-be-will* to know the Certainty of this Matter. So he asked him, and he told him. Then did the Giant ſend for the Priſoners, who when they were come, he demanded of them who they were, whence they came, and what they did in the Camp of *Shaddai*, and they told him. Then he ſent them in

They are brought before *Diabolus*, and are content to fight under his Banner.

a'd again. Not many Days after he ſent for them him again, and then a ked them, if they would be illing to ſerve him againſt their former Captains? hey then told him, that they did not ſo much live by eligion, as by the Fates of *Fortune*. And that ſince s Lordſhip was willing to entertain them, they

ſhould

should be willing to serve him. Now while Thi
were thus in Hand, there was one C
Anything. tain *Anything*, a great Doer in the To
of *Manſoul*, and to this Captain *Anything* did *Diabo*
ſend theſe Men, with a Note under his Hand to rece
them into his Company; the Contents of which Le
were thus:

He therefore ſends them to Captain *Anything* with a Letter.

Anything, *my Darling, the three M*
that are the Bearers of this Letter, ha
a Deſire to ſerve me in the War; t
know I better to whoſe Conduct to com
them, than to thine: Receive them the
fore in my Name, and as need ſhall r
quire, make uſe of them againſt Shaddai *and his M*
Farewel. So they came, and he receiv
Anything receives them into his Service. them, and he made two of them Se
jeants, but he made Mr. *Man's Inventi*
his Ancient Bearer. But thus much f
this, and now to return to the Camp.

They of the Camp did alſo ſome Execution upo
the Town, for they did beat down t
The Roof of old *Incredulity*'s Houſe beaten down. Roof of the new Lord Mayor's Houſ
and ſo laid him more open than he w
before. They had almoſt (with a Sling
ſlain my Lord *Will-be-will* outright: B
he made a Shift to recover again. But they made
notable Slaughter among the Aldermen, for wit
one only Shot they cut off Six of them: To wi
Six Aldermen ſlain. Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoring*, Mr *Fury*
Mr. *Stand-to-lies*, Mr. *Drunkenneſs*, an
Mr. *Cheating*.

The Two great Guns diſmounted. They alſo diſmounted the two Gun
that ſtood upon the Tower over *Ear*
gate, and laid them flat in the Dirt.
told you before that the King's Nobl
Captains had drawn off to their Winter Quarters, an
had there intrenched themſelves and their Carriage
ſo as with the beſt Advantage to their King, and th
greateſt Annoyance to the Enemy, they might give t

ſonable and warm Alarms to the Town of *Manſoul*. d this Deſign of them did ſo hit, that I may ſay they almoſt what they would to the Moleſtation of the rporation.

Continual Alarms given to *Manſoul*.

For now could not *Manſoul* ſleep ſe-ely as before, nor could they now go their Debaucheries with that Quietneſs in Times paſt. For they had from the mp of *Shaddai* ſuch frequent, warm, and terrifying arms; yea, Alarms upon Alarms, firſt at one Gate, d then at another, and again, at all Gates at once, that they were broken to former Peace. Yea, they had their arms ſo frequently, and that when the ights were at the longeſt, the Weather deſt, and ſo conſequently the Seaſon moſt unſeaſonable; t that Winter was to the Town of *Manſoul* a Winter itſelf Sometimes the Trumpets would ſound, and metimes the Slings would whirl the Stones into the own. Sometimes Ten Thouſand of the King's Sol-ers would be running round the Walls of *Manſoul* at idnight, ſhouting, and liſting up their Voice for the ttle. Sometimes again, ſome of them in the Town ould be wounded, and their Cry and mentable Voice would be heard to the eat Moleſtation of the now languiſhing own of *Manſoul*. Yea, ſo diſtreſſed ere they with thoſe that laid Siege againſt them, that dare ſay, *Diabolus* their King had in theſe Days his eſt much broken.

The effects of Convictions thought common if abiding.

The Town much moleſted,

Change of Thoughts in *Manſoul*.

In theſe Days, as I was informed, w Thoughts, and Thoughts that be-n to run counter one to another, be-n to poſſeſs the Minds of the Men of e Town of *Manſoul*. Some would ſay, *There is no ing thus*: Others would then reply, *This will be er ſhortly*: Then would a Third ſtand up and an-er, *Let us turn to King* Shaddai, *and ſo put an End all theſe Troubles*: And a Fourth would come in with

with a fair Speech, saying, I doubt he will not rec
us.

Conscience speaks.

The old Gentleman too, the Record that was so before *Diabolus* took *M soul*, he also began to talk aloud, and Wolds were now to the Town of *Mansoul*, as if t were great Claps of Thunder. No Noise now so re ble to *Mansoul*, as was his, with the Noise of the diers, and Shoutings of the Captains.

A Famine in *Mansoul*.

Also Things began to grow scarce *Mansoul*; now the Things that her S lusted after were departing from h *Luke* xv. 14, 15. Upon all her pleasant Things th was a Blast, and Burning instead of Beauty. Wrin now, and some Shews of the Shadow of Death, w upon the Inhabitants of *Mansoul*. And now, O h glad would *Mansoul* have been to have enjoyed Quiet and Satisfaction of Mind, though joined with the mea Condition in the World!

They are summoned again to yield.

The Captains also, in the deep of Winter, did send by the Mouth of *E nerges*'s Trumpeter, a Summons to *M soul*, to yield up herself to the Ki the Great King *Shaddai*. They sent it once, and tw and thrice; not knowing but that at some Time th might be in *Mansoul* some Willingness to surrender themselves unto them, might they but have the Co of an Invitation to do it under. Yea, so far as I co gather, the Town had been surrender'd up to them fore now, had it not been for the Opposition of *Incredulity*, and the Fickleness of the Thoughts of Lord *Will-be-will*. *Diabolus* also began to rave, wh fore *Mansoul* as to yielding was not as all of one Mind, therefore they still distressed under these perplexing Fear

Mansoul in Distress.

I told you but now, that they of the King's A had this Winter sent three Times to *Mansoul*, to sub herself.

he first Time the Trumpeter went, ent with Words of Peace, telling of , that the Captains, the noble Cap- of *Shaddai*, did pity and bewail the ry of the now perishing Town of *Mansoul*; and troubled to see them so much to stand in the Way eir own Deliverance. He said moreover, that the ains bid him tell them, that if now poor *Mansoul* d humble herself, and turn, her former rebellious, most notorious Treasons, should by their merciful be forgiven them, yea, and forgotten too. And g bid them beware that they stood not in their own , that they opposed not themselves, nor made them- their own Losers; he returned again into the Camp,

The Contents of the first Summons.

condly, the second Time the Trum- went, he did treat them a little roughly. For after Sound of Trum- he told them, That their conti- in their Rebellion did but chase, and heat the of the Captains, and that they were resolved to a Conquest of *Mansoul*, or lay their Bones before own Walls.

The Contents of the second Summons.

irdly, he went again the third , and dealt with them yet more ly; telling of them, That now, they had been so horribly prophane, d not know, not certainly know, whether the Cap- were inclining to Mercy or Judgment; only, said ey commanded me to give you a Summons to open ates unto them: So he returned, and went into the

The Contents of the third Summons.

ese three Summons, and especially the two last, o distress the Town, that they ntly call a Consultation, the Result ich was this, that my Lord *Will- ll* should go up to *Ear-gate*, and with Sound of Trumpet, call to the Captains of Camp for a Parly. Well, the Lord *Will be-will* ed upon the Wall, so the Cap ains came up in their

The Town sounds for a Parly.

their Harneſs, with their Ten Thouſands at t
Feet. The Townſmen then told the Captains,
they had heard and conſidered their Summons,
would come to an Agreement with them and with
King *Shaddai*, upon ſuch certain Te
Articles, and Propoſitions, as with
by the Order of their Prince, the
them, were appointed to propound.
wit, they would agree upon theſe Gra
to be one People with them.

They propound Conditions of Agreement.

Propoſition the Firſt.

1. *If that theſe of their own Comp*
as the new Lord-Mayor, and their
Forget-good, *with their brave Lord W*
be-will, *might under* Shaddai, *be ſtill the Governo*
the Town, Caſtle, and Gates of Manſoul.

Propoſition the Second.

2 *Provided that no Man that now ſe*
under the Great Giant Diabolus, h
Shaddai *caſt out of Houſe, Harbour, o*
Freedom that he hath hitherto enjoyed in the famous To
Manſoul.

Propoſition the Third.

3 *That it ſhall be granted them,*
they of the Town of Manſoul *enjoy ev*
of their Rights and Privileges: To
ſuch as have formerly been granted them; and that
have long lived in the Enjoyment of, under the Reig
their King Diabolus, *that now is, and long has been,*
only Lord, and great Defender.

Propoſition the Fourth.

4. *That no new Law, Officer, or E*
cutioner of Law or Office, ſhall have
Power over them, without their
Choice and Conſent.

Theſe be our Propoſitions, or Conditions of Peace:
upon theſe Terms, ſaid they, we will ſubmit to
King.

But when the Captains had heard this weak
feeble Offer of the Town of *Manſoul*, and their h
and bold Demands; they made to them again
their noble Captain, the Captain *Boanerges*, this Spe
following.

O ye Inhabitants of the Town of Man-
, when I heard your Trumpet ſound for
arly with us, I can truly ſay, I was
l; but when you ſaid you were willing to ſubmit your-
es to our Lord and King, then I was yet more glad:
when by your ſilly Proviſoes, and fooliſh Cavils, you
the Stumbling-block of your Iniquity before your Faces,
was my Gladneſs turned into Sorrows, and my hope-
Beginnings of your Retu n, into languiſhing, fainting
rs.

Boanerges his Anſwer.

I count, that Old Ill-pauſe, *the ancient Enemy of*
nſoul, did draw up thoſe Propoſals that now you
ſent us with, as Terms of an Agreement; but they
erve not to be admitted to ſound in the Ear of any
n that pretends to have Service for Shaddai, 2 Tim.
9. *We do therefore jointly, and that with the high-*
Diſdain, refuſe, and reject ſuch Things as the greateſt of
quities.

But, O Man-ſoul! *if you will give yourſelves into our*
nds, or rather into the Hands of our King, and will
ſt him to make ſuch Terms with, and for you, as ſhall
n good in his Eyes, (and I dare ſay they ſhall be ſuch as
ſhall find to be moſt profitable to you) then we will re-
ve you, and be at Peace with you: But if you like not
truſt yourſelves in the Arms of Shaddai *our King, then*
ings are but where they were before, and we know alſo
hat we have to do.

Then cried out Old *Incredulity* the
ord Mayor, and ſaid: And who, be-
g out of the Hands of their Enemies,
ye ſee ye are now, will be ſo fooliſh as to put the
ff out of their own Hands, into the Hands of they
ow not who? I for my Part, will never yield to ſo
limited a Propoſition. Do you know the Manner
d Temper of their King? 'Tis ſaid by
me, that he will be angry with his
bjects, if but the Breadth of an Hair
ey chance to ſtep out of the Way:
nd by others, That he requireth of
em, much more than they can per-
form.

Old *Incredulity*'s Reply.

Unbelief never is profitable in Talk, but always ſpeaks miſchievouſly.

form. Wherefore it ſeems O *Manſoul*, to be Wiſdom to take good Heed what thou doſt in Matter. For if you once yield, you give up yourſe to another, and ſo you are no more your own: Wh fore to give up yourſelves to an unlimited Power, greateſt Folly in the World. For now indeed you repent, but can never juſtly complain. But do you deed know, when you are his, which of you he kill, and which of you he will ſave alive? Or whet he will not cut off every one of us, and ſend out of Country another new People, and cauſe them to inha this Town?

The Speech undid all, but it did pleaſe the Devil.

This Speech of the Lord Mayor, did all, and threw flat to the Grou their Hopes of an Accord: Whereſo the Captains returned to their Trench to their Tents, and to their Men, they were; and the Mayor to the Caſtle, and to King.

Now *Diabolus* had waited for his Return, for he heard that they had been at their Points. So when was come into the Chamber of State, *Diabolus* salut him with, Welcome, my Lord: How went Matters twixt you To-day? So the Lord *Incredulity* (with a Conge) told him the whole of the Matter, ſaying, thus ſaid the Captain or *Shaddai*, and thus and thus I; the which as 'twas told to *Diabolus*, he was very to hear, and ſaid, My Lord Mayor, my faithful *dulity*, I have proved thy Fidelity above ten Times ready, but never found thee falſe. I do promiſe th if we rub over this Brunt, to prefer thee to a Place Honour, a Place far better than to be Lord Mayor *Manſoul*. I will make thee my Univerſal Deputy, a thou ſhalt, next to me, have all Nations under t Hand; yea, and thou ſhalt lay Bands upon them, they may not reſiſt thee, nor ſhall any of our Vaſſ walk more at Liberty, but thoſe that ſhall be content walk in thy Fetters.

No

ow came the Lord Mayor out from *Diabolus*, as if h ad obtained a Favour indeed; wherefore to his Ha-tation he goes in great State, and thinks to feed him-f well enough with Hopes, until the Time came that s Greatneſs ſhould be enlarged.

But now, though the Lord Mayor and *Diabolus* d thus well agree, yet this Repulſe to the brave aptains put *Manſoul* into a Mutiny. For while Old *redulity* went into the Caſtle to congratulate his Lord ith what had paſſed, the Old Lord Mayor that was ſo fore *Diabolus* came to the Town, to it, my Lord *Underſtanding*, and the ld Recorder, Mr. *Conſcience*, getting telligence of what had paſſed at *Ear-te* (for you muſt know that they might t be ſuffered to be at that Debate, leſt ey ſhould then have mutined, for the aptains) but I ſay, they got Intelligence hat had paſſed there, and were much concerned there-ith; wherefore they getting ſome of the Town toge-er, began to poſſeſs them with the reaſonableneſs of e noble Captains Demands, and with the bad Conſe-ences that would follow upon the Speech of Old *In-dulity* the Lord Mayor: To wit, how little Reverence ſhew'd therein, either to the Captains or their King; o how he implicitly charged them with Unfaithfulneſs, d Treachery: For what leſs, quoth he, could be ade of his Words, when he ſaid he would not yield their Propoſition; and added moreover a Suppoſi-n, that he would deſtroy us, when before he had t us Word that he would ſhew us Mercy. The ultitude being now poſſeſſed with the Conviction the Evil Old *Incredulity* had done, began to run et'er by Companies in all Places, in every Corner of the Streets of *Manſoul*, and firſt they began to mutter, en to talk openly, and after that they run to and cried as they run, O the brave Captains of Would we were under the Government of the Captains

The Underſtanding and Conſcience begin to receive Conviction, and they ſet the Soul in a Hubbub.

A Mutiny in *Manſoul*.

Captains, and of *Shaddai* their King. When the Lord Mayor had Intelligence that *Mansoul* was in an Uproar, down he comes to appease the People, and thought to have quashed their Heat with the Bigness and the Shew of his Countenance. But when they saw him, they came running upon him, and had doubtless done him a Mischief, had he not betaken himself to his House. However, they strongly assaulted the House where he was, to have pulled it down about his Ears; but the Place was too strong, so they failed of that. So he taking some Courage, addressed himself out of a Window to the People in this Manner:

Incredulity seeks to quiet the People.

Gentlemen, What is the Reason that there is here such an Uproar To-day?

My Lord *Understanding* answers him.

Und. Then answered my Lord *Understanding: It is even because that thou and thy Master have carried it not rightly, and as you should, to the Captains of* Shaddai; *for in three Things you are faulty*; First, *In that you would not let Mr.* Conscience *and myself be at the hearing of your Discourse.* Secondly, *In that you propounded such Terms of Peace to the Captains, that by no Means could be granted, unless they had intended that their* Shaddai *should have been only a Titular Prince, and that* Mansoul *should still have had Power by Law, to have lived in all Lewdness and Vanity before him, and so by Consequence* Diabolus *should still here be King in Power, and the other only King in Name.* Thirdly, *For that thou didst thyself, after the Captains had shewed us upon what Conditions they would have received to Mercy, even undo all again with thy unsavory, and unseasonable, and ungodly Speech.*

Sin and the Soul at odds.

Incredulity. When Old *Incredulity* had heard this Speech, he cried out, *Treason! Treason! To your Arms! To your Arms! O ye, the trusty Friends of* Diabolus *in* Mansoul.

Un

Und. Sir, you may put upon my Words what meaning you pleaſe, but I am ſure that the Captains of ſuch an high Lord as theirs is, deſerved a better Treatment at your Hands.

Incred. Then ſaid Old *Incredulity*, This but little better. But, Sir, quoth he, what I ſpake, I ſpake for my Prince, for his Government, and the quieting of the people, whom by your unlawful Actions, you have this Day ſet to mutiny againſt us. They chide on both Sides.

Conſ. Then replied the old Recorder, whoſe Name was Mr. *Conſcience*, and ſaid, Sir, you ought not thus to retort upon what my Lord *Underſtanding* hath ſaid: 'Tis evident enough that he hath ſpoken the Truth, and that you are an Enemy to *Manſoul*; be convinced then of the Evil of your ſaucy and malapert Language, and of the Grief that you have put the Captains to; yea, and of the Damages that you have done to *Manſoul* thereby. Had you accepted of the Conditions, the ſound of the Trumpet, and the Alarm of War had now ceaſed about the Town of *Manſoul*; but that dreadful ſound abides, and your want of Wiſdom in your Speech has been the Cauſe of it.

Incred. Then ſaid Old *Incredulity*, Sir, if I live I will do your Errand to *Diabolus*, and there you ſhall have an Anſwer to your Words. Mean while we will ſeek the Good of the Town, and not ask Council of you.

Underſtanding. Sir, your Prince and you are Foreigners to *Manſoul*, and not the Natives thereof. And who can tell but that when you have brought us to greater Straits (when you alſo ſhall ſee that yourſelves can be ſafe by no other means than by Flight) you may leave us, and ſhift for yourſelves, or ſet us on fire, and go away in the Smoak, or by the Light of our burning, and ſo leave us in our Ruins.

Incred. Sir, you forget that you are under a Governor, and that you ought to demean your ſelf like a Subject; and know ye, when my Lord the King ſhall

hear of this Day's Work, he will give you but little Thanks for your Labour.

Now while these Gentlemen were thus in their Chiding Words, down comes from the Walls and Gates of the Town, the Lord *Willbewill*, Mr. *Prejudice*, Old *Ill-pause*, and several of the New made Aldermen and Burgesses, and they asked the Reason of the Hubbub and Tumult. And with that every Man began to tell his own Tale, so that nothing could be heard distinctly: Then was Silence commanded, and the old Fox *Incredulity* began to speak; My Lord, quoth he, here are a Couple of peevish Gentlemen, that have, as a Fruit of their bad Dispositions, and as I fear, through the Advice of one Mr. *Discontent*, tumultuously gathered this Company against me this Day; and also attempted to run the Town into Acts of Rebellion against our Prince.

Men of Arms come down.

Then stood up all the *Diabolonians* that were present, and affirmed these Things to be true.

A great Confusion.

Now when they that took part with my Lord *Understanding*, and with Mr. *Conscience*, perceiv'd that they were like to come by the worst, for that Force and Power was on the other Side; they came in for their Help and Relief: So a great Company was on both Sides. Then they on *Incredulity*'s Side, would have had the two Old Gentlemen presently away to Prison; but they on the other Side said they should not. Then they began to cry up Parties again: The *Diabolonians* cry up Old *Incredulity*, *Forget-good*, the new Aldermen, and their great One *Diabolus*; and the other Party, they as fast cried up *Shaddai*, his Captains, his Laws, their Mercifulness, and applauded their Conditions and Ways. Thus the Bickerment went a while, at last they passed from Words to Blows, and now there were Knocks on both Sides. The good Old Gentleman Mr. *Conscience* was knocked down twice by one of the *Diabolonian*, whose Name

They fall from Words to Blows,

was Mr. *Benumming*. And my Lord *Underſtanding* had like to have been ſlain with an Harquebus, but that he that ſhot, wanted to take his Aim aright. Nor did the other Side wholly eſcape, for there was one Mr. *Raſh-head*, a *Diabolonian*, that had his Brains beaten out by one Mr. *Mind*, the Lord *Willbewill*'s Servant; and it made me laugh to ſee how Old Mr. *Prejudice* was kickt and tumbled about in the Dirt. For though a while ſince he was made a Captain of the *Diabolonians*, to the Hurt and Damage of the Town; yet now they had got him under their Feet; and I'll aſſure you he had by ſome of the Lord *Underſtanding*'s Party, his Crown crackt to Boot. Mr. *Anything* alſo, he became a briſk Man in the Broil, but both Sides were againſt him, becauſe he was true to none. Yet he had for his Malpertneſs, one of his Legs broken, and he that did it, wiſh'd it had been his Neck. Much Harm more was done on both Sides; but this muſt not be forgotten, it was ſtow a Wonder to ſee my Lord *Willbewill* ſo indifferent as he was, he did not ſeem to take one Side more than another, only it was perceived that he ſmiled to ſee how Old *Prejudice* was tumbled up and down in the Dirt. Alſo when Captain *Anything* came bailing up before him, he ſeemed to take but little Notice of him.

A hot Skirmiſh.

Harm done on both Sides.

Now when the Uproar was over, *Diabolus* ſends for my Lord *Underſtanding* and Mr. *Conſcience*, and claps them both up in Priſon, as the Ring-leaders and Managers of this moſt heavy riotous Rout in *Manſoul*. So now the Town began to be quiet again, and the Priſoners were uſed hardly; yea, he thought to have made them away, but that the preſent Juncture did not ſerve for that purpoſe: For that War was in all their Gates. But let us return again to our Story: The Captains, when they were gone back from the Gate, and were come into the Camp again, call'd a Council of

The two old Gentlemen put in Priſon as the Authors of this Reveller-rout.

The Captains call a Council, and consult what to do.

War, to consult what was further for them to do. Now some said, Let us go presently and fall upon the Town, but the greatest Part thought, rather better 'twould be to give them another Summons to yield, and the Reason why they thought this to be the best was, because, that so far as could be perceived, the Town of *Mansoul* now was more inclinable than heretofore. And if, said they, while some of them are in a Way of Inclination, we should by Ruggedness give them Distaste, we may set them further from closing with our Summons, than we would be willing they should.

The result is, they send another Trumpeter to Summon the Town to yield.

Wherefore to this Advice they agreed, and called a Trumpeter, put Words into his Mouth, set him his Time, and bid him God speed. Well, many Hours were not expired before the Trumpeter addressed himself to his Journey. Wherefore, coming up to the Wall of the Town, he steereth his Course to *Ear-gate*; and there sounded, as he was commanded; they then that were within, came out to see what was the matter, and the Trumpeter made them this Speech following:

The Summons itself.

O hard-hearted, and deplorable Town of Mansoul! *how long wilt thou love thy sinful Simplicity, and ye Fools delight in their Scorning? As yet despise you the Offers of Peace and Deliverance? As yet will ye refuse the Golden Offers of* Shaddai, *and trust to the Lies and Falshood of* Diabolus? *Think you when* Shaddai *shall have conquered you, that the Remembrance of these your Carriages towards him, will yield you Peace and Comfort: Or that by ruffling Language you can make him afraid as a Grasshopper? Doth he intreat you, for Fear of you? Do you think that you are stronger than he? Look to the Heavens and behold, and consider the Stars, how high are they? Can you stop the Sun from running his Course, and hinder the Moon from giving her Light? Can you count the Number of the Stars, or stop the Bottles of Heaven? Can*

you call for the Waters of the Sea, and cauſe them to cover the Face of the Ground? Can you behold every one that is proud, and abaſe him; and bend their Faces in ſecret? Yet theſe are ſome of the Works of our King, in whoſe Name, this Day, we come up unto you: That you may be brought under his Authority. In his Name therefore I ſummon you again, to yield up yourſelves to his Captains.

The Town at a ſtand.

At this Summons the *Manſoulians* ſeemed to be at a Stand, and knew not what Anſwer to make: Wherefore *Diabolus* forthwith appeared, and took upon him to do it himſelf, and thus he begins; but turns his Speech to them of *Manſoul*.

Diabolus makes a Speech to the Town, and endeavours to terrify it with the Greatneſs of God.

Gentlemen, quoth he, and my faithful Subjects, if it is true what this Summoner hath ſaid, concerning the Greatneſs of their King, by his Terror you will always be kept in Bondage, and ſo be made to ſneak. Yea, how can you now, tho' he is at a Diſtance, endure to think of ſuch a mighty One? And if not to think of him, while at a Diſtance, how can you endure to be in his Preſence? I your Prince, am familiar with you, and you may play with me as you would with a Graſshopper. Conſider, therefore, what is for your Profit, and remember the Immunities that I have granted you.

Farther, If all be true that this Man hath ſaid, how comes it to paſs that the Subjects of *Shaddai* are ſo enſlaved in all Places where they come? None in the Univerſe ſo unhappy as they, none ſo trampled upon as they.

Conſider, my *Manſoul*: Would thou wert as loth to leave me, as I am loth to leave thee. But conſider I ſay, the Ball is yet at my Foot; Liberty you have, if you know how to uſe it: Yea, a King you have too, if you can tell how to love and obey him.

He drives *Manſoul* into Deſpair.

Upon this Speech the Town of *Manſoul* did again harden their Hearts, yet more againſt the Captains of *Shaddai*. The Thoughts of his Holineſs, ſunk them

in Deſpair: Wherefore after a ſhort Conſult they (of the *Diabolonians* Party they were) ſent back this Word by the Trumpeter, That for their Part, they were reſolved to ſtick to their King, but never to yield to *Shaddai*: So it was but in vain to give them any further Summons, for they had rather die upon the Place than to yield. And now Things ſeemed to be gone quite back, and *Manſoul* to be out of Reach or Call; yet the Captains who knew what their Lord could do, would not be beat out of Heart: They therefore ſend them another Summons, more ſharp and ſevere than the laſt, but the ſooner they were ſent to reconcile to *Shaddai*, the further off they were, *Heſ.* xi. 2. *As they called them, ſo they went from them*, yea, tho' they called them to the moſt High.

Monſoul grows worſe and worſe.

So they ceaſed that Way to deal with them any more, and inclined to think of another Way. The Captains therefore did gather themſelves together, to have free Conference among themſelves, to know what was yet to be done to gain the Town, and to deliver it from the Tyranny of *Diabolus*: And one ſaid after this manner, another after that. Then ſtood up the right noble, Captain *Conviction*, and ſaid, my Brethren, my Opinion is this:

The Captains leave off to ſummons, and betake themſelves to Prayer.

First, *That we continually play our Slings into the Town, and keep them in a continual Alarm, moleſting them Day and Night; by thus doing we ſhall ſtop the Growth of their rampant Spirits. For a Lion may be tamed by continual Moteſtation.*

Secondly, *This done, I adviſe, that in the next Place, we with one Conſent, draw up a Petition to our Lord* Shaddai, *by which, after we have ſhewed our King the Condition of* Manſoul, *and of Affairs here, and have begged his Pardon for our no better Succeſs, we will earneſtly implore his Majeſty's Help, and that he will pleaſe to ſend us more Force and Power, and ſome gallant and well ſpoken Commander to head them, that ſo his Majeſty may not loſe the Benefit of theſe his good Beginnings, but may*

mpleat his Conqueſt upon the Town of Manſoul.

To this Speech of the noble Captain Conviction, they as ne Man, conſented, and agreed that a Petition ſhould forthwith be drawn up, and ſent by a fit Man, away to Shaddai with Speed. The Contents of the Petition were thus:

Moſt Gracious, and Glorious King, the Lord of the beſt World, and the Builder of the Town of Manſoul, We have, Dredd Sovereign, at thy Commandment, put our Lives in Jeopardy, and at thy Bidding made a War upon the famous Town of Manſoul. When we went up againſt it, we did according to our Commiſſion firſt offer Conditions of Peace unto it, Matt. xxii. 5. Prov. i. Zech. vii. 10, 11, 12, 13. But they, great King, ſet light by our Council, and would none of our Reproof: They were for ſhutting of their Gates, and ſo keeping us out of the Town. They alſo mounted their Guns, they ſallied out upon us, and have done us what Damage they could, but we purſued them, with Alarm upon Alarm, requiting them with ſuch Retribution as was meet, and have done ſome Execution upon the Town.

Diabolus, Incredulity and Will-be-will are the great Doers againſt us, now we are in our Winter Quarters, but ſo as that we do yet with an high Hand moleſt, and diſtreſs the Town.

Once, as we think, had we had but one ſubſtantial Friend in the Town, ſuch as would have but ſeconded the Sennd of our Summons, as they ought, the People might have yielded themſelves: But there were none but Enemies there, nor any to ſpeak in Behalf of our Lord to the Town: Wherefore, though we have done as we could, yet Manſoul abides in a State of Rebellion againſt thee.

Now, King of Kings, let it pleaſe thee to pardon the Unſucceſsfulneſs of thy Servants, who have been no more advantageous in ſo deſirable a Work, as the conquering of Manſoul is: And ſend, Lord, as we now deſire, more Forces to Manſoul, that it may be ſubdued; and a Man to head them, that the Town may both love and fear.

We do not thus ſpeak becauſe we are willing to relinquiſh the War (for we are for laying of our Bones

againſt the Place) but that the Town of *Manſoul* may be won for thy Majeſty. We alſo pray thy Majeſty for Expedition in this matter, that after Conqueſt, we may be at Liberty, to be ſent about other thy Gracious Deſigns. *Amen.*

Who carried this Petition.

The Petition thus drawn up, was ſent away with haſte to the King by the Hand of that good Man, Mr. *Love-to-Manſoul.*

To whom it was delivered.

When this Petition was come to the Palace of the King, who ſhould it be delivered to, but the King's Son. So he took it and read it, and becauſe the Contents of it pleaſed him well, he mended it, and alſo in ſome Things, added to the Petition himſelf. So after he had made ſuch Amendments and Additions as he thought convenient, with his own Hands, he carried it unto the King: To whom when he had with Obeiſance delivered it, he put on Authority, and ſpake to it himſelf.

The King receives it with Gladneſs.

Now the King, at the Sight of the Petition, was glad, but how much more think you, when it was ſeconded by his Son. It pleaſed him alſo to hear that his Servants that encamped againſt *Manſoul*, were ſo hearty in the Work, and ſo ſtedfaſt in their Reſolves, and that they had already got ſome Ground upon the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

The King calls his Son, and tells him that he ſhall go to conquer the Town of *Manſoul*, and he is pleaſed at it.

Wherefore the King called to him *Emanuel* his Son, who ſaid, Here am I my Father. Then ſaid the King, thou knoweſt, as I do myſelf, the Condition of the Town of *Manſoul*, and what thou haſt done to redeem it. Come now therefore my Son, and prepare thyſelf for the War, for thou ſhalt go to my Camp at *Manſoul*. Thou ſhalt alſo there proſper, and prevail and conquer the Town of *Manſoul*.

He ſolaceth himſelf in the Thoughts of his Work.

Then ſaid the King's Son: Thy Law is within my Heart: I delight to do thy Will, *Heb.* x. This is the Day that I have longed for, and the Work that I have

have waited for all this while. Grant me therefore what Force thou ſhalt in thy Wiſdom think meet, and I will go, and will deliver from *Diabolus*, and from his Power, thy periſhing Town of *Manſoul*. My Heart has been often pained within me, for the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*. But now 'tis rejoiced, but now 'tis glad; and with that he leaped over the Mountains for Joy, ſaying,

I have not in my Heart thought any Thing too dear for *Manſoul*; the Day of Vengeance is in mine Heart, for thee, my *Manſoul*, and glad am I, that thou, my Father, haſt made me the Captain of their Salvation, *Heb.* ii. 10. And I will now begin to plague all that have been a Plague to my Town of *Manſoul*, and I will deliver it from their Hands.

The higheſt Peers in the Kingdom covet to go on this Deſign.

When the King's Son had ſaid thus to his Father, it preſently flew like Lightning round about at Court: Yea, it there became the only Talk, what *Emanuel* was to go to do for the famous Town of *Manſoul*. But you cannot think how the Courtiers too, were taken with this Deſign of the Prince. Yea, ſo affected were they with this Work, and with the Juſtneſs of the War, that the higheſt Lord, and greateſt Peer of the Kingdom, did covet to have Commiſſions under *Emanuel*, to go to help to recover again to *Shaddai* that miſerable Town of *Manſoul*.

Then was it concluded that ſome ſhould go and carry Tydings to the Camp, that *Emanuel* was to come to recover *Manſoul*, and that he would bring along with him ſo mighty, ſo impregnable a Force, that he could not be reſiſted. But oh! how ready were the high Ones at Court, to run like Lacquies to carry theſe Tidings to the Camp that was at *Manſoul!* Now when the Captains perceiv'd that the King would ſend *Emanuel* his Son, and that it alſo delighted the Son to be ſent on this Errand by the great *Shaddai* his Father: They alſo, to ſhew how they were pleaſed at the Thoughts of his coming, gave a Shout that made the

The Camp ſhout for Joy when they hear the Tydings.

Earth rent at the Sound thereof: Yea, the Mountains did answer the Eccho, and *Diabolus* himself did totter and shake.

For you must know, that though the Town of *Mansoul* itself, was not much, if at all, concerned with the Project, for, alas for them they were wofully besotted, for they chiefly regarded their Pleasure and Lusts: Yet *Diabolus* their Governor was, for he had his Spies continually abroad, who brought him Intelligence of all Things, and they told him what was doing at Court against him, and that *Emanuel* would shortly, certainly come with a Power to invade him. Nor was there any Man in Court, nor Peer of the Kingdom, that *Diabolus* so feared, as he fear'd this Prince For you remember, I shewed you before that *Diabolus* had felt the Weight of his Hand already. So that since it was he that was to come, this made him sore afraid. Well, you see how I have told you that the King's Son was engaged to come from the Court to save *Mansoul*, and that his Father had made him the Captain of the Forces: The Time therefore of his setting forth, being now expired, he addressed himself for his March, and takes with him for his Power, Five Noble Captains and their Forces.

Diabolus afraid at the News of his coming.

The Prince addresses himself for his Journey.

1. The First was that famous Captain, the Noble Captain *Credence*, his were the Red Colours; and Mr. *Promise* bare them, *John* i. 29. *Eph.* vi. 16. And for an Escutcheon he had the *Holy Lamb*, and *Golden Shield*. And he had Ten Thousand Men at his Feet.

2. The Second was that famous Captain, the Captain *Good-hope*, his were the Blue Colours, *Heb.* vi. 19. His Standard-Bearer was Mr. *Expectation*; and for his Escutcheon he had *Three Golden Anchors*. And he had Ten Thousand Men at his Feet.

3. The Third Captain was that Valiant Captain, the Captain *Charity*, 1 *Cor.* xiii. His Standard-Bearer was Mr. *Pitiful*, his were the Green Colours; and for his Escutcheon, he had *Three Naked Orphans Imbraced*

the Bosom. And he had Ten Thousand at his Feet.

4. The Fourth was that Gallant Commander the Captain *Innocent*, *Mat.* x. 16. His Standard-Bearer was Mr. *Harmless*; his were the White Colours, and for his Scutcheon he had *Three Golden Doves.*

5. The Fifth was the truly Loyal and well beloved Captain, the Captain *Patience:* His Standard-Bearer was Mr. *Suffer-long*; his were the Black Colours; and for a Scutcheon he had *Three Arrows through a Golden Heart.*

Faith and Patience do the Work.

These were *Emanuel*'s Captains, these their Standard-Bearers, their Colours, and Scutcheons, and these the Men under their Command, *Heb.* vi. 12. So as was said, the brave Prince took his March, to go to the Town of *Mansoul.* Captain *Credence* led the Van, and Captain *Patience* brought up the Rear. So the other three with their Men made up the main Body. The Prince himself riding in his Chariot at the Head of them.

Their March.

But when they set out for their March, Oh! how the Trumpets sounded; their Armour glittered, and how the Colours waved in the Wind. The Prince's Armour was all Gold, and it shone like the Sun in the Firmament. The Captains Armour was of Proof, and was in Appearance like the glittering Stars. There were also some from the Court that rode Reformades, for the Love that they had to the King *Shaddai*, and for the happy Deliverance of the Town of *Mansoul.*

The Holy Bible containing 66 Books.

Emanuel also when he had thus set forwards to go to recover the Town of *Mansoul*, took with him at the Commandment of his Father, Forty-four Battering Rams, and Twelve Slings to whirl Stones withal. Every one of these was made of pure Gold, and these they carried with them in the Heart and Body of their Army, all along as they went to *Mansoul.*

So they marched till they came within less than a League of the Town, and there they lay till the first four Captains came thither, to acquaint him with matters

ters. Then they took their Journey to go to the Town of *Manſoul*, and unto *Manſoul* they came, but when the old Soldiers that were in the Camp ſaw that they had new Forces to join with, they again gave ſuch a Shout before the Walls of *Manſoul*, that it put *Diabolus* into another Fright. So they ſat down before the Town, not now as the other four Captains did, to wit againſt the Gates of *Manſoul* only, but they environed it round on every Side, and beſet it behind and before, ſo that now let *Manſoul* look which Way it will, it ſaw Force and Power lie in Siege againſt it. Beſides, there were Mounts caſt up againſt it, the Mount *Gracious* was on the one Side, and Mount *Juſtice* on the other. Farther, there were ſeveral ſmall Banks, and advance Grounds, as *Plain-truth-Hill*, and *No-ſin-Banks*, where many of the Slings were placed againſt the Town. Upon Mount *Gracious* were planted four, and upon Mount *Juſtice* were placed as many. And the reſt were conveniently placed in ſeveral Parts round about the Town. Five of the beſt Battering Rams, that is, of the biggeſt of them, were placed up on Mount *Hearken*, a Mount caſt up hard by *Ear-gate* with Intent to break that open.

The Forces joined with Rejoicing.

Manſoul beleaguer'd found. Mounts caſt up againſt it.

Now when the Town of *Manſoul* ſaw the Multitude and the Soldiers that were come up againſt the Place, and the Rams and Slings, and the Mounts on which they were planted; together with the glittering of their Armour, and the waving of their Colours, they were forced to ſhift, and ſhift, and again to ſhift their Thoughts; but they hardly changed for Thoughts more ſtout, but rather for Thoughts more faint. For though before they thought themſelves ſufficiently guarded, yet now they began to think that no Man knew what would be their Hap or Lot.

The Heart of *Manſoul* begins to fail.

When the good Prince *Emanuel* had thus beleagured *Manſoul*, in the firſt Place he hangs out the White Flag, which

The White Flag hung out.

he cauſed to be ſet up among the Golden Slings that were planted upon Mount *Gracious*. And this he did for two Reaſons. 1. To give Notice to *Manſoul*, that he could, and would yet be gracious, if they turned to him. 2. And that he might leave them the more without Excuſe, ſhould he deſtroy them, they continuing in their Rebellion.

So the White Flag, with the *three Golden Doves* in it, was hanged out for two Days together, to give them Time and Space to conſider. But they, as was hinted before, as if they were unconcerned, made no Reply to the favourable Signal of the Prince.

The Red Flag hung out.

Then he commanded, and they ſet the Red Flag upon that Mount called Mount *Juſtice*. 'Twas the Red Flag of Captain *Judgment*, whoſe Eſcutheon was the *Burning Fiery Furnace*. Alſo this ſtood waving before them in the Wind, for ſeveral Days together. But look how they carried it under the white Flag, when that was hanged out, ſo did they alſo when the Red one was: And yet he took no advantage of them.

The Black Flag hung out.

Then he commanded again that his ſervants ſhould hang out the Black Flag of Defiance againſt them, whoſe Eſcutcheon was the *Three Burning Thunder-Bolts*. But as unconcerned was *Manſoul* at this, as at thoſe that went before. But when the Prince ſaw that neither Mercy nor Judgment, nor Execution of Judgment, would, or could come near the Heart of *Manſoul*, he was touch'd with ſuch Compunction, and ſaid, Surely this ſtrange Carriage of the Town of *Manſoul*, doth rather ariſe from ignorance of the Manner and Feats of War, than from ſecret Defiance of us, and Abhorrence of their own lives. Or if they know the manner of the War of their own; yet not the Rites and Ceremonies of the Wars in which we are concerned, when I make Wars upon mine enemy *Diabolus*.

Chriſt makes not War as the World does.

Therefore he ſent to the Town of *Manſoul*, to let them know what he meant by thoſe Signs and Ceremonies

monies of the Flag, and alſo to know of them whi
of the Things they will chuſe, whet
Grace and *Mercy*, or *Judgment*, and t
Execution of Judgment. All this whi
they kept three Gates ſhut with Lock
Bolts, and Bars, as faſt as they coul
Their Guards were alſo doubled, an
their Watch made as ſtrong as they could. *Diabolus* di
alſo pluck up what Heart he could, to encourage t
Town to make Reſiſtance.

He ſends to know if they would have Mercy or Judgment.

The Townſmen alſo made Anſwer to the Prince
Meſſenger, in Subſtance, according to that which fol
lows:

The Townsfolks Anſwer.

*Great Sir, As to what, by your Meſſe
ger you have ſignified to us, whether w
will accept of your Mercy, or fall by yo
Juſtice, We are bound by the Law and Cuſtom of th
Place, and can give you no poſitive Anſwer. For it i
againſt the Law, Government, and the Prerogative Roy
of our King, to make either Peace or War without hi
But this we will do, we will petition that our Prince wi
come down to the Wall, and there give you ſuch a Treatm
as he ſhall think fit and profitable for us.*

Emanuel grieved at the Folly of *Manſoul*.

When the good Prince *Emanuel* hear
this Anſwer, and ſaw the Slavery an
Bondage of the People, and much con
tented they were to abide in the Chai
of the Tyrant *Diabolus*, it grieved him at the Hear
And indeed when at any Time he perceived that an
were contented under the Slavery of the Giant, he woul
be affected with it.

But to return again to our Purpoſe. After thr Tow
had carried this News to *Diabolus*, and had told hi
moreover, that the Prince that lay in the League
without the Wall, waited upon them fo
an Anſwer; he refuſed, and huffed
well as he could, but in Heart he w
afraid.

Diabolus afraid.

Then ſaid he, I will go down to the Gates myſe
and give him ſuch an Anſwer as I think fit, ſo he we
down to *Mouth-gate*, and there addreſſed himſelf
ſpea

eak to *Emanuel* (but in ſuch Languages as the Town
detſtood not) the Contents whereof were as follow:

O thou great Emanuel, *Lord of the* His Speech to
orld, I know thee, that thou art the Son the Prince.
the great Shaddai! *Wherefore art thou*
me to torment me, and to caſt me out of my Poſſeſſion?
is Town of Manſoul, *as thou very well knoweſt, is*
ine by Right of Conqueſt; I won it in the open Field.
nd ſhall the Prey be taken from the Mighty, or the Law-
l Captive be delivered? 2. *This Town of* Manſoul *is*
ine alſo by their Subjection. They have opened the Gates
their Town unto me, they have ſworn Fidelity to me, and
ave openly choſen me to be their King. Heart.
ey have alſo given their Caſtle into my
lands; yea, they have alſo put the whole Strength of
Manſoul *under me.*

Moreover, This Town of Manſoul *hath diſavowed thee:*
ea, they have caſt thy Law, thy Name, thy Image, and
ll that is thine, behind their Back: And have accepted and
t up in their Room, my Law, my Name, my Image, and
ll that ever is mine. Ask elſe thy Captains, and they will
ll thee, that Manſoul *hath, in Anſwer to all their Sum-*
ns, ſhewn Love and Loyalty to me; but always Diſdain,
eſpite, Contempt, and Scorn to thee and thine. Now,
ou who art the Juſt One, and the Holy (and ſhould'ſt
no Iniquity) depart then I pray thee, therefore from me,
nd leave me to my juſt Inheritance peaceably.

This Oration was made in the Language of *Diabolus*
imſelf. For altho' he can to every Man ſpeak in their
anguage (elſe he could not tempt them as he does) yet
e has a Language proper to himſelf, and it is the Lan-
uage of the Infernal Cave, or Black Pit.

Wherefore the Town of *Manſoul* (poor Hearts) under-
ood him not, nor did they ſee how he crouched, and
inged, while he ſtood before *Emanuel* their Prince.

Yea, they all this while took him to be one of that
ower and Force that by no means could be reſiſted.
Wherefore while he was thus intreating that he might
ave yet his Reſidence there, and that *Emanuel* would

not

not take it from him by Force; the Inhabitants boaſted even of his Valour, ſaying, *Who is able to make War with him?*

Well, when this pretended King had made an End of what he would ſay, *Emanuel* the golden Prince ſtood up and ſpoke: The Contents of whoſe Words follow.

Thou deceiving One, ſaid he, I have in my Father's Name, in my own Name, and on the Behalf, and for the Good of this wretched Town of *Manſoul*, ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. Thou pretendeſt a Right, a lawful Right to the deplorable Town of *Manſoul*, when it is moſt apparent to all my Father's Court, that the Entrance which thou haſt obtained in at the Gates of *Manſoul* was through thy Lies and Falſhood; thou belyedſt my Father, thou belyedſt his Law, and ſo deceivedſt the People of *Manſoul*. Thou pretendeſt that the People have accepted thee for their King, their Captain, and right Liege-Lord, but that alſo was by the Exerciſe of Deceit and Guile. Now if Lying, Wilineſs, ſinful Craft, and all manner of horrible Hypocriſy, will go, in my Father's Court (in which Court thou muſt be tried) for Equity and Right, then will I confeſs unto thee, that thou haſt made a lawful Conqueſt. But alas! What Thief, what Tyrant, what Devil is there that may not conquer after this Sort? But I can make it appear, O *Diabolus*, that thou in all thy Pretences to a Conqueſt of *Manſoul* haſt nothing of Truth to ſay. Thinkeſt thou this to be right, that thou didſt put the Lie upon my Father, and madeſt him (to *Manſoul*) the greateſt Deluder in the World? And what ſay'ſt thou to thy perverting knowingly, the right Purport and Intent of the Law? Was it good alſo that thou madeſt a Prey of the Innocency and Simplicity of the now miſerable Town of *Manſoul*? Yea, thou didſt overcome *Manſoul* by promiſing to them Happineſs in their Tranſgreſſions againſt my Father's Law, when thou kneweſt, and couldſt not but know, had thou conſulted nothing but thy own Experience, that that was the Way to undo them. Thou haſt alſo thyſelf (O thou Maſter of Enmity) of Spite defaced my Father's Image in *Manſoul*, and ſet up thy own in his

Place,

lace, to the great Contempt of my Father, the heighening of thy Sin, and to the intolerable Damage of the erishing Town of *Manſoul*.

Thou haſt moreover, (as if all theſe were but little Things with thee) not only deluded and undone this Place; but by thy Lies, and fraudulent Carriage haſt et them againſt their own Deliverance. How haſt thou irred them up againſt my Father's Captains, and made hem to fight againſt thoſe that were ſent of him to deiver them from their Bondage? All theſe Things, and ery many more thou haſt done againſt thy Light, and n Contempt of my Father, and his Law: Yea, and with Deſign to bring under his Diſpleaſure for ever, the miſeable Town of *Manſoul*. I am therefore come to revenge he Wrong that thou haſt done to my Father, and to deal ith thee for the Blaſphemies wherewith thou haſt made oor *Manſoul* blaſpheme his Name. Yea, upon thy Head, hou Prince of the infernal Cave, will I requite it.

As for myſelf, O *Diabolus*, I am come againſt thee by wful Power, and to take by Strength of Hand, this own of *Manſoul* out of thy burning Fingers. For this own of *Manſoul* is mine, O *Diabolus*, and that by ndoubted Right, as all ſhall ſee that will dilgently ſearch e moſt ancient and moſt authentick Records, and I ill plead my Title to it to the Confuſion of thy Face.

Firſt, For the Town of *Manſoul*, my Father built, and d faſhion it with his Hand. The Palace alſo that is the midſt of that Town, he built for his own Delight. his Town of *Manſoul* therefore is my Father's, and at by the beſt of Titles: And he that gainſays the ruth of this, muſt lie againſt his Soul.

Secondly, O thou Maſter of the Lie, this Town of *anſoul* is mine.

1. For that I am my Father's Heir, his Firſt Born, d the only Delight of his Heart, *Heb.* i. 2. *John* xv. . I am therefore come up againſt thee in mine own ght, even to recover mine own Inheritance out of ne Hands.

2. But further, as I have a Right and Title to *Man-*, by being my Father's Heir, ſo I have alſo by my

Father's

Father's Donation, *John* xvii. His it was, and he gave it me; nor have I at any Time offended my Father that he ſhould take it from me, and give it to thee, *Iſa*, I[illegible] Nor have I been forced by prying the Bankrupt to ſell or ſet to Sale to thee, my beloved Town of *Manſoul*. *Manſoul* is my Deſire, my Delight, and the Joy of my Heart. But,

3. *Manſoul* is mine by Right of Purchaſe. I have bought it (O *Diabolus*) I have bought it to my ſelf. Now, ſince it was my Father's and mine, as I was his Heir, and ſince alſo I have made it mine by Virtue of a great Purchaſe, it followeth, that by all lawful Right the Town of *Manſoul* is mine, and that thou art an Uſurper, Tyrant, and Traytor in thy holding Poſſeſſion thereof. Now the Cauſe of my purchaſing it was this: *Manſoul* had treſpaſſed againſt my Father. Now, my Father had ſaid, that in the Day they that broke his Law, they ſhould die. Now it is more poſſible for Heaven and Earth to paſs away, than for my Father to break his Word, *Mat.* v. 18. Wherefore when *Manſoul* had ſinned indeed by hearkening to thy Lie, I put in and became a Surety to my Father, Body for Body, and Soul for Soul, that I would make Amends for *Manſoul*'s Tranſgreſſions: And my Father did accept thereof. when the Time appointed was come, I gave Body for Body, Soul for Soul, Life for Life, Blood for Blood, and ſo redeemed my beloved *Manſoul*.

O ſweet Prince *Emanuel*.

4. Nor did I do this by the Halves, my Father's Law and Juſtice that were both concerned in the Threatning upon Tranſgreſſion, are both now ſatisfied, and very well content that *Manſoul* ſhould be delivered.

5. Nor am I come out this Day againſt thee, but by Commandment of my Father; 'twas he that ſaid unto me, Go down and deliver *Manſoul*.

Wherefore be it known unto thee (O thou Fountain of Deceit) and be it alſo known to the fooliſh Town of *Manſoul*, that I am not come againſt thee thus [illegible] without my Father.

And now (ſaid the Golden-headed Prince) I have [illegible]

Lord to the Town of *Manſoul* (but ſo ſoon as mention
as made that he had a Word to ſpeak to the beſotted
own of *Manſoul*, the Gates were double guarded,
d all Men commanded not to give him Audience)
he proceeded, and ſaid, O unhappy Town of *Manſoul*,
cannot but be touched with Pity and Compaſſion for
ee. Thou haſt accepted of *Diabolus* for thy King, and
become a Nurſe and Miniſter of *Diabolians* againſt
y Sovereign Lord. Thy Gates thou haſt open'd to him,
t haſt ſhut them faſt againſt me; thou haſt given him
Hearing, but haſt ſtopt thine Ears to my Cry; he brought
thee thy Deſtruction, and thou didſt receive both him
d it: I am come to thee bringing Salvation, but thou
gardeſt me not. Beſides, thou haſt with ſacrilegious
ands taken thyſelf, with all that was mine in thee,
d haſt given all to my Foe, and to the greateſt Ene-
y my Father has. You have bowed and ſubjected your
ves to him, you have vowed and ſworn yourſelves to
his. Poor *Manſoul!* What ſhall I do unto thee? Shall
ave thee? Shall I deſtroy thee? What ſhall I do unto
ee? Shall I fall upon thee, and grind thee to Powder,
make thee a Monument of the richeſt Grace? What
ll I do unto thee? Hearken therefore thou Town of
anſoul, hearken to my Word, and thou ſhalt live. I
merciful, *Manſoul*, and thou ſhalt find me ſo; ſhut
not out of thy Gates, *Cant.* v. 2.

O *Manſoul*, neither is my Commiſſion or Inclination at
to do thee hurt; why flyeſt thou ſo faſt from thy
iend, and ſtickeſt ſo cloſe to thine Enemy? Indeed I
uld have thee, becauſe it becomes thee, to be ſorry for
y Sin; but do not deſpair of Life, this great Force is
t to hurt thee, but to deliver thee from thy Bondage,
d to reduce thee to thy Obedience.

My Commiſſion indeed is to make War upon *Diabo-*
thy King, and upon all *Diabolonians* with him;
he is the ſtrong Man armed that keeps the Houſe,
d I will have him out; his Spoils I muſt divide, his
mour I muſt take from him, his Hold I muſt caſt him
of, and moſt make it an Habitation for my ſelf.
d this, O *Manſoul*, ſhall *Diabolus* know, when he

ſhall

ſhall be made follow me in Chains, and when *Man*
ſhall rejoice to ſee it too.

I could, would I now put forth my might, cauſe t
forthwith he ſhould leave you and depart; but I hav
in my Heart ſo to deal with him, as that the Juſtic
the War that I ſhall make upon him, may be ſeen
acknowledg'd by all. He hath taken *Manſoul* by Fr
and keeps it by Violence and Deceit, and I will m
him bare and naked in the Eyes of all Obſervers.

All my Words are true, I am mighty to ſave, and
deliver my *Manſoul* out of his Hand. This Speech
intended chiefly for *Manſoul*, but *Manſoul* would
have the hearing of it. They ſhut up *Ear-gate*, t
barricado'd it up, they kept it lock'd and bolted, t
ſet a Guard thereat, and commanded that no *Man*
onian ſhould go out to him, nor that any from the C
ſhould be admitted into the Town: All this they
ſo horribly had *Diabolus* inchanted them to do, and
to do for him, againſt their rightful Lord and Prin
wherefore no Man, nor Voice, nor Sound of Man
belonged to the Glorious Hoſt, was to come into
Town.

Emanuel prepares to make War upon *Manſoul.*

So when *Emanuel* ſaw that *Man*
was thus involved in Sin, he called
Army together (ſince now all his Wo
were deſpiſed, and gave out a C
mandment throughout all his Hoſt to
ready againſt the Time appointed. Now foraſm
as there was no Way lawfully to take the Town
Manſoul, but to get in by the Gates, and at *Ear-g*
as the chief, therefore he commanded his Captains a
Commanders to bring their Rams, their Slings, a
their Men, and place them at *Eye-gate* and *Ear-gate*,
order to his taking the Town.

When *Emanuel* had put all Things in Readines
bid *Diabolus* Battle, he ſent again to know of the To
of *Manſoul*, if in peaceable Manner they would yi
themſelves; or whether they were yet reſolved to
him to try the utmoſt Extremity? They then,
gether with *Diabolus* the King, called a Counci

ar, and reſolved upon certain Pro-
ſitions that ſhould be offered *Ema-*
el, if he will accept thereof, ſo they
reed; and then the next was, Who
ould be ſent on this Errand. Now
ere was in the Town of *Manſoul*, an
Man, a *Diabolonian*, and his Name
s Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop*, a ſtiff Man in his Way, and a
eat Doer for *Diabolus*; him therefore they ſent, and
t into his Mouth what he ſhould ſay. So he went, and
me to the Camp to *Emanuel*, and when he was come,
Time was appointed to give him Audience. So at the
ime he came, and after a *Diabolonian* Ceremony or
o, he thus began and ſaid, *Tit.* i. 16. *Great Sir, that*
may be known unto all Men how good natured a Prince
Maſter is, he hath ſent me to tell your Lordſhip, that
is very willing, rather than go to War, to
liver up into your Hands one Half of the
wn of Manſoul. *I am therefore to know if your Mighti-*
s will accept of this Propoſition.

Diabolus ſends by the Hand of his Servant Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop*, and by him he propounds Conditions of Peace.

Mark this.

Then ſaid *Emanuel*, The Whole is mine by Gift and
rchaſe, wherefore I will never loſe one Half
Then ſaid Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop*, *Sir, my Maſter hath ſaid*
t he will be content that you ſhall be the
minal and Titular Lord of all, if he may
ſs but a Part, Luke xiii. 25.

Mark this.

Then *Emanuel* anſwered, The Whole is mine real-
; not in Name and Word only: Wherefore I will
the ſole Lord and Poſſeſſor of all, or of none at all,
Manſoul.

Then Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* ſaid again, *Sir, Behold the*
nd ſcenſion of my Maſter! He ſays that he
ll be content, if he may but have aſſigned
him ſome Place in Manſoul, *as a Place to live privately*
and you ſhall be Lord of all the reſt, Acts v. 1, 2,
4, 5.

Mark this.

Then ſaid the *golden Prince*, All that the Father giv-
n me ſhall come to me; and of all that he hath given
e I will loſe nothing, no not a Hoof, nor a Hair;
ill not therefore grant him, no not the leaſt Cor-

ner

and the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul* to hatch and plot t
bring to paſs treaſonable Deſigns, to the Grief of m
Father and Me, and to the utter Deſtruction of *Manſ*

Loth-to-ſtoop departs.

When Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* had heard t
Anſwer, he took his Leave of *Emanuel* a
departed, ſaying, that he would do Wo
to his Maſter concerning this whole Affair. So he d
parted and came to *Diabolus* to *Manſoul*, and told hi
the whole of the matter, and how *Emanuel* would n
admit, no not by any means, that he when he was on
gone out, ſhould for ever have any thing more to d
either in, or with any that are of the Town of *Manſ*
When *Manſoul* and *Diabolus* had heard this Relation
Things, they with one Conſent, concluded to uſe th
beſt Endeavour to keep *Emanuel* out of *Manſoul*, a
ſent old *Ill-pauſe*, of whom you have heard before,
tell the Prince and his Captains ſo. So the old Gent
man came up to the Top of *Ear-gate*, and called to t
Camp for a hearing; who, when they gave Audien
he ſaid, I have in Commandment from my High Lo
to bid you to tell it to your Prince *Emanuel*, Th

A Speech of Old *Ill-pauſe* to the Camp.

Manſoul, and their King are reſolved
ſtand and fall together, and that it is
vain for your Prince to think of ever h
ving of *Manſoul* in his Hand, unleſs
can take it by Force. So ſome went and told *Eman*
what Old *Ill-pauſe* a *Diabolonian* in *Manſoul*, had ſa
Then ſaid the Prince, I muſt try the Power of m
Sword, *Eph.* vi. 17. For I will not (for all the Reb
lions and Repulſes that *Manſoul* has made againſt m

They muſt Fight.

raiſe my Siege and depart, but will aſ
redly take my *Manſoul*, and deliver
from her Enemy. And with that he gu

Preparations for the Battle.

out a Commnndment that Captain *B*
nerges, Captain *Conviction*, Captain *Ju*
ment, and Captain *Execution* ſhould march forthwith
to *Ear-gate*, with Trumpets ſounding, Colours flyi
and with ſhouting for the Battle. Alſo he would th
Captain *Credence* ſhould join himſelf in with them
Emanuel moreover gave Order that Captain *Good-h*
a

nd Captain *Charity* ſhould draw themſelves up before *Eye gate*. He bid alſo that the reſt of his Captains and heir Men ſhould place themſelves to the beſt of their dvantage againſt the Enemy, round about the Town, nd all was done as he commanded. Then he bid that he Word ſhould be given forth, and the Word was at his Time, *Emanuel*. Then was an Alarm ſounded, and he Battering Rams were plaid, and the Slings did whirl tones into the Town amain, and thus the Battle began. Now *Diabolus* himſelf did manage the Townſmen in the Var, and that at every Gate; wherefore their Reſiſtnce was the more forcible, helliſh, and offenſive to *manuel*. Thus was the good Prince engaged and enrtained by *Diabolus* and *Manſoul*, for ſeveral Days toether. And a Sight worth ſeeing it was, to behold ow the Captains of *Shaddai* behaved themſelves in this ar.

Boanerges plays the Man.

And firſt for Captain *Boanerges* (not to ndervalue the reſt) he made three moſt rce Aſſaults, one after another, upon *Ear-gate*, to e ſhaking of the Poſts thereof. Captain *Conviction* alſo made up as faſt with *Boanerges*, as poſſibly could, and both diſcerning that the Gate began yield, they commanded that the Rams ſhould ſtill be ayed againſt it Now Captain *Conviction* going up ry near to the Gate, was with great orce driven back, and received three ounds in the Mouth. And thoſe that de Reformades, they went about to enurage the Captains.

Conviction wounded.

Angels.

For the Valour of the two Captains made mention of fore, the Prince ſent for them to his Pavilion; and mmanded that a while they ſhould reſt themſelves, and t with ſomewhat they ſhould be refreſhed. Care was taken for Captain *Conviction*, that he ſhould be led of his Wounds, the Prince alſo gave them a Chain Gold, and bid them yet be of good Courage.

Nor did Captain *Good-hope* nor Captain *Charity* come ind in this moſt deſperate Fight, for they did ſo behave themſelves at *Eye-gate*, that they had al-

Good-hope and *Charity* play the Man at *Eye-gate.*

moſt broken it quite open. Theſe had alſo a Reward from their Prince, as alſo had the reſt of the Captains, becauſe they did valiantly round about the Town.

In this Engagement ſeveral of the Officers of *Diabolus* were ſlain, and ſome of the Townſmen wounded. For the Officers there was one Captain *Boaſting* ſlain. This *Boaſting* thought that no body could have ſhaken the Poſt of *Ear-gate*, nor have ſhaken the Heart of *Diabolus*. Next to him there was one Captain *Secure* ſlain; this *Secure* uſed to ſay that the Blind and Lame in *Manſoul* were able to keep the Gates of the Town againſt *Emanuel*'s Army, 2 *Sam.* v. 6. This Captain *Secure* did Captain *Conviction* clean down the Head with a two-handed Sword, when he himſelf received three Wounds in the Mouth.

Captain *Boaſting* ſlain.

Captain *Secure* ſlain.

Beſides there was one Captain *Bragman*, a very deſperate Fellow, and he was Captain over a Band of thoſe that threw Fire-brands, Arrows, and Death; he alſo received by the Hand of Captain *Good-hope* at *Eye-gate*, a mortal Wound in the Breaſt.

Captain *Bragman* ſlain.

There was moreover one Mr. *Feeling*, but he was no Captain, but a great Stickler to encourage *Manſoul* in Rebellions, he received a Wound in the Eye by the Hand of one of *Boanerges*'s Soldiers, and had by the Captain himſelf been ſlain, but that he made a ſudden Retreat.

Mr. *Feeling* hurt.

But I never ſaw *Will-be-will* ſo daunted in all my Life; he was not able to do as he was wont, and ſo ſay he alſo received a Wound in the Leg, and that ſo of the Men in the Prince's Army had certainly ſeen him limp as he afterwards walked on the Wall.

Will-be-will hurt. Many of the Soldiers in *Manſoul* ſlain.

I ſhall not give you a particular account of the Names of the Soldiers that are maimed and wounded, and ſlain; when they ſaw that the Poſts of *Ear-gate* did ſhake, and *Eye-gate* was well nigh broken quite open; and alſo that their Captains were ſlain; this to

away the Hearts of many of the *Diabolonians*, they fell also by the Force of the Shot that were sent by the Golden Slings into the midst of the Town of *Mansoul*.

Of the Townsmen there was, one *Love-no good*, he was a Townsman, but a *Diabolonian*, he also received his mortal Wound in *Mansoul*, but he died not very soon. *Love-no-good* wounded.

Mr. *Ill-pause* also, who came along with *Diabolus*, when at first he attempted the taking of *Mansoul*, he also receiv'd a grievous Wound in the Head, some say that his Brain-pan was crackt; this I have taken notice of, that he was never after this able to do that Mischief to *Mansoul*, as he had done in times past. Also Old *Prejudice*, and Mr. *Any-thing* fled. *Ill-pause* wounded.

Now when the Battle was over, the Prince commanded, that yet once more the White Flag should be set upon Mount *Gracious*, in sight of the Town of *Mansoul*; to shew that yet *Emanuel* had Grace for the wretched Town of *Mansoul*. The White Flag hung out again.

When *Diabolus* saw the White Flag hanged out again, and knowing that it was not for him but *Mansoul*; he shift in his Mind to play another Prank, a wit, to see if *Emanuel* would raise his Siege and be gone, upon Promise of Reformation. So he came down to the Gate one Evening, a good while after the Sun was gone down, and calls to speak with *Emanuel*, who presently came down to the Gate, and *Diabolus* saith unto him: *Diabolus*'s new Prank.

Forasmuch as thou makest it appear by the White Flag, that thou art wholly given to Peace and Quiet; I thought meet to acquaint thee, that we are ready to accept thereof upon Terms which thou mayest admit. His Speech to *Emanuel*.

I know that thou art given to Devotion, and that holiness pleases thee; yea, that thy great End in making a War upon *Mansoul*, is, that it may be an holy habitation. Well, draw off thy Forces from the Town, and I will bend *Mansoul* to thy Bow.

Diabolus would be *Emanuel*'s Deputy, and would turn Reformer.

First, I will lay down all Acts of Hostility against thee, and will be willing to become thy Deputy, and will, as I have formerly been against thee, now serve thee in the Town of *Manſoul*. And more particularly,

1. I will perſuade *Manſoul* to receive thee for their Lord, and I know that they will do it the ſooner, when they ſhall underſtand that I am thy Deputy.

2. I will ſhew them wherein they have erred, and that Tranſgreſſion ſtands in the Way to Life.

3. I will ſhew them the holy Law unto which they muſt conform, even that which they have broken.

4. I will preſs upon them the Neceſſity of a Reformation according to Law.

5. And moreover that none of theſe Things may fail, I myſelf at my own proper Coſt and Charge, will ſet up and maintain a ſufficient Miniſtry, beſides Lectures in *Manſoul*.

6. Thou ſhalt receive as a Token of our Subjection to thee, continually Year by Year, what thou ſhalt think fit to lay and levy upon us, in token of our Subjection to thee.

The Anſwer.

Then ſaid *Emanuel* to him, O full of Deceit, how moveable are thy Ways! how often haſt thou changed and re-changed, if ſo be thou mighteſt ſtill keep Poſſeſſion of my *Manſoul*, that as has been plainly declared before, I am the right Heir thereof? Often haſt thou made thy Propoſals already, nor is this laſt a whit better than they, 2 *Cor.* xi. 14. 'And 'failing to deceive when thou ſhew'dſt thyſelf in thine 'Black, thou haſt now transformed thyſelf into an Angel of Light, and wouldeſt to deceive, be now as 'Miniſter of Righteouſneſs.

But know thou, O *Diabolus*, that nothing muſt be regarded that thou canſt propound, for nothing is done by thee but to deceive; thou neither haſt Conſcience to God, nor Love to the Town of *Manſoul*, whence then ſhould theſe thy Sayings arriſe but from ſinful Craft and Deceit? I that can liſt, and will propound what

Diabolus has no Conſcience to God, nor Love to *Manſoul*.

pleaſ

pleaſes, and that therewith he may deſtroy them that believe him, is to be abandoned with all that he ſhall ſay. But if Righteouſneſs be ſuch a Beauty Spot in thine Eyes now, how is it that Wickedneſs was ſo cloſely ſtuck to by thee before? But this by the Bye.

Thou talkeſt now of a Reformation in *Manſoul*, and that thou thyſelf, if I will pleaſe, will be at the Head of that Reformation, all the while knowing, that the greateſt Proficiency that Man can make in the Law, and the Righteouſneſs thereof will amount to no more for the taking away of the Curſe from *Manſoul*, than juſt nothing at all; for a Law being broken by *Manſoul*, that had before upon a Suppoſition of the Breach thereof, a Curſe pronounced againſt him for it of God, can never by his obeying of the Law, deliver himſelf therefrom. (To ſay nothing of what a Reformation is like to be ſet up in *Manſoul*, when the Devil is become the Corrector of Vice.) Thou knoweſt that all that thou haſt now ſaid in this Matter is nothing but Guile and Deceit; and as it was the firſt, ſo is it the laſt Card that thou haſt to play. Many there be that do diſcern thee, when thou ſheweſt them thy cloven Foot; but in thy White, thy Light, and in thy Transformation thou art ſeen but of a few. But thou ſhalt not do thus with my *Manſoul*, O *Diabolus*, for I do ſtill love my *Manſoul*.

He knows that that will do no good which yet he propounds for the Health of *Manſoul*.

Beſides, I am not come to put *Manſoul* upon Works to live thereby, ſhould I do ſo, I ſhould be like unto thee; but I am come, that by me, and by what I have and ſhall do for *Manſoul*, they may to my Father be reconciled, though by their Sin they have provoked him to Anger, and though by the Law they cannot obtain Mercy.

Thou talkeſt of ſubjecting this Town to good when none deſireth it at thy Hands. I am ſent by my Father to poſſeſs it myſelf, and to guide it by the Skillfulneſs of my Hands into ſuch a Conformity to him, as ſhall be pleaſing in his Sight. I will therefore poſſeſs it myſelf: I will diſpoſſeſs and caſt thee out: I will ſet up mine own

All Things muſt be new in *Manſoul*.

Standard in the midſt of them: I will alſo govern them by new Laws, new Officers, new Motives, and new Ways: Yea, I will pull down this Town and build it again, and it ſhall be as though it had not been, and it ſhall be the Glory of the whole Univerſe.

Diabolus confounded,

When *Diabolus* heard this, and perceived that he was diſcovered in all his Deceits, he was confounded, and utterly put to a Nonplus; but having in himſelf the Fountain of Iniquity, Rage, and Malice againſt both *Shaddai* and his Son, and the beloved Town of *Manſoul*, what doth he but ſtrengthen himſelf what he could to give freſh Battle to the noble Prince *Emanuel*. So then, now we muſt have another Fight before the Town of *Manſoul* is taken. Come up then to the Mountains, you that love to ſee military Actions, and behold by both Sides how the fatal Blow is given, while one ſeeks to hold, and the other ſeeks to make himſelf Maſter of the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

New Preparations for Fight.

Diabolus therefore having withdrawn himſelf from the Wall to his Force that was in the Heart of the Town of *Manſoul*, *Emanuel* alſo returned to the Camp, and both of them after their divers Way, put themſelves into a Poſture fit to bid Battle one to another. *Diabolus* as filled with Deſpair of retaining in his Hand the famous Town of *Manſoul*, reſolved to do what Miſchief he could (if indeed he could do any) to the Army of the Prince and to the famous Town of *Manſoul*, for alas! it was not the Happineſs of the ſilly Town of *Manſoul* that was deſigned by *Diabolus*, but the utter Ruin and Overthrow thereof as now is enough in View, *Mark* xxvi 27. Wherefore he commands his Officers that they ſhould then when they ſaw that they could hold the Town no onger, do what Harm and Miſchief they could, rending and tearing of Men, Women, and Children. For ſaid he, we had better quite demoliſh the Place, and leave it like a ruinous Heap, than ſo leave it that it may be an Habitation for *Emanuel*,

Diabolus deſpairs of holding *Manſoul*, and therefore contrives to do it what Miſchief he can.

Eman

Emanuel again knowing that the next Battle woul iſſue in his being made Maſter of the Place, gave out a Royal Commandment to all his Officers, high Captains, and Men of War, to be ſure to ſhew themſelves Men of War againſt *Diabolus* and all *Diabolonians*; but favourable, merciful, and meek to the old Inhabitants of *Manſoul*. Bend therefore, ſaid the noble Prince, the hotteſt Front of the Battle againſt *Diabolus* and his Men.

So the Day being come, the Command was given, and the Prince's Men did bravely ſtand to their Arms; nor did as before, bend their Force againſt *Ear-gate* and *Eye-gate* The Word was then, *Manſoul* is won; ſo they made their Aſſault upon the Town *Diabolus* alſo as faſt as he could, with the main of his Power, made Reſiſtance from within, and his high Lords and chief Captains for a Time fought very cruelly againſt the Prince's Army.

The Battle joined, and they fight on both Sides fiercely.

But after three or four notable Charges by the Prince and his noble Captains, *Ear-gate* was broke open, and the Bars and Bolts wherewith it was uſed to be faſt ſhut up againſt the Prince, were broken into a Thouſand Pieces, Then did the Prince's Trumpets ſound, the Captains ſhout, the Town ſhake, and *Diabolus* retreat to his Hold. Well, when the Prince's Forces had broken open the Gate, himſelf came up and did ſet his Throne in it; alſo he ſet his Standard thereby, upon a Mount that before his Men was caſt up to place the mighty Slings thereon. The Mount was called Mount *Hear-well*, there therefore the Prince abode, to wit, hard by the going in at the Gate. He commanded alſo that the Golden Slings ſhould yet be play'd upon the Town, eſpecially againſt the Caſtle, becauſe for Shelter thither was *Diabolus* retreated. Now from *Ear-gate* the Street was ſtraight, even to the Houſe of Mr. Recorder that was ſo before *Diabolus* took the Town, and hard by his Houſe ſtood the Caſtle, which *Diabolus* for a long Time had made his irkſome Den. The Captains there-

Ear-gate broke open.

The Prince's Standard ſet up, and the Slings are plaid ſtill at the Caſtle.

thereof did quickly clear the Street by the Uſe of their Slings, ſo that Way was made up to the Heart of the Town. Then did the Prince command that Captain *Boanerges*, Captain *Conviction*, and Captain *Judgment*, ſhould forthwith march up the Town to the Old * Gentleman's Gate. Then did the Captains in moſt warlike manner enter into the Town of *Manſoul*, and marching in with flying Colours, they came up to the Recorder's Houſe, (and that was almoſt as ſtrong as was the Caſtle.) Battering Rams they took alſo with them to plant againſt the Caſtle Gates. When they were come to the Houſe of Mr. *Conſcience*, they knocked, and demanded Entrance. Now the Old Gentleman not knowing as yet fully their Deſign, kept his Gates ſhut all the Time of this Fight. Wherefore *Boanerges* demanded Entrance at his Gates, and no Man making Anſwer, he gave it one Stroke with the Head of a Ram, and this made the Old Gentleman ſhake, and his Houſe to tremble and totter. Then came Mr. Recorder down to the Gate, and as well as he could with quivering Lips, he asked who was there? *Boanerges* anſwer'd, We are the Captains and Commanders of the great *Shaddai*, and of the bleſſed *Emanuel* his Son, and we demand Poſſeſſion of your Houſe for the Uſe of our Noble Prince. And with that the Battering Ram gave the Gate another Shake: This made the Old Gentleman tremble the more, yet durſt he not but open the Gate: Then the King's Forces march'd in, namely, the three brave Captains mention'd before. Now the Recorder's Houſe was a Place of much Convenience for *Emanuel*, not only becauſe it was near and fronted the Caſtle, the Den where now *Diabolus* was; for he was now afraid to come out of his Hold. As for Mr. Recorder, the Captains carried it very reſervedly to him; as yet he knew nothing of the great Deſigns of *Emanuel*; ſo that he did not know what Judgment to make, nor what would be the End of ſuch Thundring Beginnings.

* *Conſcience*, they go up to the Recorder's Houſe.

They demand Entrance.

They go in.

They do keep themſelves reſervedly from the Recorder.

ings. It was alſo noiſed in the Town how the Re-
order's Houſe was poſſeſſed, his Rooms
aken up, and his Palace made the Seat
f War; and no ſooner was it noiſed
broad, but they took the Alarm as warmly, and gave
out to others of his Friends (and you know as

His Houſe the Seat of War.

a Snow-ball loſes nothing by rolling) ſo in little Time t
whole Town wa poſſeſſed, that they muſt expect nothi
from the Prince but Deſtruction; and the Ground of t
Buſineſs was this, the Recorder trembled, and the Capta
carried it ſtrangely to him; ſo many came to ſee,
when they with their own Eyes did behold the Capta
in the Palace, and their Battering Rams ever plaing at
Caſtle Gates to beat them down, they were riveted
their Fears, and it made them as in amaze. And as If
the Men of the Houſe would encreaſe
this, for whoever came to him, or d
courſed with him, nothing would he ta
of, tell them, or hear, but that Death a
Deſtruction now attended *Manſoul*.

The Office of Conſcience when he is awakened.

For (quoth the old Gentleman) you are all of you ſe
ſible that we have all been Traytors to that once deſpiſ
but now famouſly victorious and glorious Prince *Eman*
for he now, as you ſee, doth not only lie in cloſe Sie
about us, but hath forced his Entrance in at our Gate
moreover *Diabolus* flies before him, and he hath at y
behold, made of my Houſe a Garriſon againſt the Ca
where he is. I for my Part have tranſgreſſed grea
(and he that is clean it is well for him.) But, I ſay,
have tranſgreſſed greatly, in keeping of Silence whe
ſhould have ſpoken, and in perverting of Juſtice whe
ſhould have executed the ſame. True, I have ſuffe
ſomething at the Hands of *Diabolus*, for taking part w
the Laws of King *Shaddai*, but that, alas! what
that do! Will that make Compenſation for the Reb
lions and Treaſons that I have done, and have ſuffer
without gainſaying, to be committed in the Town
Manſoul? O I tremble to think what will be the End
this ſo dreadful and ſo ireful a Beginning!

Now while theſe brave Captains were thus buſy in t
Houſe of the Old Recorder, Captain *Execution* wa
buſy in other Parts of the Town, in ſecuring the Ba
ſtreets and the Walls. He alſo hunted the Lord *Will*
be-will ſorely, he ſuffered him not to reſt in any Cor
He purſued him ſo hard, that he drove his Men from hi

and made him glad to thrust his Head into a Hole. Also this mighty Warrior did cut three of Lord *Will-be-will*'s Officers down to the Ground; one was Old Mr. *Prejudice*, he that had his Crown crack'd in the Mutiny: This Man was made by my Lord *Will be will* Keeper of *Ear-gate*, and fell by the Hand of Captain *Execution*. There was also one Mr. *Backward-to-all-but-nought*, and he also was one of the Lord *Will-be will*'s Officers, and was the Captain of the two Guns that once were mounted on the Top of *Ear-gate*, he also was cut down to the Ground by the Hands of Captain *Execution*. Besides these two, there was another, a Third, and his Name was Captain *Treacherous*, a vile Man this was, but one that *Will-be-will* did put a great deal of Confidence in, but him also did this Captain *Execution* cut down to the Ground with the rest. He also made a very great Slaughter among my Lord *Will-be-will*'s Soldiers, killing many that were stout and sturdy, and wounding many that for *Diabolus* were nimble and active. But all these were *Diabolonians*, there was not a Man, a Native of *Mansoul* hurt.

The brave Exploits of Capt. *Execution*.

Old *Prejudice* slain.

Other Feats of War were also likewise performed by other of the Captains, as at *Eye-gate*, where Captain *Good-hope* and Captain *Charity* had a Charge, was great Execution done; for Captain *Good hope* with his own Hands, slew one Captain *Blindfold*, the Keeper of that Gate; this *Blindfold* was Captain of a Thousand Men, and they were they that fought with *Mauls*; he also pursued his Men, slew many, and wounded more, and made the rest hide their Heads in Corners.

Capt. *Good-hope* doth slay Captain *Blindfold*.

There were also at that Gate, Mr. *Ill-pause*, of whom you have heard before; he was an Old Man, and had a Beard that reached down to his Girdle; the same was he that was Orator to *Diabolus*, he did much Mischief in the Town of *Mansoul*, and fell by the Hand of Captain *Good-hope*.

And Old *Ill-pause*.

What shall I say? The *Diabolonians* in these Days lay

lay dead in every Corner, though too many yet were alive in *Manſoul*.

The old Townſmen meet and conſult.

Now the old Recorder, and my Lord *Underſtanding*, with ſome others of the Chief of the Town, to wit, ſuch as knew they muſt ſtand and fall with the famous Town of *Manſoul*, came together upon a Day, and after Conſultation had, did jointly agree to draw up a Petition, and to ſend it to *Emanuel*, now while he ſat in the Gate of *Manſoul* So they drew up their Petition to *Emanuel* the Contents whereof were this, That they the Old Inhabitants of the deplorable Town of *Manſoul*, confeſſed their Sin, and were ſorry that they had offended his Princely Majeſty, and prayed that he would ſpare their Lives.

The Town does petition, and are anſwered with Silence.

Unto this Petition he gave nó Anſwer at all, and that did trouble them yet ſo much the more. Now all this while the Captains that were in the Recorder's Houſe were playing with the Battering Rams at the Gates of the Caſtle to beat them down. So after ſome Time, Labour and Travel, the Gate of the Caſtle that was called *Impregnable*, was beaten open, and broken into ſeveral Splinters; and ſo a Way was made to go into the Hold in which *Diabolus* had hid himſelf. Then were Tidings ſent down to *Ear-gate*, for *Emanuel* ſtill abode there, to let him know that a Way was made in at the Gates of the Caſtle of *Manſoul*. But O! how the Trumpets at the Tidings ſounded throughout the Prince's Camp for that now the War was ſo near an End, and *Manſoul* itſelf of being ſet free!

The Caſtle Gate broke open.

Emanuel marches into *Manſoul*.

Then the Prince aroſe from the Place where he was, and took with him ſuch of his Men of War as were fitteſt for the Expedition, and marched up the Street of *Manſoul* to the Old Recorder's Houſe.

Now the Prince himſelf was clad all in Armour of Gold, and ſo he marched up the Town, with his Stand-

nd born before him; but he kept his Countenance nuch reſerved all the Way as he went, ſo that the Peole could not tell how to gather to themſelves Love or latred by his Looks. Now as he marched up the treet, the Townsfolk came out at every Door to ſee, and ould not but be taken with his Perſon, and the Glory hereof, but wondered at the Reſervedneſs of his Counenance; for as yet he ſpake more to them by his Actions nd Works, than he did by Words or Smiles. But alſo oor *Manſoul* (as in ſuch Caſes all are apt to do) they inerpreted the Carriage of *Emanuel* to hem, as did *Joſeph*'s Brethren his to them, ven all the quite contrary Way: For hought they, if *Emanuel* loved us, he ould ſhew it to us by Word or Carriage, ut none of theſe he doth, therefore *Emanuel* hates us. ow if *Emanuel* hates us, *Manſoul* ſhall be ſlain, then *Manſoul* ſhall become a Dunghill. They knew that they ad tranſgreſſed his Law, and that againſt him they had een in with *Diabolus* his Enemy. They alſo knew that he Prince *Emanuel* knew all this; for they were coninced that he was an Angel of God, to know all things hat are done in the Earth. And this made them think hat their Condition was miſerable, and that the good rince would make them deſolate.

How they interpreted *Emanuel*'s Carriage.

And thought they, what Time ſo fit to do this in, as ow, when he has the Bridle of *Manſoul* in his Hand? nd this I took ſpecial Notice of, that the Inhabitants notwithſtanding all this) could not; no, they could ot, when they ſaw him march through the Town, but inge, bow, bend, and were ready to lick the Duſt ff his Feet: They alſo wiſhed a thouſand Times over, hat he would become their Prince and Captain, and ould become their Protector. They would alſo one o another talk of the Comelineſs of his Perſon, and how uch for Glory and Valour he outſtript the great Ones f the World. But poor Hearts, as to themſelves, their houghts would change, and go upon all manner of xtreams. Yea, through the working of them backard and forward, *Manſoul* became as a Ball teſſed,

and

and as a rolling Thing before a Whirlwind.

Now when he was come to the Caſtle Gates, he commanded *Diabolus* to appear, and to ſurrender himſelf into his Hands. But Oh how loth was the Beaſt to appear! how he ſtuck at it! how he ſhrunk! how he cringed! yet how he came to the Prince. Then *Emanuel* commanded, and they took *Diabolus* and bound him faſt in Chains, the better to reſerve him to the Judgment that he had appointed for him. But *Diabolus* ſtood up to intreat for himſelf, that *Emanuel* would not ſend him into the Deep, but ſuffer him to depart out of *Manſoul* in Peace

He comes up to the Caſtle, and commands *Diabolus* to ſurrender himſelf.

When *Emanuel* had taken him and bound him in Chains, he led him into the Market-place, and there before *Manſoul* ſtript him of his Armour which he boaſted ſo much of before. This now was one of the Acts of Triumph of *Emanuel*, over his Enemy, and all the while that the Giant was ſtripping, the Trumpets of the Golden Prince did ſound amain; the Captains alſo ſhouted, and the Soldiers did ſing for Joy.

He is taken and bound in Chains.

Then was *Manſoul* called upon to behold the Beginning of *Emanuel*'s Triumph over him, in whom they ſo much had truſted, and of whom they ſo much had boaſted in the Days when he flattered them.

Manſoul muſt behold it.

Thus having made *Diabolus* naked in the Eyes of *Manſoul*, and before the Commanders of the Prince, in the next Place he commands that *Diabolus* ſhould be bound with Chains to his Chariot Wheels, *Epheſ.* iv.

He is bound to his Chariot Wheels.

Then leaving ſome of his Forces, to wit, Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction* a Guard for the Caſtle Gates, that Reſiſtance might be made on his Behalf (if any that heretofore followed *Diabolus* ſhould make an Attempt to poſſeſs it) he did ride in Triumph over him quite through the Town of *Manſoul*, and

The Prince rides in Triumph over him in the Sight of *Manſoul*.

out at, and before the Gate called *Eye-gate*, to the Plain where his Camp did lie.

But you cannot think, unleſs you had been there, (as I was) what a Shout there was in *Emanuel*'s Camp, when they ſaw the Tyrant bound by the Hand of their noble Prince and tyed to his Chariot Wheels.

They Sing.

And they ſaid, he had led Captivity Captive, and hath ſpoiled Principalities and Powers. *Diabolus* is ſubjected to the Power of the Sword, and made the Object of all Deriſion.

The Reformades Joy.

Thoſe alſo that rode Reformades, and that came down to ſee the Battle, ſhouted with that Greatneſs of Voice, and ſung with ſuch melodious Notes, that they caused them that dwelt in the higheſt Orbs to open their Windows, put out their Heads, and look down to ſee the Cauſe of that Glory, *Luke* xv. 7, 10.

The Men of *Manſoul* taken with *Emanuel.*

The Townſmen alſo, ſo many of them as ſaw this Sight, were as it were aſtoniſhed, while they looked betwix the Earth and the Heavens. True, they could not tell what would be the Iſſue of Things as to them, all Things being done in ſuch excellent Methods; and I cannot tell how, but Things in the Management of them ſeemed to caſt a Smile towards the Town; ſo that their Eyes, their Heads, their Hearts, and their Minds, and all that they had, were taken and held while they obſerved *Emanuel*'s Order.

So when the brave Prince had finiſhed this Part of his Triumph over *Diabolus* his Foe, he turned him up in the midſt of his Contempt and Shame, having given him a Charge no more to be a Poſſeſſor of *Manſoul*. Then went he from *Emanuel*, and out of the midſt of his Camp to inherit the parched Places in a Salt Land, ſeeking Reſt but finding none, *Mat.* xii. 34.

Now Captain *Boanerges* and Captain *Conviction*, were both of them Men of very great Majeſty, their Faces were like the Faces of Lions, and their Words like the Roaring of the Sea; and they ſtill quartered in Mr. *Conſcience*'s Houſe, of whom mention was made before. When therefore the High and Mighty Prince had thus far finiſhed his Triumph over *Diabolus*, the Townſmen had more Leiſure to view and to behold the Actions of theie Noble Captains. But the Captains carried it with that

The Carriage of *Boanerges*, and of Captain *Conviction* do cruſh the Spirit of *Manſoul.*

Terror

Terror and Dread in all that they did (and you may be ure that they had private Inſtructions ſo to do) that they ept the Town under continual Heart-aching, and cauſed in their Apprehenſion) the well-being of *Manſoul* for the uture, to ſtand in doubt before them, ſo that for ſome onſiderable Time) they neither knew what Reſt or Eaſe, r Peace, or Hope meant.

Nor did the Prince himſelf, as yet, abide in the own of *Manſoul*, but in his Royal Pavilion in the amp, and in the midſt of his Father's Forces. So at Time convenient, he ſent ſpecial Orders to Captain *oanerges*, to ſummons *Manſoul*, the whole of the ownſmen into the Caſtle Yard, and then and there efore their Faces, to take my Lord *Underſtanding*, *Mr. Conſcience*, and that notable one the ord *Will be-will*, and put them all three n Ward, and that they ſhould ſet a ſtrong uard upon them there, until his Plea re concerning them was further known. he which Orders when the Captains ad put them in Execution, made no ſmall Addi-ons to the Fears of the Town of *Manſoul*: For now their thinking, were their former Fears of the Ruin *Manſoul* confirmed. Now what Death they ſhould ie, and how long they ſhould be in dying, was that hich moſt perplexed their Heads and Hearts: Yea, ey were afraid that *Emanuel* would command them all to the Deep, the Place that the Prince *Diabolus* was raid of; for they knew they had deſerved it. Alſo die by the Sword in the Face of the Town, and in e open Way of Diſgrace, from the Hand of ſo good d ſo holy a Prince, that (too) troubled them ſore, the own was alſo greatly troubled for the en committed to Ward, for that they ere their Stay and their Guide, and for at they believed that if thoſe Men were t off, their Execution would be but the Beginning of e Ruin of the Town of *Manſoul*. Wherefore, what they, but together, with the Men in Priſon, draw a Petition to the Prince, and ſent it to *Emanuel*

The Prince commands, and the Captains put the three chief of *Manſoul* in Ward.

Manſoul greatly diſtreſſed.

by

They send a Petition to *Emanuel* by the Hand of Mr. *Would-live*.

by the Hand of Mr. *Would-live*. So he went and came to the Prince's Quarter and presented the Petition: The Sum which was this.

Great and wonderful Potentate, Victor over *Diabolus*, and Conqueror of the Town of *Manſoul*. We the miſerable Inhabitants of that moſt woeful Corporation, humbly beg that we may find Favour in thy Sight, and remember not againſt us former Tranſgreſſions nor yet the Sins of the chief of our Town, but ſpare us according to the Greatneſs of thy Mercy, and let us not die but live in thy Sight: So ſhall we be willing to be thy Servants, and if thou ſhalt think fit, to gather our Meat under thy Table. *Amen*.

They are anſwer'd with Silence.

So the Petitioner went as was ſaid with his Petition to the Prince, and the Prince took it at his Hand, but ſent him away with Silence. This ſtill afflicted the Town of *Manſoul*, but yet conſidering that now they muſt either petition or die, for now they could not do any thing else, therefore they conſulted again, and ſent another Petition which was much after the Form and Method of the former.

And when the Petition was drawn up, by whom ſhould they ſend it was the next Queſtion; for they would not ſend it by him by whom they ſent the firſt (for they thought that the Prince had taken ſome Offence at the manner of his Deportment before him) ſo they were tempted to make Captain *Conviction* the Meſſenger with it, but he ſaid, That he neither durſt, nor would petition *Emanuel* for Traytors; nor be to the Prince an Advocate for Rebels. Yet withal, ſaid he, our Prince is good, and you may adventure to ſend it by the Hand of one of your Town; provided he went with a Rope about his Head, and pleaded nothing but Mercy.

They petition again.

They cannot tell by whom to ſend it.

Well, they made through Fear their Delays as long as they could, and longer than Delays were good, but ſeeing at laſt the Dangerouſneſs of them they thought,

ith many a Fainting in their Minds, to ſend their Pe-
ion by Mr. *Deſires-awake*; ſo they ſent for Mr. *De-
s-awake*; now he dwelt in a very mean Cottage in
anſoul, and he came at his Neighbours Requeſt. So
ey told him what they had done, and what they would
concerning petitioning, and that they did deſire of
m that he would go therewith to the Prince. Then
id Mr. *Deſires-awake*, Why ſhould not I
the beſt I can to ſave ſo famous a Town
Manſoul from deſerved Deſtruction? Mr. *Deſires-awake* goes with the Petition.
hey therefore delivered the Petition to
m, and told him how he muſt addreſs himſelf to the
rince, and wiſht him ten thouſand Good Speeds. So he
omes to the Prince's Pavilion, as the firſt, and asked to
eak with his Majeſty: So Word was carried to *Ema-
el*, and the Prince came out to the Man. When Mr.
ſires-awake ſaw the Prince, he fell flat with his Face
the Ground, and cried out, O that *Manſoul* might live
efore thee! and with that he preſented
e Petition. The which when the Prince His Entertainment.
ad read, he turned away for a while and
ept, but refraining himſelf, he turn'd again to the Man
who all this while lay crying at his Feet as at firſt) and
id to him, Go thy Way to thy Place, and I will confi-
r of thy Requeſts.

Now you may think that they of *Manſoul* that had ſent
im, what with Guilt, and what with Fear, leſt their
etition ſhould be rejected, could not but look with many
longing Look, and that too with ſtrange Workings of
eart, to ſee what would become of their Petition:
t laſt they ſaw their Meſſenger coming
ack; ſo when he was come, they asked His Return, and Anſwer to them that ſent him.
im how he fared? What *Emanuel* ſaid?
nd what was become of the Petition?
ut he told them that he would be ſilent
ll he came to the Priſon to my Lord-Mayor, my Lord
ill-be-will, and Mr. Recorder. So he went forwards to-
ards the Priſon-houſe, where the Men of *Manſoul* lay
ound. But O! what a Multitude flock'd after to hear
hat the Meſſenger ſaid. So when he was come, and had

ſhewn himſelf at the Gate of the Priſon, my Lord May himſelf look'd as white as a Clout, the Recorder alſo quake; but they aſked and ſaid, Come, good Sir, wh did the great Prince ſay to you? Then ſaid Mr. *Defir awake*, When I came to my Lord's Pavilion, I calle and he came forth; ſo I fell proſtrate at his Feet, a delivered to him my Petition (for the Greatneſs of Perſon, and the Glory of his Countenance would ſuffer me to ſtand upon my Legs.) Now as he receiv the Petition, I cried, O that *Manſoul* might live befo thee! So when for a while he had looked thereon, turned him about and ſaid to his Servant, Go thy W to thy Place again, and I will conſider of thy Requeſt. The Meſſenger added moreover, and ſaid, The Prince whom you ſent me, is ſuch a one for Beauty and Glor that whoſo ſees him muſt love and fear him: I for part can do no leſs, but I know not what will be the E of theſe Things. At this Anſwer th were all at a ſtand, both they in Priſ and they that followed the Meſſenger t ther to hear the News, nor knew th what, or what manner of Interpretation to put upon wh the Prince had ſaid. Now when the Priſon was clear of the Throng, the Priſoners among themſelves began comment upon *Emanuel*'s Words. M Lord Mayor ſaid, that the Anſwer did n look with a rugged Face; but *Will-a-will* ſaid it betokened Evil; and the R corder, that it was a Meſſenger of Dea Now they that were left, and that ſtood behind, and could not ſo well hear what the Priſoners ſaid; ſome them catch'd hold of one Piece of a Sentence, and ſome a Bit of another; ſome took hold of what the Meſſen ſaid, and ſome of the Priſoners Judgm thereupon, ſo none had a right Underſtan ing of Things; but you cannot imagi what Work theſe People made, and wh Confuſion there was in *Manſoul* now.

Manſoul confounded at the Anſwer.

The Priſoners Judgment upon the Prince's Anſwer.

Miſgiving Thoughts breed Confuſion in *Manſoul*.

For preſently they that had heard what was ſaid, ſp about the Town, one crying one Thing, and anoth

e quite contrary, and both were ſure enough they ld true, for they did hear they ſaid with their Ears hat was ſaid, and therefore could not be deceived. ne would ſay, *We muſt all be killed*; another would y, *We muſt all be ſaved*; and a Third would ſay, *That e Prince would not be concerned with* Manſoul; and a ourth, *That the Priſoners muſt be ſuddenly put to Death.* nd as I ſaid, every one ſtood to it, that he told his ale the righteſt; and that all others but he were out. Therefore *Manſoul* had now Moleſtation upon Moleſtaon, nor could any Man know on what to reſt the Sole his Foot; for one would go by now, and as he went, he heard his Neighbour tell his Tale, to be ſure he ould tell the quite contrary, and both would ſtand in it at he told the Truth. Nay, ſome of them had got is Story by the End, *That the Prince did intend to put* anſoul *to the Sword.* And now it be- *Manſoul* in Perplexity. n to be dark, wherefore poor *Manſoul* as in ſad Perplexity all that Night, until e next Morning.

But ſo far as I could gather by the beſt Information could get, all this Hubbub came through the Words at the Recorder ſaid, when he told them, What will not Guilt do? at in his Judgment the Prince's Anſwer as a Meſſenger of Death. 'Twas this that ed the Town, and that began the Fright in *Manſoul*; r *Manſoul* in former Times did uſe to count that Mr. ecorder was a Seer, that his Sentence was equal to the eſt of Oracles; and thus was *Manſoul* a Terror to itlf.

And now did they begin to feel what was the Effects of ſtubborn Religion, and unlawful Reſiſtance gainſt their Prince. I ſay now they began to feel the ffects thereof by Guilt and Fear that now had ſwalowed them up; and who more involved in the one, but ey that were moſt in the other, to wit the chief of the own of *Manſoul.*

To be brief, when the Fame of the Fright They reſolve to Petition a- as out of the Town, and the Priſoners gain. ad a little recovered themſelves, they

take

take to themſelves ſome Heart, and think to petition the Prince for Life again. So they draw up a third Petition. The Contents whereof was this:

Their Petition.

Prince *Emanuel* the Great, Lord of all Worlds, and Maſter of Mercy, we the poor, wretched, miſerable, dying Town of *Manſoul*, do confeſs unto thy great and glorious Majeſty, that we have ſinned againſt thy Father and Thee, and are no more worthy to be called thy *Manſoul*, but rather to be caſt into the Pit. If thou wilt ſlay us, we have deſerved it. If thou wilt condemn us to the Deep, we cannot but ſay thou art righteous. We cannot complain whatever thou doſt, or however thou carrieſt it towards us. But Oh! let Mercy reign, and let it be extended to us! O let Mercy take hold upon us, and free us from our Tranſgreſſions, and we will ſing of thy Mercy, and of thy Judgments *Amen*.

Prayer attended with Difficulty.

This Petition when drawn up, was deſigned to be ſent to the Prince as the firſt; but who ſhould carry it, that was the Queſtion. Some ſaid, let him do it that went with the firſt, but others thought good not to do that, and that becauſe he ſped no better. Now there was an Old Man in the Town, and his Name was Mr. *Good-deed*. A Man that bare only the Name, but had nothing of the Nature of the Thing; now ſome were for ſending him, but the Recorder was by no means for that: For, ſaid he, we now ſtand in need of, and are pleading for Mercy, wherefore to ſend our Petition by a Man of his Name, will ſeem to croſs the Petition it ſelf, ſhould we make Mr. *Good-deed* our Meſſenger when our Petition cries for Mercy.

Old *Good-deed* propounded as a fit Perſon to carry the Petition. The Old Recorder oppoſes it, and he is rejected.

Beſides, quoth the Old Gentleman, ſhould the Prince now, as he receives the Petition, ask him, and ſay, What is thy Name? And no body knows but he will; and he ſhould ſay, Old *Good-deed*; what think you would *Emanuel* ſay but this; Ay, is Old *Good-deed* yet alive in *Manſoul*! then let Old *Good-deed* ſave you from your Diſtreſſes. And if he ſays ſo, I am ſure we are loſt, no

a Thouſand of Old *Good-deeds* ſave *Manſoul*.

After the Recorder had given in his Reaſons, why *Good-deed* ſhould not go with this Petition to *Emanuel*; the reſt of the Priſoners and Chiefs of *Manſoul* oppoſed it alſo, and ſo Old *Good deed* was laid aſide, and they agreed to ſend Mr. *Deſires-awake* again; ſo they call'd for him, and deſir'd that he would a ſecond Time go with their Petition to the Prince, and he readily told them he would. But they bid him, that in any wiſe he ſhould take heed that in no Word or Carriage he gave Offence to the Prince; for by doing ſo, for ought we can tell, you may bring *Manſoul* into utter Deſtruction, and they.

Mr. *Deſires-awake* goes again, and takes one *Wet-Eyes* with him.

Now Mr. *Deſires-awake*, when he ſaw that he muſt go on this Errand, beſought that they would grant that Mr. *Wet Eyes* might go with him. Now this *Wet-Eyes* was a near Neighbour of Mr. *Deſires*, a poor Man, a Man of broken Spirit, yet one that could ſpeak well to a Petition. So they granted that he ſhould go with him. Wherefore they addreſs themſelves to their Buſineſs; Mr. *Deſires* put a Rope upon his Head, and Mr. *Wet-Eyes* went with his Hands wringing together. Thus they went to the Prince's Pavilion.

Now when they went to petition this third Time, they were not without Thoughts that by often coming they might be a Burden to the Prince. Wherefore when they were come to the Door of his Pavilion, they firſt made their Apology for themſelves, and for their coming to trouble *Emanuel* ſo often; and they ſaid, that they came not hither To-day, for that they delighted to hear themſelves talk, but for that Neceſſity cauſed them to come to his Majeſty; they could they ſaid, have no reſt Day nor Night, becauſe of their Tranſgreſſions againſt *Shaddai*, and againſt *Emanuel* his Son. They alſo thought that ſome Miſbehaviour of Mr. *Deſires-awake*, the laſt time, might give Diſtruſt to his Highneſs; and ſo cauſe that he returned from ſo merciful a Prince empty, and without Countenance. So when they had made this

Their Apology for their coming again.

Apology,

Apology, Mr. *Deſires-awake* caſt himſelf proſtrate upo the Ground as at the firſt, at the Feet of the migh Prince, ſaying, O! that *Manſoul* might live befo thee! ſo he delivered his Petition. The Prince whe having read the Petition, turned aſide while as before, and coming again to th Place where the Petitioner lay on t Ground, he demanded what his Nam was, and of what Eſteem in the Account of *Manſoul* For that he above all the Multitude in *Manſoul*, ſhoul be ſent to him on ſuch an Errand. Then ſaid the Ma to the Prince, O let not my Lord be angry; and wh enquireſt thou after the Name of ſuch a dead Dog as am? Paſs by, I pray thee, and take no Notice of whom am, becauſe there is as thou very well knoweſt, ſo gre a Diſproportion between me and thee. Why the Town men choſe to ſend me on this Errand t my Lord, is beſt known to themſelve but it could not be, for that they though I had Favour with my Lord. For m part I am out of Charity with myſelf, who then ſhou be in Love with me? Yet live I would, and ſo would that my Townſmen ſhould; and becauſe both they an myſelf are guilty of great Tranſgreſſions, therefore the have ſent me, and I am come in their Names to beg o my Lord for Mercy. Let it pleaſe thee therefore to in cline to Mercy, but ask not what thy Servants are.

The Prince talketh with them.

Mr. *Deſires* free Speech to his Prince.

Then ſaid the Prince, And what is he that is becom thy Companion in this ſo weighty a Matter? So Mr *Deſires* told *Emanuel*, that he was a poor Neighbour o his, and one of his moſt intimate Aſſociates, and his Name, ſaid he, may it pleaſe your moſt Excellent Ma jeſty, is *Wet-Eyes* of the Town of *Manſoul*. I know that there are many of that Name that are nought, but I hope 'twill be no Offence to my Lord, that I have brought my poor Neighbour with me.

Then Mr. *Wet-Eyes* fell on his Face to the Ground and made this Apology for his coming with his Neighbour to his Lord,

O my Lord, quoth he, what I am, I now not myſelf, nor whether my Name e feign'd or true, eſpecially when I begin think what ſome have ſaid, namely that is Name was given me, becauſe Mr. *epentance* was my Father. Good Men have bad Chil- en, and the Sincere do often times beget Hypocrites. y Mother alſo called me by this Name from my Cra- e, but whether becauſe of the Moiſtneſs of my Brain, becauſe of the Softneſs of my Heart, I cannot tell. ee Dirt in mine own Tears, and Filthineſs in the ttom of my Prayers. But I pray thee (and all this ile the Gentleman wept) that thou wouldſt not re- ember againſt us our Tranſgreſſions, nor take Offence the Unqualifiedneſs of thy Servant, but mercifully paſs the Sin of *Manſoul*, and refrain from the glorifying thy Grace no longer.

Mr. Wet-Eye's Apology for his coming with his Neighbour.

So at his bidding they aroſe, and both ſtood trembling fore him, and he ſpake to them to this Purpoſe:

The Town of *Manſoul* hath grievouſly belled againſt my Father, in that they ve rejected him from being their King, d did chuſe for themſelves for their Captain, a Liar, a rderer, and a Runagate Slave. For this *Diabolus*, r pretended Prince, tho' once ſo highly accounted of you, made Rebellion againſt my Father and me, even our Palace, and higheſt Court there, thinking for to come a Prince and King. But being nely diſcover'd and apprehended, and his Wickedneſs bound in Chains, and ſeparated to the with thoſe that were his Companions, he offered him- to you, and you have received him.

The Prince's Anſwer.

The Original of Diabolus.

Now this is, and for a long Time hath been an high ront to my Father; wherefore my Father ſent to you owerful Army to reduce you to your Obedience. But know how thoſe Men, their Captains, and their uncils were eſteemed of you, and what they received at r Hand. You rebelled againſt them, you ſhut your es upon them, you bid them Battle, you fought them fought for *Diabolus* againſt them. So they went to

my Father for more Power, and I with my Men am co
to ſubdue you. But as you treated the Servants, ſo y
treated their Lord. You ſtood up in hoſtile manner aga
me, you ſhut up your Gates againſt me, you turned
deaf Ear to me, and reſiſted as long as you could;
now I have made a Conqueſt of you. Did you cry to
for Mercy ſo long as you had hopes that you might p
vail againſt me? But now I have taken the Town, y
cry, but why did you not cry before, when the W
Flag of my Mercy, the Red Flag of Juſtice, and the Bla
Flag that threatned Execution, were ſet up to cite you
it? Now I have conquer'd your *Diabolus*, you come
me for Favour; but why did you not help me aga
the Mighty? Yet I will conſider your Petition, and
anſwer it ſo as will be for my Glory.

Go, bid Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction*
bring the Priſoners out to me into the Camp To mo
and ſay you to Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Exe*
cution, ſtay in the Caſtle, and take good heed to yourſel
that you keep all quiet in *Manſoul*, until you ſhall h
further from me: And with that he turned himſelf fr
them, and went into his Royal Pavilion again.

So the Petitioners having received this Anſwer fr
the Prince, returned as at the firſt, to go to their Co
panions again. But they had not gone far but Thoug
began to work in their Minds, that no Mercy as yet
intended by the Prince to *Manſoul*: So they went to
Place where the Priſoners lay bound; but theſe Wor
of Mind, about what would become of *Manſoul*,
ſuch ſtrong Power over them, that by that they w
come unto them that ſent them, they were ſcarce able
deliver their Meſſage

But they came at length to the Gates of the To
(now the Townſmen with Eagerneſs were waiting
their Return) where many met them, to know w
Anſwer was made to the Petition. Then they cried
to thoſe that were ſent, What News from the Prin
And what hath *Emanuel* ſaid? But they ſaid that t
muſt (as afore) go up to the Priſon, and there de
their Meſſage. So away they went to the Priſon, w

Multitude at their Heels, now when they were come to the Gates of the Prison, they told the first Part of *Emanuel*'s Speech to the Prisoners, to wit, how he reflected upon their Disloyalty to his Father and himself, and how they had chose, and closed with *Diabolus*, and sought for him, hearkened to him, and been ruled by him, but had despised him and his Men. This made the Prisoners look pale, but the Messengers proceeded, and said, The Prince, said moreover, that yet he would consider your Petition, and give such Answer thereto as will stand with his Glory. And as these Words were spoken Mr. *Wet-eyes* gave a great Sigh. At this they were all of them struck into their Dumps, and could not tell what to say: Fear also possest them in marvellous manner, and Death seemed to sit upon some of their Eyebrows. Now there was in the Company a notable sharp witted Fellow, a mean Man of Estate, and his Name was Old *Inquisitive*; this Man asked the Petitioners if they had told it every whit of what *Emanuel* had said. And they answered, Verily no. Then said *Inquisitive*, I thought so indeed. Pray what was it more that he said unto you? Then they paus'd a while, but at last they brought out and saying, The Prince did bid us bid Captain *Boanerges* and Captain *Conviction*, bring the Prisoners down to him to-morrow, and that Captain *Judgment* and Captain *Execution* should take Charge of the Castle and Town, and they should hear further from him. They said also, that when the Prince had commanded them so to do, he immediately turned his Back upon them, and went into the Royal Pavilion.

Of Inquisitive Thoughts.

The Messengers in telling their Tale, fright the Prisoners.

Old *Inquisitive*.

But, Oh! how this Return, and especially this last Clause of it, That the Prisoners must go out to the Prince in the Camp, brake all their Loins in pieces! Wherefore with one Voice they set up a Cry that reached up to the Heavens. This done, each of the Three prepared himself to die, (and the * Recorder said unto them, This was the Thing that I feared,)

* Conscience.

For they concluded that To-morrow by that the Sun went down, they ſhould be tumbled out of the World. The whole Town alſo counted of no other, but that in their Time and Order they muſt all drink of the fatal Cup. Wherefore the Town of *Manſoul* ſpent that Night in Mourning and Sackcloth and Aſhes. The Priſoners alſo when the Time was come to go down before the Prince, dreſſed themſelves in Mourning Attire, with Ropes upon their Heads. The whole Town of *Manſoul* alſo ſhewed themſelves upon the Wall, all clad in Mourning Weeds, if perhaps the Prince with the Sight there might be moved with Compaſſion.

Vain Thoughts.

Oh how the Buſy-bodies that were in the Town of *Manſoul*, did now concern themſelves! They did run here and there through the Streets of the Town by Companies, crying out as they ran tumultuous wiſe, one after one manner, and another quite contrary, to the almoſt utter Diſtraction of *Manſoul*.

Well, the Time is come that the Priſoners muſt down to the Camp, and appear before the Prince. And thus was the manner of their going down: Captain *Boanerges* went with a Guard before them, and Captain *Conviction* came behind, and the Priſoners went down bound in Chains in the midſt; ſo I ſay (the Priſoners went in the midſt and the Guard went with flying Colours behind and before, but the Priſoners went with drooping Spirits.) more particularly thus:

The Priſoners had to Tryal.

How they went.

The Priſoners went down all in Mourning, they put Ropes upon themſelves, they went on ſmiting themſelves on the Breaſts, but durſt not lift up their Eyes to Heaven. Thus they went out at the Gate of *Manſoul*, till they came into the midſt of the Prince's Army, the Sight and Glory of which did greatly heighten their Affliction. Nor could they now longer forbear, but cry out aloud, O unhappy Men! O wretched *Manſoul!* Their Chains ſtill mixing their dolorous Noiſe with the Cries of the Priſoners, made the Noiſe more lamentable.

So when they were come to the Door of the Prince's Pavilion, they caſt themſelves proſtrate upon the Place; then one went in and told the Lord, that the Priſoners were come down. The Prince then aſcended a Throne of State, and ſent for the Priſoners in; who when they came, did tremble before him; alſo they covered their Faces with Shame. Now as they drew near to the Place where he ſat, they threw themſelves down before him: Then ſaid the Prince to the Captain *Boanerges*, Bid the Priſoners ſtand upon their Feet: Then they ſtood trembling before him, and he ſaid, Are you the Men that heretofore were the Servants of *Shaddai?* and they ſaid, Yes, Lord, yes. Then ſaid the Prince again, are you the Men that did ſuffer yourſelves to be corrupted and defiled by that abominable one *Diabolus?* and they ſaid, We did more than ſuffer it, Lord, for we choſe it of our Mind. The Prince aſked further, ſaying, Could you have been content that your Slavery ſhould have continued under his Tyranny as long as you had lived? Then ſaid the Priſoners, Yes, Lord, yes, for his Ways were pleaſing to our Fleſh, and we were grown Aliens to a better State. And did you, ſaid he, when I came againſt this Town of *Manſoul*, heartily with that I might not have the Victory over you? Yes, Lord, yes, ſaid they. Then ſaid the Prince, and what Puniſhment is it think you, that you deſerve at my Hands, for theſe and other your high and mighty Sins? and they ſaid, both Death and the Deep, Lord; for we have deſerved no leſs. He aſked again, If they had ought to ſay for themſelves, why the Sentence that they confeſſed that they had deſerved, ſhould not be paſſed upon them? and they ſaid, We can ſay nothing, Lord; thou art juſt, for we have ſinned. Then ſaid the Prince, And for what are theſe Ropes on your Heads? The Priſoners anſwer'd, the * Ropes are to bend us withal to the Place of Execution, if Mercy be not pleaſing in thy Sight, *Prov.* v. 22. So he further aſk'd, If all the Men in the Town of *Manſoul* were in this Confeſſion, as they?

They fell down proſtrate before him.

They are upon their Tryal.

They condemn themſelves

* Sins.

And they answered, *all the Natives, Lord*; but for the † *Diabolonians* that came into our Town, when the Tyrant got Possession of us, we can say nothing for them.

† Powers of the Soul.

Then the Prince commanded that an Herald should be called, and that he should in the midst, and throughout the Camp of *Emanuel* proclaim, † and that with Sound of Trumpet, that the Prince, the Son of *Shaddai*, had in his Father's Name, and for his Father's Glory, gotten a perfect Conquest and Victory over *Mansoul*, and that the Prisoners should follow him and say, *Amen*. So this was done as he had commanded.

Corruptions and Lusts.

† A Victory proclaimed.

And presently the Musick that was in the upper Region sounded melodiously. The Captains that were in the Camp shouted, and the Soldiers did sing Songs of Triumph to the Prince, the Colours waved in the Wind, and great Joy was every where, only it was wanting as yet in the Hearts of the Men of *Mansoul*.

Joy for the Victory.

Then the Prince called for the Prisoners to come and to stand again before him, and they came and stood trembling. And he said unto them, The Sins, Trespasses and Iniquities, that you with the whole Town of *Mansoul*, have from time to time committed against my Father and Me, I have Power and Commandment from my Father to forgive to the Town of *Mansoul*; and do forgive you accordingly. And having so said, he gave them written in Parchment, and sealed with seven Seals, a large and general Pardon, commanding both my Lord-Mayor, my Lord *Will-be-will*, and Mr. Recorder, to proclaim, and cause it to be proclaimed To-morrow by that the Sun is up, throughout the whole Town of *Mansoul*.

They are pardoned, and are commanded to proclaim it To-morrow in *Mansoul*.

Moreover the Prince stripped the Prisoners of their Mourning Weeds, and gave them Beauty for Ashes, and the Oil of Joy for Mourning, and the Garment of Praise for the Spirit of Heaviness, *Isaiah* lxi. 3.

Their Rags are taken from them.

Then

Then he gave to each of the Three, Jewels of Gold, and precious Stones, and took away their Ropes, and put Chains of Gold about their Necks, and Ear-rings in their Ears. Now the Prisoners when they did hear the gracious Words of Prince *Emanuel*, and had beheld all that was done unto them, fainted almost quite away; for the Grace, the Benefit, the Pardon, was sudden, glorious, and so big, that they were not able without staggering, to stand up under it. Yea, my Lord *Will-be-will* swooned outright, but the Prince stept to him, put his everlasting Arms under him, embrac'd him, kissed him, and bid him be of good Chear, for all should be performed according to his Word. He also did kiss and embrace, and smile upon the other two that were *Will-be-will*'s Companions, saying, Take these as further Tokens of my Love, Favour and Compassions to you: And I charge you, that you Mr. Recorder tell in the Town of *Mansoul* what you have heard and seen.

A strange Alteration.

Then were their Fetters broken to pieces before their Faces, and cast into the Air, and their Steps were enlarged under them. Then they fell down at the Feet of the Prince, and kissed his Feet, and wetted them with Tears; they also cried out with a mighty strong Voice, saying, *Blessed be the Glory of the Lord from this Place.* So they were bid rise up, and go to the Town and tell to *Mansoul* what the Prince had done. He commanded also that one with Pipe and Tabor should go and play before them all the Way into the Town of *Mansoul*. Then was fulfilled what they never looked for, and they were made to possess that which they never dreamt of. The Prince also called for the noble Captain *Credence*, and commanded that he and some of his Officers should march before the Noblemen of *Mansoul*, with flying Colours into the Town. He gave also unto Captain *Credence* a Charge, that about the Time that the Recorder did

Their Guilt.

They are sent home with Pipe and Tabor.

Captain *Credence* guards them home.

When Faith and Pardon meets together, Judgment and Execution departs from the Heart.

read the general Pardon in the Town of *Manſoul*, that at that very Time he ſhould with flying Colours march in at *Eye-gate*, with his Ten Thouſand at his Feet, and that he ſhould ſo go until he came by the high Street of the Town, up to the Caſtle Gates, and that himſelf ſhould take Poſſeſſion thereof, againſt his Lord came thither. He commanded moreover, that he ſhould bid Captain *Judgment* and Captain *Execution* to leave the ſtrong Hold to him, and to withdraw from *Manſoul*, and to return into the Camp with Speed unto the Prince.

And now was the Town of *Manſoul* alſo delivered from the Terror of the firſt four Captains and their Men.

Well, I told you before how the Priſoners were entertained by the Noble Prince *Emanuel*, and how they behaved them ſelves before him, and how he ſent them away to their Home with Pipe and Tabor going before them. And new you muſt think that thoſe of the Town, that had all this while waited to hear of their Death, could not but be exercis'd with Sadneſs of Mind and with Thoughts that pricked like Thorns. Nor could their Thoughts be kept to any one Point; the Wind blew with them all this while at great Uncertainties, yea, their Hearts were like a Balance that had been diſquieted with a ſhaking Hand. But at laſt, as they with many a long Look look'd over the Wall of *Manſoul*, they thought that they ſaw ſome return to the Town; and thought again, who ſhould they be too, who ſhould they be? At laſt they diſcern'd that they were the Priſoners; but can you imagine how their Hearts were ſurpriz'd with Wonder, eſpecially when they perceiv'd alſo in what Equipage, and with what Honour they were ſent Home! They went down to the Camp in Black, but they came back to the Town in White; they went down to the Camp in Ropes, they came back in Chains of Gold; they went down to the Camp with Feet in Fetters, but came back with their Steps enlarged under them; they went to the Camp looking for Death, but came back from thence with Aſſurance of Life; they went down to the

A ſtrange Alteration.

Camp

amp with heavy Hearts, but came back again with ipe and Tabor playing before them. So ſoon as they ere come to *Eye-gate*, the poor and tottering Town of *anſoul* adventured to give a Shout; and they gave ſuch Shout as made the Captains in the Prince's Army leap the Sound thereof. Alas! for them, poor Hearts, who uld blame them, ſince their dead Friends were come e again; for 'twas to them as Life from the Dead, to the Ancients of the Town of *Manſoul* to ſhine in ſuch lendor They looked for nothing but the Axe and e Block; but behold! Joy and Gladneſs, Comfort d Conſolation, and ſuch melodious Notes attending of em, that was ſufficient to make a ſick Man well, *Iſa.* xiii. 24. So when they came up they ſaluted each her, welcome: Welcome, and bleſſed be he that ſpared ou. They added alſo, We ſee it is well with you, but t how muſt it go with the Town of *Manſoul?* And ill it go well with the Town of *Manſoul* ſaid they? hen anſwered them the Recorder, and my Lord-Mayor, h! Tydings! glad Tydings! good Tydings of Good! d of great Joy to poor *Manſoul!* Then they gave an- her Shout that made the Earth to ring again. After s they enquired yet more particularly how Things nt in the Camp, and what Meſſage they had from manuel to the Town. So they told them all Paſſages at had happened to them at the Camp, and every Thing at the Prince did to them. This made *Manſoul* won- r at the Wiſdom and Grace of the Prince *Emanuel*; n they told them what they had received at his Hands the whole Town of *Manſoul*, and the Recorder deli- red it in theſe Words, *Pardon, Pardon* Manſoul; *and this ſhall* Manſoul *know morrow.* Then he commanded, and ey went and ſummoned *Manſoul* to meet together in the arket-place To-morrow, there to hear their general rdon read

O the Joy of Pardon for Sin.

But who can think what a Turn, what a Change, what Alteration this Hint of Things did make in the Coun- nance of the Town of *Manſoul!* No Man of *Manſoul* uld ſleep that Night for Joy; in every Houſe there

was Joy and Muſick, ſinging and making merry; telling and hearing of *Emanuel*'s Happineſs, was then all that *Manſoul* had to do: And this was the Burden of all their Song, Oh! more of this at the riſing of the Sun! more of this To-morrow! Who thought Yeſterday, one would ſay, that this Day would have been ſuch a Day to us? And who thought, that ſaw our Priſoners go down in Irons, that they ſhould have returned in Chains of Gold! Yea, they that judged themſelves, as they went to be judged of their Judge, were by his Mouth acquitted not for that they were innocent, but of the Prince's Mercy, and ſent home with Pipe and Tabor. But is this the common Cuſtom of Princes? Do they uſe to ſhew ſuch kind of Favours to Traytors? No! this is only peculiar to *Shaddai*, and unto *Emanuel* his Son.

Town-talk of the King's Mercy.

Now Morning drew on apace, wherefore the Lord Mayor, the Lord *Will-be-will*, and Mr. Recorder came down to the Market-place at the Time that the Prince had appointed, where the Townsfolk were waiting for them: and when they came, they came in that Attire and in the Glory that the Prince had put them into the Day before: and the Street was lightned with their Glory: So the Mayor, Recorder, and my Lord *Will be-will* drew down to *Mouth-gate*, which was at the lower End of the Market-place, becauſe that of old Time was the Place where they uſed to read public matters. Thither therefore they came in their Robes, and their Tabor went before them. Now the Eagerneſs of the People to know the full Matter was great.

The Manner of reading the Pardon.

Then the Recorder ſtood up upon his Feet, and firſt beckoning with his Hand for Silence, he read out with a loud Voice the Pardon. But when he came to theſe Words, *The Lord, the Lord God merciful and gracious, pardoning Iniquity, Tranſgreſſions and Sins*; and to them, *all Manner of Sin and Blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven*, &c. *Exod.* xxxiv. *Mark* iii. they could not forbear to leap for Joy. For this you muſt know, that there was conjoined herewith every Man's Name in *Manſoul*, a

he Seals of the Pardon made a brave Shew.

When the Recorder had made an End of reading the Pardon, the Townſmen run upon the Walls of the Town, and they leaped thereon for Joy, and bowed themſelves ſeven Times with their Faces towards *Emanuel*'s Pavilion, and ſhouted out aloud for Joy, and ſaid, Let *Emanuel* live for ever.

How they tread upon the Fleſh.

Then Order was given to the young Men in *Manſoul* that they ſhould ring the Bells for Joy (ſo the Bells did ring, and the People ſing, and the Muſic go in every Houſe) in *Manſoul*.

Lively and warm thoughts.

When the Prince had ſent Home the three Priſoners of *Manſoul* with Joy, and Pipe and Tabor, he commanded his Captains, with all the Field Officers and Soldiers throughout his Army to be ready on that Morning that the Recorder ſhould read the Pardon in *Manſoul*, to do his further Pleaſure. So the Morning, as I have ſhewed, being come, juſt as the Recorder had made an End of reading the Pardon, *Emanuel* commanded that all the Trumpets in the Camp ſhould ſound, that the Colours ſhould be diſplayed, half of them upon Mount *Gracious*, and half of them upon Mount *Juſtice*. He commanded alſo that all the Captains ſhould ſhew themſelves in all their Harneſs, and that the Soldiers ſhould ſhout for Joy. Nor was Captain *Credence*, though in the Caſtle, ſilent in ſuch a Day, but came from the Top of the Hold ſhewed himſelf with the Sound of Trumpet to *Manſoul*, and to the Prince's Camp.

The Carriage of the Camp.

Faith will not be ſilent when *Manſoul* is ſaved.

Thus have I ſhewed you the Manner and Way that *Emanuel* took to recover the Town of *Manſoul* from under the Hand and Power of the Tyrant *Diabolus*.

Now when the Prince had compleated theſe outward Ceremonies of his Joy, he again commanded that his Captains and Soldiers ſhould ſhew unto *Manſoul* ſome Feats of War. So they preſently addreſſed themſelves to this Work. But Oh! with what Agility, Nimbleneſs, Dexterity and Bravery did theſe military

The Prince diſplays his Graces before *Manſoul*.

Men discover their Skill in Feats of War to the now gazing Town of *Mansoul*!

They marched, they counter marched, they opened to the Right and Left, they divided and sub-divided, they closed, they wheeled, made good their Front and Rear, with their Right and Left Wings, and twenty Things more, with that Aptness, and then were all as they were again, that they took, yea ravished the Hearts that were in *Mansoul* to behold it. But add to this, the handling of their Arms, the managing of their Weapons of War, were marvellous taking to *Mansoul* and me.

They are ravished at the Sight of them.

When this Action was over, the whole Town of *Mansoul* came out as one Man to the Prince in the Camp, to praise him, and thank him for his abundant Favour, and to beg that it would please his Grace to come unto *Mansoul* with his Men, and there to take up their Quarters for ever. And this they did in most humble manner, bowing themselves seven Times to the Ground before him. Then said he, *All Peace be to you*: So the Town came nigh and touched with the Hand the Top of his Golden Sceptre, and they said, Oh! that the Prince *Emanuel*, with his Captains and Men of War, would dwell in *Mansoul* for ever; and that his Battering Rams and Slings might be lodged in her for the Use and Service of the Prince, and for the Help and Strength of *Mansoul*! For, said they, we have Room for thee, we have Room for thy Men, we have also Room for thy Weapons of War, and a Place to make a Magazine for thy Carriages. Do it *Emanuel*, and thou shalt be King and Captain in *Mansoul* for ever. Yea, govern thou also according to all the Desire of thy Soul, and make thou Governors and Princes under thee of thy Captains and Men of War, and we will become thy Servants, and thy Laws shall be our Direction.

They beg that the Prince and his Men will dwell with them for ever.

Say and hold to it, *Mansoul*.

They added moreover, and prayed his Majesty to consider thereof, for said they, if now after all this Grace bestowed upon us thy miserable Town of *Mansoul*, thou shouldst

houldeſt withdraw, thou and thy Captains from us, the Town of *Manſoul* will die. Yea, ſaid they, our bleſſed *Emanuel*, if thou ſhouldſt depart from us now, now thou haſt done ſo much Good for us, and ſhewed ſo much Mercy unto us; what will follow but that our Joy will be as if it had not been, and our Enemies will a ſecond Time come upon us with more Rage than at the firſt? Wherefore we beſeech thee; O thou the Deſire of our Eyes, and the Strength and Life of our poor Town, accept of this Motion that now we have made unto our Lord, and come and dwell in the midſt of us; and let us be thy People. Beſides, Lord, we do not know but that to this Day many *Diaboli*- *ni* may be yet lurking in the Town of *Manſoul*, and they will betray us when thou ſhalt leave us, into the Hand of *Diabolus* again; and who knows what Deſigns, Plots, and Contrivances have paſſed betwixt them about theſe Things already: Loth we are to fall again into his horrible Hands. Wherefore let it pleaſe thee to accept of our Palace for thy Place of Reſidence, and of the Houſes of the beſt Men in our Town, for the Reception of thy Soldiers, and their Furniture

Their Fears.

Then ſaid the Prince, If I come to your Town, will you ſuffer me further to proſecute that which is in my Heart againſt mine Enemies and yours? Yea, will you help me in ſuch Undertakings?

The Prince's Queſtion to *Manſoul*.

They anſwered, We know not what we ſhall do, we did not think once that we ſhould have been ſuch Traytors to *Shaddai* as we have proved to be: What then ſhall we ſay to our Lord? Let him put no Truſt in his Saints, let the Prince dwell in our Caſtle, and make of our Town a Garriſon; let him let his noble Captains, and his warlike Soldiers over us. Yea, let him conquer us with his Love, and overcome us, and help us, as he was, and did that Morning that our Pardon was read unto us, we ſhall comply with this our Lord, and with his Ways, and fall in with his Word againſt the Mighty.

Their Anſwer.

One

One Word more, and thy Servants have done, and in this will trouble our Lord no more. We know not the Depth of the Wiſdom of thee our Prince. Who could have thought that had been ruled by his Reaſon, that ſo much Sweet as we do now enjoy, ſhould have come out of thoſe bitter Trials wherewith we were tried at the firſt? But Lord, let Light go before, and let Love come after: Yea, take us by the Hand, and lead us by thy Counſels, and let thi always abide upon us, that all Things ſhall be for the beſt for thy Servants, and come to our *Manſoul* do as it pleaſeth thee. Or, Lord, come to our *Manſoul* and do what thou wilt, ſo thou keepeſt us from ſinning and makeſt us ſerviceable to thy Majeſty.

He conſenteth to dwell in *Manſoul*, and promiſeth to come in To-morrow.

Then ſaid the Prince to the Town of *Manſoul* again, Go return to your Houſes in Peace, I will willingly in this compl with your Deſires. I will remove my royal Pavilion, I will draw up my Forces before *Eye-gate* To-morrow, and ſo will march forwards into the Town of *Manſoul*, I will poſſeſs myſelf of your Caſtle of *Manſoul*, and will ſet my Soldiers over you; yea, I will yet do Things in *Manſoul* that cannot be paralleld in any Nation, Country, or Kingdom under Heaven.

Then did the Men of *Manſoul* give a Shout, and return into their Houſes in Peace; they alſo told to their Kindred and Friends the Good that *Emanuel* had promiſed to *Manſoul*. And To-morrow, ſaid they, he will march into our Town, and take up his Dwelling, he and his Men in *Manſoul*.

Manſoul's Preparation for his Reception.

Then went out the Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul* with Haſte to the green Trees, and to the Meadows to gather Boughs and Flowers, therewith to ſtrew the Street againſt their Prince the Son of *Shaddai* ſhould come; they alſo made Garlands, and other fine Works, to betoken how joyful they were, and ſhould be to receive their *Emanuel* into *Manſoul*; yea, they ſtrewed the Street quite from *Eye-gate* to the Caſtle gate, the Place where the Prince ſhould be. They a-

prepared for his coming what Musick the Town of *Mansoul* could afford, that they might play before him the Place of his Habitation.

So at the Time appointed, he makes his Approach to *Mansoul*, and the Gates were set open for him; there also the Ancients and Elders of *Mansoul* met him to salute him with a thousand Welcomes. Then he arose and entred *Mansoul*, he and all his Servants. The Elders of *Mansoul* did also go dancing before him, till he came to the Castle Gates And this was the manner of his going up thither. He was clad in his golden Armour, he rode in his royal Chariot, the Trumpets sounded about him, the Colours were display'd, his ten thousands went up at his Feet, and the Elders of *Mansoul* danced before him And now were the Walls of the famous Town of *Mansoul* filled with the Tramplings of the Inhabitants thereof, who went up thither to view the Approach of the blessed Prince and his royal Army. Also the Casements, Windows, Balconies, and Tops of the Houses were all now filled with Persons of all Sorts, to behold how their Town was to be filled with Good.

He enters the Town of *Mansoul*, and how.

Now when he was come so far into the Town as to the Recorder's House, he commanded that one should go to Captain *Credence*, to know whether the Castle of *Mansoul* was prepared to entertain his Royal Presence (for the Preparation of that was left to that Captain) and Word was brought that it was, *Acts* xv. 9. Then was Captain *Credence* commanded also to come forth with his Power to meet the Prince, the which was as he had commanded. And done, and he conducted him into the Castle, *Eph.* i 17. This done, the Prince that Night did lodge in the Castle with his mighty Captains and Men of War, to the Joy of the Town of *Mansoul*

Now the next Care of the Townsfolk was how the Captains and Soldiers of the Prince's Army should be quartered among them, and the Care was not how they should shut their Hands of them, but how they could fill their Houses with them; for every Man in

Mansoul

The Townsmen covet who shall have most of the Soldiers that belong to the Prince.

Manſoul now had that Eſteem of *Emanuel* and him Men, that nothing grieved them more, than becauſe they were not enlarged enough every one of them to receive the whole Army of the Prince; yea, they counted it their Glory to be waiting upon them, and would in thoſe Days run at their Bidding like Lacqueys. At laſt they came to this Reſult:

How they were quartered in the Town of *Manſoul*.

1. That Captain *Innocency* ſhould quarter at Mr. *Reaſon*'s.

2. That Captain *Patience* ſhould quarter at Mr. *Mind*'s. This Mr. *Mind* was formerly the Lord *Will-be-will*'s Clerk in the Time of the Rebellion.

3. It was order'd that Captain *Charity* ſhould quarter at Mr. *Affection*'s Houſe.

4. That Captain *Good-hope* ſhould quarter at my Lord Mayor's. Now for the Houſe of the Recorder, himſelf deſired, becauſe his Houſe was next to the Caſtle, and becauſe from him it was ordered by the Prince, that if need be, the Alarm ſhould be given to *Manſoul*: It was, I ſay, deſired by him that Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction* ſhould take up their Quarters with him, even they and all their Men.

5. As for Captain *Judgment* and Captain *Execution*, my Lord *Will-be-will* took them and their Men to him, becauſe he was to rule under the Prince for the Good of the Town of *Manſoul* now, as he had done before under the Tyrant *Diabolus* for the Hurt and Damage thereof. *Rom.* vi. 19. *Eph.* iii. 17.

6. And throughout the reſt of the Town were quartered *Emanuel*'s Forces; but Captain *Credence* with his Men abode ſtill in the Caſtle. So the Prince, his Captains, and his Soldiers were lodged in the Town of *Manſoul*.

Manſoul enflamed with their Prince *Emanuel*.

Now the Ancients and Elders of the Town of *Manſoul* thought that they never ſhould have enough of the Prince *Emanuel*; his Perſon, his Actions, his Words and Behaviour were ſo pleaſing, ſo taking, ſo deſireable

them. Wherefore they prayed him, that though the Caſtle of *Manſoul* was his Place of Reſidence (and they deſired that he might dwell there for ever) yet that he would often viſit the Streets, Houſes, and People of *Manſoul*. For ſaid they, Dread Sovereign, thy Preſence, thy Looks, thy Smiles, thy Words, are the Life, and ſtrength, and Sinews of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Beſides this, they craved that they might have without difficulty or Interruption, continual Acceſs unto him; ſo for that very Purpoſe he commanded that the Gates ſhould ſtand open, that they might there ſee the manner of his Doings, the Fortifications of the Place, and the Royal Manſion-houſe of the Prince.

They have Acceſs unto him.

When he ſpake, they all ſtopped their mouths, and gave Audience; and when he walked, it was their Delight to imitate him in his Goings.

They learn of him.

Now upon a Time *Emanuel* made a Feaſt for the Town of *Manſoul*, and upon the Feaſting-Day, the Townſfolk were come to the Caſtle to partake of his Banquet. And he Feaſted them with all manner of Outlandiſh Food, Food that grew not in the Fields of *Manſoul*, nor in all the whole Kingdom of *Univerſe*. It was Food that came from his Father's Court, and ſo there was Diſh after Diſh ſet before them, and they were commanded freely to eat. But when a freſh Diſh was ſet before them, they would diſperingly ſay to each other, *What is it?* For they knew not what to call it, *Exod.* xvi. 15. They drunk alſo of the Water that was made Wine; and were very merry with him. There was Muſick alſo all the while at the Table, for Man did eat Angels Food, and had Honey given him out of the Rock; ſo *Manſoul* did eat the Food that was peculiar to the Court, yea, they had now thereof to the full, *Pſal.* lxxviii. 24, 25.

Promiſe after Promiſe.

Brave Entertainment.

I muſt not forget to tell you, that as at this Table there were Muſicians; ſo they were not thoſe of the Country, nor yet of the Town of *Manſoul*; but they were

were the Masters of the Songs that were sung at the Court of *Shaddai*.

Now after the Feast was over, *Emanuel* was for entertaining the Town of *Mansoul* with some curious Riddles. Riddles of Secrets drawn up by his Father's Secretary, by the Skill and Wisdom of *Shaddai*; the like to these there is not in any Kingdom. The Holy Scriptures. These Riddles were made upon *Shaddai* himself, and upon *Emanuel* his Son, and upon his Wars and Doings with *Mansoul*.

Emanuel also expounded unto them some of those Riddles himself, but Oh how they were lightned! They saw what they never saw, they could not have thought that such Rarities could have been couched in so few and such ordinary Words. I told you before whom these Riddles did concern; and as they were opened, the People did evidently see 'twas so. Yea, they did gather that the Things themselves were a kind of a Portraiture, and that of *Emanuel* himself; for when they read in the Scheme where the Riddles were writ, and looked in the Face of the Prince, things look'd so like one to the other, that *Mansoul* could not forbear but say, This is the *Lamb*, this is the *Sacrifice*, this is the *Rock*, this is the *Red Cow*, this is the *Door*, and this is the *Way*; with a great many other Things more.

And thus he dismissed the Town of *Mansoul*. I can you imagine how the People of the Corporation were taken with his Entertainment? O The End of that Banquet. they were transported with Joy, they were drowned with Wonderment, while they saw and understood, and considered what their *Emanuel* entertained them withal, and what Mysteries he opened to them; and when they were at Home in their Houses, and in their most retired Places, they could but sing of him, and of his Actions. Yea, so taken were the Townsmen now with their Prince, that they would sing of him in their Sleep.

Mansoul must be new modelled. Now it was in the Heart of the Prince *Emanuel* to new model the Town of *Mansoul*, and to put it into such a Condi-

s might be moſt pleaſing to him, and that might beſt and with the Profit and Security of the now flouriſhing own of *Manſoul*. He provided alſo againſt Inſurre-ions at Home, and Invaſions Abroad; ſuch Love had e for the famous Town of *Manſoul*

Wherefore he firſt of all commanded t the great Slings that were brought om his Father's Court when he came the War of *Manſoul*, ſhould be mounted, me upon the Battlements of the Caſtle, ſome upon e Towers, for there were Towers in the Town of *Man-ul*, Towers new built by *Emanuel* ſince he came thi-er. There was alſo an Inſtrument in-nted by *Emanuel*, that was to throw ones from the Caſtle of *Manſoul*, out *Mouth gate*; an Inſtrument that could t be reſiſted, nor that could miſs of Exe-tion; wherefore for the wonderful Exploits that it d when uſed, it went without a Name, and it was mmitted to the Care of, and to be managed by the ve Captain, the Captain *Credence*, in caſe of War. is done, *Emanuel* called the Lord *Will-will* to him, and gave him in Com-ndment to take Care of the Gates, the all, and Towers in *Manſoul*: Alſo the Prince gave the Militia into his Hand, and a ſpecial Charge to hſtand all Inſurrections and Tumults that might be de in *Manſoul* againſt the Peace of our Lord the g, and the Peace and Tranquility of the Town of nſul. He alſo gave him in Commiſſion, that if he nd any of the *Diabolonians* lurking in any Corner the famous Town of *Manſoul*, he ſhould forthwith rehehend them, and ſlay them, or commit them to Cuſtody, that they may be proceeded againſt ac-ding to Law.

Then he called unto him the Lord *Un-ſtanding*, who was the old Lord-Mayor, hat was put out of Place when *Diabo-* took the Town, and put him into his former Office in, and it became his Place for his Life-time. He bid him

The Inſtruments of War mounted.

A nameleſs terrible Inſtrument in *Manſoul*.

Will-be-will promoted.

My Lord-Mayor put into Place.

him also that he should build him a Palace near *Eye-gate* and that he should build it in Fashion like a Tower for Defence. He bid him also that he should read in the Revelations of Mysteries all the Days of his Life, that he might know how to perform his Office aright.

Mr. *Knowledge* made Recorder.

He also made Mr. *Knowledge* the Recorder, not of Contempt to old Mr. *Conscience* who had been Recorder before but for that it was in his Princely Mind to confer upon Mr. *Conscience* another Employ; of which he told the old Gentleman he should know more hereafter.

Then he commanded that the Image of *Diabolus* should be taken down from the Place where it was set up; and that they should utterly destroy it, beating it into Powder, and casting it into the Wind, without the Town-wall, and that the Image of *Shaddai* his Father should be set up again, with his *own*, upon the Castle Gates; and that it should be more fairly drawn than ever; forasmuch as both his Father and himself were come to *Mansoul* in more Grace and Mercy than heretofore, *Rev.* xxii. 4. He would also that his Name should be fairly engraven upon the Front of the Town, and that it should be done on the best of Gold for the Honour of the Town of *Mansoul*.

The Image of the Prince and his Father set up again in *Mansoul*.

After this was done, *Emanuel* gave out a Commandment that those three greatest *Diabolonians* should be apprehended, namely, the two late Lord-Mayors, to wit Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Lustings*, and Mr. *Forget-good*, Recorder. Besides these, there were some of them that *Diabolus* made Burgesses and Aldermen in *Mansoul*, that were committed to Ward by the Hand of the noble Valiant, and now right Noble, the brave Lord *Will-be-will*.

Some *Diabolonians* committed to Prison under the Hand of Mr. *Trueman* the Keeper.

And these were their Names, Alderman *Atheism*, Alderman *Heard-Heart*, and Alderman *False-Peace*. The Burgesses were Mr. *No truth*, Mr *Pitiless*, Mr. *Haugh* with the like. These were committed to close Custody; and the Goaler's Name was Mr. *Trueman*;

Trueman, was one of those that *Emanuel* brought with him from his Father's Court, when at first he made a War upon *Diabolus* in the Town of *Mansoul*.

After this, the Prince gave a Charge that the three strong Holds that at the Command of *Diabolus*, the *Diabolonians* built in *Mansoul*, should be demolish'd and utterly pulled down; of which Holds, and their Names, with their Captains and Governors, you read a little before. But this was long in doing, because of the Largeness of the Places, and because the Stones, the Timber, the Iron, and all the Rubbish was to be carried without the Town.

Diabolus's strong Holds pulled down.

When this was done, the Prince gave Order that the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *Mansoul* should call a Court of Judicature for the Tryal and Execution of the *Diabolonians* in the Corporation, now under the Chare of Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler.

A Court to be called to try the *Diabolonians*.

Now when the Time was come, and the Court set, Commandment was sent to Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler, to bring the Prisoners down to the Bar. Then were the Prisoners brought down, pinion'd and chain'd together, as the Custom of the Town of *Mansoul* was. So when they were presented before the Lord-Mayor, the Recorder, and the rest of the Honourable Bench; First, the Jury was impanell'd, and then the Witnesses sworn. The Names of the Jury were these, Mr. *Belief*, Mr. *True-heart*, Mr. *Upright*, Mr. *Hate-bad*, Mr. *Love-God*, Mr. *See-truth*, Mr. *Heavenly mind*, Mr. *Moderate*, Mr. *Thankful*, Mr *Good-work*, Mr *Zeal-for-God*, and Mr. *Humble*.

The Prisoners brought to the Bar.

The Jury impannel'd and Witnesses sworn.

The Names of the Witnesses were Mr. *Know-all*, Mr. *Tell-true*, Mr. *Hate-lies*, with my Lord *Will-be-will*, and his Man, if need were.

So the Prisoners were set to the Bar, then said Mr. *Do-right* (for he was the Town-Clerk) Set *Atheism* to the Bar, Goaler. So he was set to the Bar. Then said the Clerk, *Atheism*, hold

Do-right, the Clerk.

Atheism set to the Bar, his Indictment.

hold up thy Hand. Thou art here Indicted by the Name of *Atheism* (an Intruder upon the Town of *Mansoul*) for that thou hast perniciously and doubtfully taught and maintained, that there is no God, and so no heed to be taken to Religion. This thou hast done against the Being, Honour, and Glory of the King, and against the Peace and Safety of the Town of *Mansoul*. What say thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?

Atheism. Not guilty.

Cryer. Call Mr. *Know-all*, Mr. *Tell-true*, and Mr. *Hate-lies* into the Court.

So they were called, and they appeared.

Clerk. Then said the Clerk, You the Witnesses for the King, look upon the Prisoner at the Bar, do you know him?

Know. Then said Mr. *Know-all*, Yes, my Lord, we know him, his Name is *Atheism*, he has been a very pestilent Fellow for many Years in the miserable Town of *Mansoul*.

Clerk. You are sure you know him.

Know. Know him! Yes my Lord, I have heretofore too often been in his Company, to be at this Time ignorant of him. He is a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*, I knew his Grandfather and his Father.

Clerk. Well said: He standeth here Indicted by the Name of *Atheism*, &c. and is charged that he hath maintained and taught that there is no God, and so no heed to be taken to any Religion. What say you the King's Witnesses to this? Is he guilty or not?

Know. My Lord, I and he were once in *Villains-lane* together, and he at that Time did briskly talk of divers Opinions, and then and there I heard him say, That for his Part he did believe that there was no God. But, said he, I can profess one, and be as religious too if the Company I am in, and the Circumstances of other things, said he, shall put me upon it.

Clerk. You are sure you have heard him say thus?

Know. Upon mine Oath I heard him say thus.

Then said the Clerk, Mr. *Tell-true*, What say you to

the

he King's Judges, touching the Priſoner at the Bar?

Tell. My Lord, I formerly was a great Companion of his (for the which I now repent me) and I have often heard him ſay, and that with very great Stomachfulneſs, that he believ'd there was neither God, Angel, or Spirit.

Cler. Where did you hear him ſay ſo?

Tell. In *Black-mouth-lane*, and in *Blaſphemers-row*, and in many other Places beſides.

Cler. Have you much Knowlege of him?

Tell. I know him to be a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*, and an horrible Man to deny a Deity; his Father's Name was *Never-be-good*, and he had more Children than this *Atheiſm*. I have no more to ſay.

Cler. Mr. *Hate-lies*, Look upon the Priſoner at the Bar, Do you know him?

Hate. My Lord, This *Atheiſm* is one of the vileſt Wretches that ever I came near, or had to do with in my Life. I have heard him ſay that there is no God; I have heard him ſay that there is no World to come, no Sin, or Puniſhment hereafter: And moreover, I have heard him ſay, that 'twas as good to go to a Whore-houſe, as to go to hear a Sermon.

Cler. Where did you hear him ſay theſe Things?

Hate. In *Drunkards-row*, juſt at *Raſcal-lane's* End, at the Houſe in which Mr. *Impiety* liv'd.

Cler. Set him by, Goaler, and ſet Mr. *Luſtings* to the Bar.

Luſtings ſet to the Bar.

Mr. *Luſtings*, Thou art here Indicted by the Name of *Luſtings* (an Intruder upon the Town of *Manſoul*) for that thou haſt Deviliſhly and Traiterouſly taught by Practice and filthy Words, that it is lawful and profitable to Man to give way to his Carnal Deſires, and that thou for thy part, haſt not, nor never wilt, deny thyſelf of any ſinful Delight as long as thy Name is *Luſtings*. How ſay'ſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment or not?

His Indictment.

Luſtings. Then ſaid Mr. *Luſtings*, My Lord, I am a Man of high Birth, and have been uſed to Pleaſures and Paſtimes, and Greatneſs. I have not been wont

His Plea.

wont to be ſnub'd for my Doings, but have been left t follow my Will as if it were Law. And it ſeems ſtrang to me that I ſhould this Day be called into queſtion fo that, not only I, but almoſt all Men do either ſecretly o openly contenance, love, and approve of it.

Cler. Sir, we concern not ourſelves with your Greatneſs (though the higher the better you ſhould have bee but we are concerned, and ſo are you, about an Indict ment preferred againſt you: How ſay you, are yo guilty of it, or not?

Luſt. Not guilty.

Cler. Cryer, call upon the Witneſſes to ſtand forth and give their Evidences.

Cryer. Gentlemen, you the Witneſſes for the King come and give in your Evidence for our Lord the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar.

Cler. Come, Mr. *Know-all*, look upon the Priſoner at the Bar. Do you know him?

Know. Yes, my Lord, I know him.

Cler. What's his Name?

Know. His Name is *Luſtings*, he was the Son of one *Beaſtly*, and his Mother bare him in *Fleſh-ſtreet*, ſhe was one *Evil-Concupiſcence*'s Daughter. I knew all the Generation of them.

Cler. Well ſaid. You have heard his Indictment. What ſay you to it? Is he guilty of the Things charged againſt him, or not?

Know. My Lord, he has, as he ſaith, been a great Man indeed; and greater in Wickedneſs than by Pedigree, more than a Thouſand-fold.

Cler. But what do you know of his particular Actions and eſpecially with Reference to his Indictment?

Know. I know him to be a Swearer, a Liar, a Sabbath-breaker; I know him to be a Fornicator, and an unclean Perſon; I know him to be guilty of Abundance of Evils. He has been to my Knowledge a very filthy Man.

Cler. But where did he uſe to commit his Wickedneſſes in ſome private Corners, or more open and ſhameleſly?

Know. All the Town over, my Lord.

Cl

Cler. Come Mr. *Tell-true*, what have you to say for ur Lord the King, againſt the Priſoner at the Bar?

Tell. My Lord, all that the firſt Witneſs has ſaid, I now to be true, and a great deal more beſides.

Cler. Mr. *Luſtings*, do you hear what theſe Gentlemen ſay?

Luſt. I was ever of Opinion, that the happieſt life at a Man could live on Earth, was to keep himſelf ck from nothing that he deſired in the World; nor ve I been falſe at any time to this Opinion of mine, t have lived in the love of my notions all my Days. or was I ever ſo Churliſh, having found ſuch ſweetſs in them my ſelf, as to keep the Commendations them from others.

Court. Then ſaid the Court, *There hath proceeded ugh from his own Mouth to lay him open to Conmation, wherefore ſet him by,* Goaler, *and ſet* Mr. redulity *to the Bar.*

Incredulity ſet to the Bar.

Cler. Mr. Incredulity, *thou art here indicted by the me of* Incredulity *(an Intruder upon the Town of* Man*l) for thou haſt feloniouſly and wickedly, and that n thou wert an Officer in the Town of* Manſoul, *made d againſt the Captains of the great* Shaddai, *when came, and demanded poſſeſſion of* Manſoul; *yea thou bid defiance to the Name, Forces, and Cauſe of the g, and didſt alſo, as did* Diabolus *thy ain, ſtir up and encourage the Town of* nſoul *to make head againſt, and reſiſt the force of the King. What ſayeſt thou to this Indict, art thou guilty or not?*

His Indictment.

hen ſaid *Incredulity*, I know not *Shad-* I loved my old Prince, I thought it my y to be true to my truſt, and to do what I could oſſeſs the Minds of the Men of *Manſoul*, to do utmoſt to reſiſt Strangers and Foreigners, and might to fight againſt them. Nor have I, nor ſhall ange mine Opinion for Fear of Trouble, though at preſent are poſſeſſed of Place and Power.

His Plea.

urt. Then ſaid the Court, the Man as you ſee

is Incorrigible, he is for maintaining his Villanies by ſtoutneſs of Words, and his Rebellion with Impudent Confidence. And therefore ſet him by, Goaler, and ſet Mr. *Forget-good* to the Bar.

Forget-good ſet to the Bar.

Cler. Mr. Forget-good, *thou art here Indicted by the Name of* Forget good, *an Intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul, *for that thou, when the whole Affairs of the Town of* Manſoul *were in thy Hand, didſt utterly forget to ſerve them in what was good, and didſt fall in with the Tyrant* Diabolus *against* Shaddai *the King, againſt his Captains, and all his Holy Laws, to the diſhonour of* Shaddai, *the breach of his Law, and the endangering of the deſtruction of the famous Town of* Manſoul. *What ſayeſt thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty or not guilty?*

His Indictment.

His Plea.

Then ſaid *Forget-good*, Gentlemen, and my Judges, as to the Indictment this time by which I ſtand by ſeveral Crimes accuſed before you, I pray attribute my forgetfulneſs to my age, and not to my wilfulneſs: to the crazineſs of my brain, and not to the careleſneſs of my mind, and then I hope I may by your Charity be excuſed from great Puniſhment though I be guilty.

Then ſaid the Court, *Forget-good, Forget-good, this forgetfulneſs of good was not ſimply of frailty, but of purpoſe; and for that thou didſt loath to keep virtuous things in thy mind. What was bad thou couldſt retain, but what was good thou couldſt not abide to think of, this age therefore, and thy pretended crazineſs, thou makeſt uſe of to blind the Court withal, and as a Cloak to cover thy Knavery. But let us hear what the Witneſſes have to ſay for the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar, whether guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

Hate. My Lord I have heard this *Forget-good* ſay, That he could never abide to think of Goodneſs, no not for a quarter of an Hour.

Cler. *Where did you hear him ſay ſo?*

Hate. In *All-baſe-lane*, at a Houſe next Door to the Sign of the *Conſcience ſeared with an hot Iron.*

Cler. Mr. Know-all, *what can you ſay for our Lord the King, againſt the Priſoner at the Bar?*

Know. My Lord, I know this Man well, he is a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*, his Father's Name was *Love-nought*, and for him, I have often heard him ſay, That he counted the very Thoughts of Goodneſs the moſt burdenſome thing in the World.

Cler. *Where have you heard him ſay theſe Words?*

Know. In *Fleſh-lane*, right oppoſite to the Church.

Then ſaid the Clerk, *Come, Mr.* Tell-true, *give in your Evidence concerning the Priſoner at the Bar, about that for which he ſtands here, as you ſee, Indicted before this honourable Court.*

Tell. My Lord, I have heard him often ſay, He had rather think of the vileſt thing, than of what is contained in the Holy Scriptures.

Cler. *Where did you hear him ſay ſuch grievous words?*

Tell. Where? in a great many places; particularly *Nauſeous-ſtreet*, in the Houſe of one *Shameleſs*, and *Filth-lane*, at the Sign of the *Reprobate*, next Door the *Deſcent into the Pit*.

Court. *Gentlemen, you have heard the Indictment, his Plea, and the teſtimony of the Witneſſes.*

Goaler, ſet Mr. *Hard-heart* to the Bar.

He is ſet to the Bar.

Cler. Mr. Hard-heart, *thou art here indicted by the name of* Hard-heart, *(an intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul*) for that thou didſt moſt deſperately and wickedly poſſeſs the Town of* Mansoul *with impenitency and obduracy, and didſt keep them from remorſe and ſorrow for their evils, all the time of their apoſtaſie from, and rebellion againſt the bleſſed King* Shaddai. *What ſayeſt thou to this Indictment; art thou guilty, or not guilty?*

Hard. My Lord, I never knew what remorſe or ſorrow meant in all my Life: I am impenetrable, I care not for Man; nor can I be pierced with Mens grief; their groans will not enter into my Heart; whomever I miſchief, whomever I wrong, to me it is Muſick, and to others Mourning.

Court. *You ſee the Man is a right* Diabolonian, *and ha,*

has convicted himself. Set him by, Goaler, *and set Mr.* False-peace *to the Bar.*

False-peace set to the Bar.

Mr. False-peace, *Thou art here indicted by the Na[me] of* False-peace *(an intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul*) for that thou did moſt wickedly and ſatannically brin[g] hold, and keep the Town of* Manſoul, *both in her a[n]ſtaſie, and in her helliſh rebellion, in a falſe, groundle[ſs] and dangerous peace, and damnable ſecurity, to the d[i]honour of the King, the tranſgreſſion of his Law, a[nd] the great damage of the Town of* Manſoul. *What ſa[y] eſt thou, are thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

Then ſaid Mr. *False-peace,* Gentlemen, and you no[ble] appointed to be my Judges, I acknowledge that m[y] name is Mr. *Peace,* but that my Name is *False-peac[e]* I utterly deny. If your Honours ſhould plea[ſe] to ſend for any that do intimately know m[e] or for the Midwife that laid my Mother [to] me, or for the Goſſips that were at my Chriſtenin[g] they will any, or all of them prove that my name [is] not *False-peace* but *Peace.* Wherefore I cannot ple[ad] to this Indictment, for as much as my name is not i[n]ſerted therein, and as is my *true* name, ſo alſo are m[y] conditions. I was always a Man that loved to live [in] quiet, and what I loved my ſelf, that I thought oth[ers] might love alſo. Wherefore when I ſaw any of [my] neighbours to labour under a diſquieted mind, I endea[-] vour'd to help them what I could; and inſtances [of] this good temper of mine, many I could give; As,

He denies his Name.

1. When at the beginning our Town of *Ma[n]* did decline the ways of *Shaddai,* they ſome of them [af]terwards began to have diſquieting reflections u[p]on themſelves for what they had done; but I, as [I] troubled to ſee them diſquieted, preſently ſought [out] means to get them quiet again.

2. When the ways of the old World, and of Sa[tan] were in faſhion; if any thing happened to moleſt th[em] that were for the cuſtoms of the preſent times, I [la]boured to make them quiet again, and to cauſe th[em] to act without moleſtation.

3.

3. To come nearer home, when the Wars fell out between *Shaddai* and *Diabolus*, if at any time I saw ny of the Town of *Manſoul* afraid of deſtruction, I of- en uſed by ſome way, device, invention or other, to bour to bring them to peace again. Wherefore ſince have been always a Man of ſo virtuous a temper, as me ſay a Peace-maker is, and if a Peace-maker be ſo eſerving a Man as ſome have been bold to atteſt he is; hen let me, Gentlemen, be accounted by you, who ave a great Name for Juſtice and Equity in *Manſoul*, r a Man that deſerveth not this inhumane way of eatment, but Liberty, and alſo a Licence to ſeek da- age of thoſe that have been my Accuſers.

Then ſaid the Clerk, *Cryer, make Proclamation.*

Cryer. *O yes, for as much as the Priſoner at the Bar ath denied his Name to be that which is mentioned in e Indictment, the* Court *requireth that if there be any this place that can give information to the* Court *of e original and right name of the Priſoner, they would me forth and give in their Evidence; for the Priſoner ands upon his own innocence.*

Then came two into the Court, and deſired that ey might have leave to ſpeak what they knew con- rning the Priſoner at the Bar; the Name of the one as *Search-truth*, and the Name of the other *Vouch-truth*: the Court demanded of theſe Men, if they knew e Priſoner, and what they could ſay concerning him, r he ſtands, ſaid they, upon his own Vindication.

Then ſaid Mr. *Search-truth*, My Lord. *Court.* Hold, ve him his Oath, then they ſwore him. So he proceeded.

Search. My Lord, I know, and have known this man m a child, and can atteſt that his name is *Falſe-peace*. knew his Father, his name was Mr. *Flatterer*, and his other, before ſhe was married, was called by the name Mrs. *Sooth-up*; and theſe two, when they came toge- ther, lived not long without this Son, and when he was rn, they called his name *Falſe-peace*. I was his play- low, only I was ſomewhat older than he; and when Mother did uſe to call him home from his play, ſhe d to ſay, *Falſe-peace, Falſe-peace*, come home quick,

or I'll fetch you. Yea, I knew him when he ſucked and though I was then but little, yet I can remembe that when his Mother did uſe to ſit at the door wit him, or did play with him in her arms, ſhe would ca him twenty times together, my little *Falſe-peace*, m pretty *Falſe-peace*, and O my ſweet Rogue *Falſe-peac* and again, O my little bird *Falſe-peace*; and how d I love my Child! The Goſſips alſo know it is tru though he has had the Face to deny it in open Court.

Then Mr. *Vouch-truth* was called upon to ſpea what he knew of him. So they ſware him.

Then ſaid Mr. *Vouch truth*, My Lord, all that th former Witneſs hath ſaid, is true; his Name is *Fal peace*, the Son of Mr. *Flatterer*, and Mrs. *Sooth-up* h Mother. And I have in former times ſeen him angr with thoſe that called him any thing elſe but *Fal peace*, for he would ſay that all ſuch did mock and nick name him, but this was in the time when Mr. *Fal peace* was a great Man, and when the *Diabolonians* we the brave Men in *Manſoul*.

Court. *Gentlemen, you have heard what theſe tr Men have ſworn againſt the Priſoner at the Bar: A now Mr.* Falſe-peace *to you, you have denied your na to be* Falſe-peace, *yet you ſee that theſe honeſt Men ha ſworn that this is your name. As to your Plea, in th you are quite beſides the matter of your Indictment, y are not (yet) charged for evil doing, becauſe you are a M of Peace, or a Peace-maker among your Neighbours; b for that you did wickedly and ſatannically bring, ke and hold the Town of* Manſoul, *both under its apoſta from, and in its Rebellion againſt its King, in a fal lying, and damnable Peace, contrary to the Law of* Sha dai, *and to the hazard of the deſtruction of the then f ſerable Town of* Manſoul: *All that you have pleaded f your ſelf is, that you have denied your Name, &c. B here you ſee we have Witneſſes to prove that you are t Man.*

For the Peace that you ſo much boaſt of making mong your Neighbours, know that Peace that is not Companion of Truth and Holineſs, but that which

wilbe

without this Foundation, is grounded upon a Lye, and is both deceitful and damnable; as alſo the great Shaddai *hath ſaid: thy Plea therefore has not delivered thee from what by thy Indictment thou art charged with, but rather it doth faſten all upon thee.*

But thou ſhalt have very fair play, let us call the Witneſſes that are to teſtifie, as to matters of fact, and ſee what they have to ſay for our Lord the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar?

Cler. *Mr.* Know-all, *what ſay you for our Lord the King, againſt the Priſoner at the Bar?*

Know. My Lord, this Man hath for a long time made it, to my Knowledge, his buſineſs to keep the Town of *Manſoul* in a ſinful quietneſs, in the midſt of all her Lewdneſs, Filthineſs and Turmoils, and hath ſaid, and that in my hearing, Come, come, let us fly from all Trouble, on what ground ſoever it comes, and let us be for a quiet and peaceable Life, though it wanteth a good Foundation.

Cler. *Come* Mr. Hate-lies, *what have you to ſay?*

Hate. My Lord, I have heard him ſay, that Peace, though in a way of Unrighteouſneſs, is better than Trouble with Truth.

Cler. *Where did you hear him ſay this?*

Hate. I heard him ſay it in *Folly-yard*, at the Houſe of one Mr. *Simple*, next door to the Sign of the *Self-deceiver*. Yea, he hath ſaid this to my Knowledge Twenty times in that place.

Cler. *We may ſpare farther Witneſs, this Evidence is plain and full. Set him by* Goaler, *and ſet Mr.* No-truth *to the Bar. Mr.* No-truth, *thou art here Indicted by the Name of* No truth, *(an Intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul*) for that thou haſt always, to the diſhonour of* Shaddai, *and the endangering of the utter ruin of the famous Town of* Manſoul, *ſet thy ſelf to deface, and utterly to ſpoil all the remainders of the Law and Image of* Shaddai, *that have been found in* Manſoul, *after her deep apoſtaſie from her King,* Diabolus, *that envious Tyrant. What ſayeſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

No-truth ſet to the Bar.

No-truth. Not guilty, my Lord.

Then the Witneſſes were called, and Mr. *Know-a* did firſt give in his Evidence againſt him.

Know. My Lord, this Man was at the pulling dow of the Image of *Shaddai*; yea, this is he that did with his own Hands. I my ſelf ſtood by and ſaw hi do it, and he did it at the Commandment of *Diabol* Yea, this Mr. *No-truth* did more than this, he did al ſet up the horned Image of the beaſt *Diabolus*, in t ſame place. This alſo is he that at the bidding of *D abolus* did rend and tear, and cauſe to be conſumed a that he could of the remainers of the Law of the Kin even whatever he could lay his hands on in *Manſoul.*

Cler. *Who ſaw him do this beſides your ſelf?*

Hate. I did, my Lord, and ſo did many others beſide for this was not done by ſtealth, or in a corner, but the open view of all, yea, he choſe himſelf to do publickly, for he delighted in the doing of it.

Cler. *Mr.* No-truth, *how could you have the fac plead not guilty, when you were ſo manifeſtly the do of all this Wickedneſs?*

No-tr. Sir, I thought I muſt ſay ſomething; and, my Name is, ſo I ſpeak: I have been advantaged ther by before now, and did not know but by ſpeakin *No-truth*, I might have reaped the ſame benefit now.

Cler. *Set him by* Goaler, *and ſet Mr.* Pityleſs *to t Bar. Mr.* Pityleſs, *thou art here indicted by the Na of* Pityleſs, *(an intruder upon the Town of* Manſou *for that thou didſt moſt treacherouſly and wickedly ſhut all Bowels of Compaſſion, and would not ſuffer poor* Ma ſoul *to condole her own miſery, when ſhe had apoſtatiz from her rightful King, but didſt evade, and at all tim turn her mind away from thoſe Thoughts that had them a tendency to lead her to Repentance. What ſay thou to this Indictment? Guilty or not guilty?*

Not guilty of *Pityleſsneſs*, all I did was to *Chear u* according to my Name, for my Name is not *Pityle* but *Chear up*; and I could not abide to ſee *Manſ* incline to *Melancholy.*

Clerk. *How! do you deny your Name, and ſay it is*

Pityleſs, *but* Chear-up? *Call for the Witneſs; What ſay you the Witneſſes to this Plea?*

Know. My Lord, his Name is *Pityleſs*; ſo he hath writ himſelf in all Papers of Concern, wherein he has had to do. But theſe *Diabolonians* love to counterfeit their Names: Mr. *Covetouſneſs* covers himſelf with the Name of *good Huſbandry*, or the like; Mr. *Pride* can, when need is, call himſelf Mr. *Neat*, Mr. *Handſome*, or the like, and ſo of all the reſt of them.

Cler. *Mr.* Tell-true, *what ſay you?*

Tell. His Name is *Pityleſs* my Lord; I have known him from a Child, and he hath done all that Wickedneſs whereof he ſtands charged in the Indictment; but here is a Company of them that are not acquainted with the danger of Damning, therefore they call all thoſe Melancholy that have ſerious Thoughts how that State ſhould be ſhunned by them.

Cler. *Set Mr.* Haughty *to the Bar*, Goaler. *Mr.* Haughty, *Thou art here Indicted by the Name of* Haugh-, *(an Intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul) *for that thou didſt moſt Trayterouſly and Deviliſhly teach the Town of* Manſoul, *to carry it loftily and ſtoutly againſt the Summons that were given them by the Captains of the King* Shaddai. *Thou didſt alſo teach the Town of* Manſoul *to ſpeak contemptuouſly and villifyingly of their great King* Shaddai; *and didſt moreover encourage, both by Words and Examples,* Manſoul *to take up Arms both againſt the King, and his Son* Emanuel. *How ſayeſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

Haugh. Gentlemen, I have always been a Man of Courage and Valour, and have not uſed, when under the greateſt Clouds, to ſneak or hang down the Head like a Bulruſh; nor did it at all at any time pleaſe me to ſee Men veil their Bonnets to thoſe that have oppoſed them. Yea, though their Adverſaries ſeemed to have ten times the advantage of them. I did not uſe to conſider who was my Foe, nor what the cauſe was in which I was engaged, 'Twas enough to me if I carried it bravely, Fought like a Man, and came off a Victor.

Court. *Mr.* Haughty, *you are not here Indicted for*

that you have been a Valiant Man, not for your courage and ſtoutneſs in times of Diſtreſs, but for that you have made uſe of this your pretended Valour to draw the Town of Manſoul *into Acts of Rebellion both againſt the great King and* Emanuel *his Son. This is the Crime and the thing wherewith thou art charged in and by the Indictment. But he made no anſwer to that.*

Now when the Court had thus far proceeded against the Priſoners at the Bar, then they put them over to the Verdict of their Jury, to whom they did apply themſelves after this manner.

Court. *Gentlemen of the Jury, you have been here and have ſeen theſe men; you have heard their Indictments, their Pleas, and what the Witneſſes have teſtified againſt them: Now what remains, is, that you forthwith withdraw your ſelves to ſome place, where without confuſion you may conſider of what Verdict in way of truth and rigteouſneſs you ought to bring in for the King againſt them, and ſo bring it in accordingly.*

Then the Jury, to wit, Mr. *Belief*, Mr. *True-heart*, Mr. *Upright*, Mr, *Hate-bad*, Mr. *Love-good*, Mr. *Truth*, Mr. *Heavenly-mind*, Mr. *Moderate*, Mr. *Thankful*, Mr. *Humble*, Mr. *Good-work*, and Mr. *Zeal-for-God* withdrew themſelves, in order to their Work. Now when they were ſhut up by themſelves, they fell to diſcourſe among themſelves in order to the drawing up of their Verdict.

And thus Mr. *Belief* (for he was the Foreman) began: Gentlemen, quoth he, for the Men, the Priſoners at the Bar, *for my part I believe that they all deſerve Death.* Very right, ſaid Mr. *True-heart*, I am wholly of your Opinion: O what a Mercy is it, ſaid Mr. *Hate-bad*, that ſuch Villains as theſe are apprehended! *Ay, Ay*, ſaid Mr. *Love-good*, *this is one of the joyfulleſt Day that ever I ſaw in my Life.* Then ſaid Mr. *See-truth*, *I know that if we judge them to Die our Verdict ſhall ſtand before* Shaddai *himſelf.* Not I at all queſtion it, ſaid Mr. *Heavenly-mind*; he ſpake moreover, *when all ſuch beaſts as theſe are caſt out of* Manſoul, *what a goodly Town will it be then?* Then

aid Mr. *Moderate*, *It is not my manner to paſs my Judg-*
ent with raſhneſs, but for theſe their Crimes are ſo no-
rious, and the Witneſs ſo palpable, that that Man muſt be
ilfully blind, who ſayeth the Priſoners ought not to Die.
leſſed be God, ſaid Mr. *Thankful*, *that the Traytors are*
ſafe Cuſtody. And I join with you in this, *upon my*
are Knees, ſaid Mr. *Humble.* I am glad alſo, ſaid Mr.
ood-work. Then ſaid the warm Man and true-hearted
r. Zeal-for-god, *Cut them off, they have been the plague,*
d ſought the Deſtruction of Manſoul.

Thus therefore being all agreed in their Verdict,
ey came inſtantly into the Court.

Clerk. Gentlemen of the Jury, anſwer all to your
ames; Mr. *Belief*, One: Mr. *True heart*, Two:
r. *Upright*, Three: Mr. *Hate-bad*, Four: Mr. *Love-*
od, Five: Mr. *See-truth*, Six: Mr. *Heavenly-mind*,
ven: Mr. *Moderate*, Eight: Mr. *Thankful*, Nine:
r. *Humble*, Ten: Mr. *Good-work*, Eleven: And Mr.
al-for-god, Twelve: Good Men, and true, ſtand to-
ther in your Verdict; are you all agreed?

Jury. *Yes, my Lord.*

Clerk. *Who ſhall ſpeak for you?*

Jury. *Our Foreman.*

Clerk. *You the Gentlemen of the Jury being Impan-*
ed for our Lord the King, to ſerve here in a matter of
e and Death, have heard the Tryals of each of theſe
n the Priſoners at the Bar: What ſay you, are they
lty of that, and thoſe Crimes for which they ſtand here
icted, or are they not guilty?

Foreman. Guilty, my Lord.

Clerk. *Look to your Priſoners*, Goaler.

This was done in the Morning, and in the After-
n they received Sentence of Death according to
Law.

The *Goaler* therefore having received ſuch a charge,
them all in the inward Priſon, to preſerve them
e till the day of Execution, which was to be the
Morning.

ut now to ſee how it happened, one of the Priſon-
Incredulity by Name, in the interim betwixt the

Sen-

Incredulity breaks Priſon.

Sentence and time of Execution, broke Priſon, and made his eſcape, and gets him away quite out of the Town of *Manſoul*, and lay lurking in ſuch places and holes as he might, until he ſhould again have opportunity to do the Town of *Manſoul* a Miſchief, for their thus handling of him as they did.

Now when Mr. *Trueman* the *Goaler*, perceived that he had loſt his Priſoner, he was in a heavy taking, because *he* that Priſoner we ſpeak of, was the very worſt of all the Gang! Wherefore firſt he goes and acquaints my *Lord Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, and my Lord *Willbe-will* with the matter, and to get of them an Order to make Search for him throughout the Town of *Manſoul*. So an Order he got, and Search was made, but no ſuch Man could now be found in all the Town of *Manſoul*.

All that could be gathered was, that he had lurked a while about the out-ſide of the Town, and that here and there one or other had a glimpſe of him, as he did make his eſcape out of *Manſoul*; one or two alſo did affirm that they ſaw him without the Town, going a pace quite over the Plain. Now when he was quite gone, it was affirmed by one Mr. *Diſcontent* that he ranged all over dry places, till he met with *Diabolus* his Friend; and where ſhould they meet one another but upon *Hell-gate-hill*.

He is gone to Diabolus.

But Oh! what a lamentable Story did the Old Gentleman tell to *Diabolus*, concerning what ſad alterations *Emanuel* had made in *Manſoul*?

He tells Diabolus what Emanuel is now doing in Manſoul.

As firſt, how *Manſoul* had, after ſome delays, received a general Pardon at the Hands of *Emanuel*, and that they had invited him into the Town, and that they had given him the Caſtle for his Poſſeſſion. He ſaid moreover, that they had called his Soldiers to the Town, coveted who ſhould Quarter the moſt of them; they alſo entertain him with the Timbrel Song, and Dance: But that, ſaid *Incredulity*, that is the foreſt vexation to me, that he hath pulled down, Father, thy Image, and ſet up his own, pulled do

hy Officers, and ſet up his own. Yea, and *Willbewill*, hat Rebel, who, one would have thought, ſhould ne-er have turned from us, he is now in as great Favour with *Emanuel* as ever he was with *thee*. But, beſides ll this, this *Willbewill* has received a ſpecial Commiſ-ion from his Maſter to ſearch for, to apprehend, and o put to Death all, and all manner of *Diabolonians*, hat he ſhall find in *Manſoul*: Yea, and this *Willbewill* as taken and committed to Priſon already Eight of ny Lord's moſt truly Friends in *Manſoul*. Nay fur-her, my Lord, with grief I ſpeak it, they have been ll arraigned, condemned, and, I doubt before this, xecuted in *Manſoul*. I told my Lord of Eight, and yſelf was the Ninth, who ſhould aſſuredly have drunk f the ſame Cup, but that through craft I have made ine Eſcape from them.

When *Diabolus* had heard this lamen-able Story, he yelled, and ſnuffed up the Wind like a Dragon, and made the Sky o look dark with his Roaring: He alſo ſware that he ould try to be revenged on *Manſoul* for this. *So they ncluded to enter into great Conſultation how they might et the Town of* Manſoul *again*. Diabolus yells at this News.

Now before this time the Day was come in which he Priſoners in *Manſoul* were to be executed: *Rom.* 8. 3. and 6. 12, 13, 14. So they were brought to the roſs, and that by *Manſoul*, in moſt ſolemn manner; or the Prince ſaid that this ſhould be done by the hand f the Town of *Manſoul*, that I may ſee, ſaid he, the for-wardneſs of my now redeemed *Manſoul* to keep my Word, and to do my Commandments; and that I may leſs *Manſoul* in doing *this* Deed, *Gal.* 5, 24. Proof of ncerity pleaſes me well, let *Manſoul* therefore firſt lay heir Hands upon theſe *Diabolonians* to deſtroy them.

So the Town of *Manſoul* ſlew them according to the Word of their Prince: But when the Priſoners were rought to the Croſs to die, you can hardly believe hat troubleſome Work *Manſoul* had of it to put the *Diabolonians* to Death (for the Men knowing that they uſt die, and all of them having implacable enmity in

their

their Heart to *Manſoul*? what did they but took courage at the Croſs, and there reſiſted the Men of the Town of *Manſoul*. Wherefore the Men of *Manſoul* were forced to cry out for help to the Captains and Men of War. Now the great *Shaddai* had a *Secretary* in the Town, and he was a great Lover of the Men of *Manſoul*, and he was at the Place of Execution alſo; ſo he hearing the Men of *Manſoul* cry out againſt the ſtrugglings and the unrulineſs of the Priſoners, roſe up from his place, and came and put his Hands upon the Hands of the Men of *Manſoul*. So they Crucified the *Diabolonians* that had been a plague, a grief, and an offence to the Town of *Manſoul*, Rom. 8. 13.

The Prince comes down to congratulate them.

Now when this good work was done, the Prince came down to ſee, to viſit, and to ſpeak comfortable to the Men of *Manſoul*, and to ſtrengthen their Hands in ſuch work. And he ſaid to them, that by this Act of theirs he had proved them, and found them to be Lovers of his Perſon, Obſervers of his Laws, and ſuch as had alſo reſpect to his Honour. He ſaid moreover, (to ſhew them that they by this ſhould not be loſers, nor the Town weakened by the loſs of them) that he would make them another Captain and that of one of themſelves. And that this Captain ſhould be the ruler of a Thouſand for the good and benefit of the now Flouriſhing Town of *Manſoul*.

He promiſes to make them a new Captain.

So he called one to him, whoſe Name was *Waiting*, and bid him go quickly up to the Caſtle-gate, and enquire there for one Mr. *Experience*, that waiteth upon that noble Captain, the Captain *Credence*, and bid him come hither to me. So the Meſſenger that waited upon the good Prince *Emanuel*, went and ſaid as he was commanded. Now the young Gentleman was waiting to ſee the Captian Train and Muſter his Men in the Caſtle-yard. Then ſaid Mr. *Waiting* to him, Sir, the Prince would that you ſhould come down to his Highneſs forthwith. So he brought him down to *Emanuel*, and

Experience muſt be the new Captain.

nd he came and made obeiſance before im. Now the Men of the Town knew Mr. *Experience* well, for he was born and red in *Manſoul*; they alſo knew him to e a Man of Conduct, of Valour, and a Perſon pru-ent in matters; he was alſo a Comely Perſon, well poken, and very ſucceſsful in his Undertakings.

The qualifications of their new Captain.

Wherefore the Hearts, of the Townſmen were tran-ported with Joy when they ſaw that the Prince him-elf was ſo taken with Mr. *Experience*, that he would eeds make him a Captain.

So with one conſent they bowed the Knee before *E-manuel*, and with a ſhout ſaid, *Let Emanuel live for ver.* Then ſaid the Prince to the young Gentleman, hoſe Name was Mr. *Experience*, I have thought good o confer upon thee a place of Truſt and Honour in his my Town of *Manſoul* (then the young Man bow-d his Head and Worſhipped.) It is, ſaid *Emanuel*, that hou ſhouldſt be a Captain, a Captain over a Thou-nd Men in my beloved Town of *Manſoul*. Then ſaid he Captain, *Let the King live.* So the Prince gave ut Orders forthwith to the King's Secre-ry, that he ſhould draw up for Mr. *Ex-rience* a Commiſſion to make him a aptain over a Thouſand Men, and let it be brought o me, ſaid he, that I may ſet to my Seal. So it was one as commanded. The Commiſſion was drawn up, rought to *Emanuel*, and he ſet his Seal thereto. Then y the hand of Mr. *Waiting*, he ſent it away to the aptain.

His Commiſſion ſent him.

Now ſo ſoon as the Captain had received his Com-iſſion, he ſounded his Trumpet for Volunteers, and oung Men came to him apace; yea, the greateſt and nieſeſt Men in the Town ſent their Sons to be Liſted nder his Command. Thus Captain *Experi-ce* came under Command to *Emanuel*, for e good of the Town of *Manſoul*. He had r his Lieutenant one Mr. *Skilful*, and for his Cor-t one Mr. *Memory*. His under Officers I need not ame, 1 *Sam.* 17. 36, 37. His Colours were the *White*

His under Officers.

Colours, for the Town of *Manſoul*; and the Scutcheon was the *dead Lyon*, and the *dead Bear*. So the Prince returned to his Royal Palace again.

Now when he was returned thither, the Elders of the Town of *Manſoul*, to wit, my *Lord Mayor*, the *Recorder*, and the Lord *Willbewill*, went to congratulate him, and in ſpecial way to thank him for his love, care, and the tender compaſſion which he ſhewed to his ever obliged Town of *Manſoul*. So after a while and ſome ſweet Communion between them, the Townſmen having ſolemnly ended their Ceremony returned to their place again.

He renews their Charter.

Emanuel alſo appointed them a Day wherein he would renew their Charter, yea wherein he would renew and enlarge it, mending ſeveral faults therein, that *Manſoul*'s yoke might be yet more eaſie, *Heb.* 8. 13. *Mat.* 11. And this he did without any deſire of theirs, even of his own frankneſs, and noble mind. So when he had ſeen for and ſeen their old one, he laid it by, and ſaid, *Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.* He ſaid moreover, the Town of *Manſoul* ſhall have another, and a better. An Epitome whereof take as follows.

I Emanuel *Prince of Peace, and a great lover of the Town of* Manſoul, *do in the Name of my Father, and of my own Clemency, give, grant, and bequeath to my beloved Town of* Manſoul;

Firſt, *Free and full forgiveneſs of all wrongs, injuries and offences done by them againſt my Father, me, their Neighbours, or themſelves*, Heb. 8. Joh. 17. 8. 14.

Secondly, *I do give them the holy Law, and my Teſtament, with all therein contained, for their everlaſting comfort and conſolation*, 2 Pet. 1. 4. 2 Cor. 7. 1 John 1. 16.

Thirdly, *I do alſo give them a portion of the ſelf ſame Grace and Goodneſs, that dwells in my Father's Heart and mine.*

Fourthly, *I do give, grant, and beſtow upon them freely the World, and what is therein, for their good*

1 Co

Cor. 3. 21. 22. *And they ſhall have that power over*
, as ſhall ſtand with the Honour of my Father, my
Glory, and their comfort, yea, I grant them the benefits
f Life and Death, and of things preſent and things to
ame. This Privilege, no other City, Town or Corpora-
ion ſhall have, but my Manſoul *only.*

Fifthly, *I do give and grant them leave, and free*
ccеſs to me in my Palace at all Seaſons, there to make
nown their wants to me, and I give them moreover a
romiſe that I will hear and redreſs all their grievances,
Heb. 10. 19. 20. Mat. 7. 7.

Sixthly, *I do give, grant to, and inveſt the Town of*
Manſoul, *with full Power and Authority to ſeek out,*
ake, enſlave, and deſtroy all, and all manner of Diabo-
nians, *that at any time, from whence ſoever ſhall be*
und ſtraggling in, or about the Town of Manſoul.

Seventhly, *I do further grant to my beloved Town of*
Manſoul, *that they ſhall have Authority not to ſuffer*
y Foreigner or Stranger, or their Seed, to be free in,
d of the bleſſed Town of Manſoul, *nor to ſhare in the*
cellent Privileges thereof. But that all the Grants,
rivileges and Immunities that I beſtow upon the famous
wn of Manſoul, *ſhall be for thoſe the old natives, and*
e Inhabitants thereof, to them, I ſay, and to their
ht Seed after them, Eph. 4. 22. Col. 3. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.
But all Diabolonians *of what Sort, Birth, Country,*
Kingdom ſoever, ſhall be debarred a ſhare therein.

So when the Town of *Manſoul* had received their
acious *Charter*, (which in it ſelf is infinitely more
ge) they carried it to *Audience*, that is to the Mar-
t-place, and there Mr. *Recorder* read it in the pre-
nce of all the People, 2 *Cor.* 3. 3. *Jer.* 31. 33. *Heb.*
10. This being done, it was had back to the Ca-
gates, and there fairly engraven upon
Doors thereof, and laid in Letters of
old, to the end that the Town of *Man-*
l, with all the People thereof, might
ve it always in their view, or might go where they
ght ſee what a bleſſed freedom their Prince had be-
wed upon them, that their Joy might be increaſed
in

Their Charter ſet upon their Caſtle-gates.

in themſelves, and their love renewed to their grea and good *Emanuel*.

But what joy! what comfort! what conſolation think you, did now poſſeſs the Hearts of the Men o *Manſoul*; the Bells rung, the Miniſtrels played, th People danced, the Captains ſhouted, the Colou waved in the Wind, and the Silver Trumpets ſounde and all the *Diabolonians* now were glad to hide the Heads.

When this was over, the Prince ſent for the Elde of *Manſoul*, and communed with them about a Min ſtry he intended to eſtabliſh among them; ſuch a M niſtry that might open unto them, and inſtruct them the things that did concern their preſent and futu State.

For, ſaid he, You of yourſelves, without you ha Teachers and Guides, will not be able to *know*, a if not to know, to be ſure not to do the Will of m Father, *Jer.* 10. 23. 1 *Cor.* 2. 14.

At this news, when the Elders of *Ma* The common goed thoughts. *ſoul* brought it to the People, the who Town came running together (for it ple ſed them well, as whatever the Prince now did, pleaſ the People) and all with one conſent implored his M jeſty, that he would forthwith eſtabliſh ſuch a Miniſ among them, as might teach them both Law and Juc ment, Statute and Commandment; that they might documented in all good and wholſome things. So told them he would grant their Requeſts; and wou eſtabliſh two among them, one that was of his Fathe Court, and one that was a Native of *Manſoul*.

He that is from the Court, ſaid he, is a Perſon of leſs quality and dignity than my Father and I, 2 *P* 1. 21. 1 *Cor.* 2. 10. *Joh.* 1. 1. *Joh.* 5. 7. And h the Lord Chief *Secretary* of my Father's Houſe, for is, and always has been the chief Dictator of all Father's Laws, a Perſon well ſkill'd in all Myſteri and knowledge of Myſteries as is my Father, or as ſelf is. Indeed he is one with us in Nature, and ſo as to loving of, and being faithful to, and in eter

ternal concerns of the Town of *Manſoul*.

And this is he, ſaid the Prince, that muſt be your hief Teacher: For 'tis he, and he only that can teach ou clearly in all high and ſupernatural things. He, and e only it is, that knows the ways and methods of my ather's Court, nor can any like him ſhew how the eart of my Father is at all times, in all things, upon ll occaſions towards *Manſoul*, (for as no Man knows he things of a Man, but that Spirit of a Man which is him, *Joh.* 14. 26. *Ch.* 16. 13. 1 *Joh.* 2. 27. So the ings of my Father knows no Man but this his high nd mighty *Secretary*. Nor can any (as he) tell *Manſoul* ow and what they ſhall do, to keep themſelves in the ve of my Father.) He alſo it is that can bring loſt ings to your remembrance, and that can tell you ings to come. This Teacher therefore muſt of neeſſity have the preheminence (both in our affections nd Judgment) before your other Teacher; his perſonal dignity, the excellency of his teaching, alſo the reat dexterity that he hath to help you to make and aw up Petitions to my Father for your help, and to s pleaſing, muſt lay Obligations upon you to love m, fear him, and to take heed that you grieve him ot, 1 *Theſ.* 1. 5. 6.

This Perſon can put Life and Vigour into all he ſays; a, and can alſo put it into your Heart, *Acts* 21. 10, . This Perſon can make Seers of you, and can make u tell what ſhall be hereafter, *Jud. v.* 20. *Eph.* 6. 8. *Rom.* 8. 16. *Rev.* 2. 7, 11, 17, 29. *Eph.* 4. 30, a. 63. 10. By this Perſon you muſt frame all your tutions to my Father and me; and without his Adce and Councel firſt obtain'd, let nothing enter into e Town or Caſtle of *Manſoul*, for that may diſguſt d grieve this noble Perſon.

Take heed, I ſay, that you do not grieve this Mini-, for if you do, he may fight againſt you; and ould he once be moved by you, to ſet himſelf againſt u, againſt you in Battle Array, that will diſtreſs you ore than if twelve Legions ſhould from my Father's urt be ſent to make War upon you.

But

But (as I ſaid) if you ſhall hearken unto him and ſhall love him; if you ſhall devote your ſelves to his teaching, and ſhall ſeek to have converſe, and to maintain Communion with him, you ſhall find him Ten times better than is the whole World to any: 1 Cor. 13. 14. *Rom.* 5. 5. Yea, he will ſhed abroad the love of my Father in your Hearts, and *Manſoul* will be the wiſeſt, and moſt bleſſed of all People.

Conſcience made a Miniſter.

Then did the Prince call unto him the Old Gentleman, who afore had been the *Recorder* of *Manſoul*, Mr. *Conſcience* by Name, and told him, that foraſmuch as he was well ſkilled in the Law and Government of the Town of *Manſoul*, and was alſo well ſpoken, and could pertinently deliver to them his Maſter's Will in all terrene and domeſtick Matters, therefore he would alſo make him a Miniſter *for*, *in*, and *to* the goodly town of *Manſoul*, in all the Laws, Statutes and Judgments of the famous Town of *Manſoul*. And thou muſt (ſaid the Prince) confine thy ſelf to the teaching of Moral Virtues, to the Civil and Natural Duties, but thou muſt not attempt to preſume to be a Revealer of thoſe high and ſupernatural Myſteries that are kept cloſe in the boſom of *Shaddai* my Father, for thoſe things know no Man nor can any reveal them but my Father's *Secretary* only.

Thou art a Native of the Town of *Manſoul*, but the Lord *Secretary* is a Native with my Father; wherefore as thou haſt knowledge of the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Corporation, ſo he of the things and will of my Father.

Wherefore, Oh! Mr. *Conſcience*, although I have made thee Miniſter and a Preacher to the Town of *Manſoul*, yet as to the things which the Lord *Secretary* knoweth, and ſhall teach to this People, there thou muſt be his Scholar, and a Learner, even as the meaneſt of *Manſoul* are.

Thou muſt therefore in all high and ſupernatural things, go to him for Information; for though there be a Spirit in Man, this Perſon's inſpiration muſt give him underſtanding, *Job* 33. 8. Wherefore, Oh! thou Mr. *Recorder*, be humble, and remember that the

abolonia

Abolonians, that kept not their first charge, but left their own standing, are now made Prisoners in the Pit; be therefore content with thy Station.

I have made thee my Father's Vicegerent in Earth, in such things of which I have made mention before. And take thou power to teach them to *Mansoul*, yea, and to impose them with Whips and Chastisements, if they shall not willingly hearken to do thy Commandments. His Power in Mansoul.

And Mr. *Recorder*, because thou art old and feeble, therefore I give thee leave and licence to go when thou wilt to my Fountain, my Conduit, and there to drink freely of the Blood of my Grape, for my Conduit doth always run Wine, *Heb.* 9. 14. Thus doing, thou shalt drive from thy Heart and Stomack all foul, gross, and hurtful Humours. It will also lighten thine Eyes, and strengthen thy memory for the reception and keeping of all that the King's most noble *Secretary* teacheth.

When the Prince had thus put Mr. *Recorder* (that once so was) into the place and office of a Minister of *Mansoul*; and the Man had thankfully accepted thereof, then did *Emanuel* address himself to the Townsmen themselves.

'Behold (said the Prince to *Mansoul*) my love and care towards you, I have added to all that is past, this mercy; to appoint you Preachers, the most noble *Secretary* to teach you in all sublime Mysteries; and this Gentleman (pointing to Mr. *Conscience*) is to teach you in all things human and domestick, for therein lyeth his work. He is not, by what I have said, debarred of telling to *Mansoul* any thing that he hath heard from the Lord high *Secretary*; only he shall not attempt to presume to pretend to be a revealer of those high Mysteries himself; for the breaking of them up, and the discovery of them to *Mansoul*, lieth only in the power, authority, and skill of the Lord High *Secretary* himself. Talk of them he may, and so may the rest of the Town of *Mansoul* as occasion gives them opportunity, press The Prince's Speech to Mansoul.

A Licence to Mansoul.

'them

'them upon each other for the benefit of the whole
'These things I would have you observe and do, for
'is for your Life, and the Lengthening of your Day
'And one thing more to my beloved Town of *Man-*
'*soul*; you must not dwell in, nor stay upon any thing
'of that which he hath in Commission to teach you
'as to your trust and expectation of the next World
'(of the next World (I say) for I propose to give ano-
'ther to *Mansoul*, when this with them is worn out
'but for that you must wholly and solely have recour
'to, and make it, upon this Doctrine, that is your
'Teacher after the first order. Yea, Mr. *Recorder* him-
'self must not look for Life from that which he him-
'self revealeth; his dependance for that must be found
'ed in the Doctrine of the other Preachers. Let Mr.
'*Recorder* also take heed, that he receive not any Doc-
'trine or Point of Doctrine, that is not communica-
'ted to him by his superior Teacher, nor yet with-
'the Precincts of his own formal knowledge.

Now after the Prince had thus settled things in the famous Town of *Mansoul*, he proceeded to give the Elders of the Corporation a necessary caution, to wit, how they should carry it to the noble Captains that he had, from his Father's Court, sent or brought with him to the famous Town of *Mansoul*. 'These Cap-

He gives them caution about the Captains.

'tains, said he, do love the Town of *Mansoul*, and
'they are Men pickt out of abundance, as Men the
'best suit, and that will most faithfully serve in the
'Wars of *Shaddai* against the *Diabolonians* for the
'Preservation of the Town of *Mansoul*. I charge you
'therefore, said he, O ye Inhabitants of the now flou-
'rishing Town of *Mansoul*, that you carry it not un-
'towardly to my Captains or their Men; since they
'are pickt and choice Men. Men chosen out of many
'for the good of the Town of *Mansoul*. I say, I
'charge you, that you carry it not untowardly to them;
'for tho' they have the hearts and faces of Lions, who
'at any time they shall be called forth to engage and
'fight with the King's Foes, and the Enemies of the

'Tow-

Town of *Manſoul*; yet a little diſcountenance caſt upon them from the Town of *Manſoul*, will deject and caſt down their faces, will weaken and take away their courage. Do not therefore carry it unkindly to my valiant Captains, and courageous Men of War, but love them, nouriſh them, ſuccour them, and lay them to your Boſoms, and they will not only fight for you, but cauſe to fly from you all thoſe *Diabolonians* that ſeek, and will, if poſſible, be your utter deſtruction.

'If therefore any of them ſhould at any time be ſick or weak, and ſo not able to perform that office of love, which with all their Hearts they are willing to do (and will do alſo when well and in health) *Heb.* 12. 12. *Iſa.* 35. 3. ſlight them not, nor diſpiſe them, but rather ſtrengthen them, and encourage them, tho' weak and ready to dye, for they are your fence, and your gaurd, your walls, your gates, your locks, and your bars, *Rev.* 3. 2. 1 *Theſ.* 5. 14. And altho' when they are weak they can do but little, but rather need to be helped by you, (than that you ſhould then expect great things from them) yet when well, you know what Exploits, what Feats of Warlike Atchievements they are able to do, and will perform for you.

'Beſides, if they be weak, thy Town of *Manſoul* cannot be ſtrong; if they be ſtrong, then *Manſoul* cannot be weak: Your ſafety therefore doth lie in their health, and in your countenancing of them. *Remember alſo, that if they be ſick, they catch that Diſeaſe of the Town of* Manſoul *itſelf.*

'Theſe things I have ſaid unto you, becauſe I love your welfare, and your honour: Obſerve therefore, Oh my *Manſoul*, to be punctual in all things that I have given in charge unto you, and that not only as a Town corporate, and ſo to your Officers and Guard and Guides in chief, but to you as you are a People whoſe well-being, as ſingle Perſons, depends on the obſervation of the Orders and Commandments of their Lord. Next, Oh my *Manſoul*, I warn you of that

'of

A Caution about the Diabolonians that yet remain in Manſoul.

'of which, notwithſtanding that Refor
'mation that at preſent is wrought a
'mong you, you have need to be warn
'about; wherefore hearken diligentl
'unto me, I am *now* ſure, and you wi
'know *hereafter*, that there are yet ſome *Diabolonia*
'remaining in the Town of *Manſoul*; *Diabolonian*
'that are ſturdy and implacable, and that do alread
'while I am with you, and that will yet more when
'am from you, ſtudy, plot, contrive, invent, and joint
'ly attempt to bring you to Deſolation, and ſo to
'ſtate far worſe than that of *Egyptian* Bondage; the
'are the avowed Friends of *Diabolus*, therefore loo
'about you, *Mat.* 7. 21, 22. They uſed therefore t
'lodge with their Prince in the Caſtle, when *Incred*
'*lity* was Lord-Mayor of this Town, but ſince my co
'ming hither, they lie more in the Out-ſides, and Wall
'and have made themſelves Dens, and Caves, an
'Holes, and ſtrong Holds therein, *Rom.* 7. 18. Where
'fore, Oh *Manſoul!* thy Work as to this, will be
'much the more difficult and hard; that is, to take
'mortifie, and put them to Death, according to th
'Will of my Father. Nor can you utterly rid you
'ſelves of them, unleſs you ſhould pull down the Wal
'of your Town, the which I am by no means willin
'you ſhould. Do you aſk me, *What ſhall we then do*
'Why, be you diligent, and quit you like Men; ob
'ſerve their Holds, find out their Haunts, aſſault them
'and make no Peace with them: Where ever the
'haunt, lurk, or abide, and what terms of Peace ſoeve
'they offer you, abhor; and all ſhall be well betwi
'you and me. And that you may the better know
'them from thoſe that are the Natives of *Manſoul*,
'will give you this brief Schedule of the Names of th
'chief of 'em; and they are theſe that follow: Th
'Lord *Fornication*, the Lord *Adultery*, the Lord *Mur*

The Names of ſome of the Diabolonians in Manſoul.

'*der*, the Lord *Anger*, the Lord *Laſciv*
'*ouſneſs*, the Lord *Deceit*, the Lord *Envi*
'*eye*, Mr. *Drunkenneſs*, Mr. *Revelling*
'Mr. *Idolatry*, Mr. *Witchcraft*, Mr. *Va*
'*rian*

riance, Mr. *Emulation*, Mr. *Wrath*, Mr. *Strife*, Mr. *Sedition*, and Mr. *Hereſie*. Theſe are ſome of the chief, O *Manſoul!* of thoſe that will ſeek to overthrow thee for ever: Theſe, I ſay, are the *Skulkers* in *Manſoul*, but look well into the Law of thy King, and thou ſhalt find their *Phyſiognomy*, and ſuch other characteriſtical notes of them, by which they may be known.

'Theſe, O my *Manſoul*, (and I would gladly that you ſhould certainly know it) if they be ſuffered to run and range about the Town as they would, would quickly, like Vipers, eat out your Bowels, yea poyſon your Captains, cut the ſinews of your Soldiers, break the Bars and Bolts of your Gates, and turn your now moſt flouriſhing *Manſoul*, into a barren and deſolate Wilderneſs and ruinous Heap. Wherefore that you may take courage to your ſelves to apprehend theſe Villains wherever you find them, *I give to you my Lord Mayor, my Lord* Willbewill *and Mr.* Recorder, *with all the Inhabitants of the Town of* Manſoul, *full power and commiſſion to ſeek out, to take, and to cauſe to be put to death by the Croſs, all manner of* Diabolonians, *wherever you ſhall find them lurk within, or without the Walls of the Town of* Manſoul. A Commiſſion to deſtroy the Diabolonians.

told you before that I had placed a ſtanding Miy among you, not that you have but theſe with ou, for my four firſt Captains who came againſt e Maſter and Lord of the *Diabolonians* that was in *anſoul*, they can, and (if need be) if they be reired, will not only privately inform, but publickpreach to the Corporation, both good and wholeme Doctrine, Yea, they will ſet up a weekly, yea, need be, a daily Lecture in thee, Oh *Manſoul!* will inſtruct thee in ſuch profitable Leſſons, that eeded, will do thee good at the end. *And take d heed that you ſpare not the Men that you have a mmiſſion to take and crucifie.*

Now as I have ſet out before your Eyes Vagrants and Runagates by Name, ſo A Caution.

'I will tell you, that among your ſelves ſome of the
'ſhall creep in to beguile you, even ſuch as wo
'ſeem, and that in appearance are very riſe and
'for Religion. And they, if you watch not, will
'you a miſchief, ſuch an one as you do not think o
'These will ſhew themſelves to you in another
'than thoſe under the deſcription before. *Where*
'*watch and be ſober, and ſuffer not thy ſelf to be betra*

When the Prince had thus far new modelled
Town of *Manſoul*, and had inſtructed them in
matters as were profitable for them to know; then
appointed another Day, in which he intended, when
Townsfolk came together, to beſto
further Badge of Honour upon the T
of *Manſoul*. A Badge that ſhould
ſtinguiſh them from all the People,
dreds and Tongues, that dwell in the Kingdom o
niverſe. Now it was not long before the Day app
ed was come, and the Prince and the People m
the King's Place, where firſt *Emanuel* made a
Speech unto them, and then did for them as he
ſaid, and unto them as he had promiſed.

Another privilege in Manſoul.

His Speech to Manſoul.

My Manſoul, *ſaid he, that which I*
am about to do, is to make you known
World to be mine, and to diſtinguiſh yo
in your own Eyes, from all falſe Trayters that may c
among you.

Then he commanded that thoſe that waited
him ſhould go and bring forth out of his Tre
thoſe white gliſtering Robes, that I, ſaid he, *ha*
vided and laid up in ſtore for my Manſoul. So the
Garments were fetched and laid forth to the E
the People, *Rev.* 19. 8. Moreover, it was g
to them that they ſhould take them and put the
So the People were put into white, into fine L
white and clean.

Then ſaid the Prince unto them, *This, O M*
is my Livery, and the Badge by which mine are
from the Servants of others. Yea, it is that w

rant to all that are mine, and without which no Man is ermitted to see my Face. Wear them therefore for my ke who gave them unto you: and also if you would be own by the World to be mine.

But now! can you think how *Mansoul* shone? It was ir as the Sun, clear as the Moon, and terrible as an my with Banners.

The Prince added further, and said, *No Prince, Potate, or mighty one of* Universe, *giveth this Livery my self: Behold therefore, as I said before, you shall known by it to be mine.*

And now, said he, *I have given you my Livery, let give you also in commandment concerning them:*

And be sure that you take good heed to my Words.

First, Wear them daily, Day by Day, lest you should me times appear to others, as if you were none of mine, l. 9. 8.

econdly, Keep them always white, for if they be d, 'tis Dishonour to me, Rev. 3. 2.

Thirdly, Wherefore gird them up from the Ground, let them not be soiled with dust or dirt.

ourthly, Take heed that you lose them not, lest you t naked and they see your shame.

ifthly, But if you should sully them, if you should dehem (the which I am unwilling you should, and the e Diabolus *will be glad if you would)* Rev. 7. 15.

17. Then speed to do that which is written in my that yet you may stand, and not fall before me, and my Throne, Luke 21, 36. *Also this is the way to that I may not leave you nor forsake you while here, well in this Town of* Mansoul *for ever.*

d now was *Mansoul*, and the Inhabitants of it as ignet upon *Emanuel*'s right Hand; where was now a Town, a City, a Corporation that could are with *Mansoul!* A Town redeem'd from the , and from the Power of *Diabolus!* A Town that ing *Shaddai* loved, and that he sent ul to regain from the Prince of the *In-* Cave; yea, a Town that *Emanuel* lo- dwell in, and that he chose for his

The Glorious state of Mansoul.

Royal Habitation; a Town that he fortified for him
ſelf, and made ſtrong by the force of his Army. Wha
ſhall I ſay! *Manſoul* has now a moſt excellent Prince
Golden Captains and Men of War, Weapons proved
and Garments as white as Snow. Nor are theſe Ben
fits to be counted little, but great; can *Manſoul* eſtee
them ſo, and improve them to that end and purpoſ
for which they are beſtowed upon them?

When the Prince had thus compleated the mode
ing of the Town, to ſhew that he had great delight
the Works of his hands, and took pleaſure in the goo
that he had wrought for the famous and flouriſhi
Manſoul, he commanded, and they ſet his Standa
upon the Battlements of the Caſtle. And then,

Firſt, He gave them frequent Viſits, not a Day no
but the Elders of *Manſoul* muſt come to him (or he
them) into his Palace, 2 *Cor.* 6. 16. Now they m
walk and talk together of all the great things that
had done, and yet further promiſed to do for the To
of *Manſoul*. Thus would he often do with the L
Mayor, my Lord *Willbewill*, and the honeſt ſubordi
Preacher Mr. *Conſcience*, and Mr. *Recorder*. But G
how graciouſly! how lovingly? how courteouſly!
tenderly did this bleſſed Prince carry it towards
Town of *Manſoul*! in all the Streets, Gardens,
chards, and other places where he came, to be ſure
Poor ſhould have his Bleſſing and Benediction:
he would kiſs them, and if they were ill, he w
lay hands on them, and make them well. The
tains alſo he would daily, yea ſometimes hourly
courage with his Preſence and goodly Words:
you muſt know that a ſmile from him upon t
would put more Vigour, Life and Stoutneſs into
than any thing elſe under Heaven.

The Prince would now alſo feaſt them, and be
them continually; hardly a Week would paſs but a
quet muſt be had betwixt him and them, 1 *Cor.*
You may remember that ſome Pages before, we
mention of one Feaſt that they had together, but
to feaſt them was a thing more common; every

with *Manſoul* was a Feaſt-day now. Nor did he, when they returned to their places, ſend them empty away, either they muſt have a *Ring*, *a Gold-chain*, *a Bracelet*, *a white Stone*, or ſomething; ſo dear was *Manſoul* to him now, ſo lovely was *Manſoul* in his Eyes.

A Token of Marriage.
A Token of Honour.
A Token of Beauty.
A Token of Pardon.

Secondly, When the Elders and Townſmen did not come to him, he would ſend ſo much plenty of proviſion upon them; Meat that came from Court, Wine and Bread that were prepared for his Father's Table: Yea, ſuch Delicates would he ſend unto them, and there with would ſo cover their Table, that whoever ſaw it, confeſſed that the like could not be ſeen in any Kingdom.

Thirdly, If *Manſoul* did not frequently viſit him as he deſired they ſhould, he would walk out to them, knock at their Doors, and deſire entrance, that Amity might be maintained betwixt them and him; if they did hear and open to him, as commonly they would *if they were at home*, then would he renew his former Love, and confirm it to, with ſome new Tokens, and Signs of continued Favour, *Rev.* 3. 20. *Cant.* 5. 2.

And was it not now amazing to behold, that in that very place where ſometimes *Diabolus* had his Abode, and entertained the *Diabolonians*, to the almoſt utter deſtruction of *Manſoul*, the Prince of Princes ſhould ſit eating and drinking with them, while all his mighty Captains, Men of War, Trumpeters, with the Singing Men and Singing Women of his Father, ſtood round about to wait upon them! Now did *Manſoul*'s Cup run over, now did her Conduits run ſweet Wine, now did ſhe eat the fineſt of the Wheat, and drink Milk and Honey out of the Rock! Now ſhe ſaid, how great is his goodneſs! For ſince I found Favour in his Eyes, how honourable have I been!

Manſoul's Glory.

The bleſſed Prince did alſo ordain a new Officer in the Town, *Col.* 3. 15. And a goodly Perſon he was, his Name was Mr. *God's-peace*; this Man was ſet over my Lord *Willbewill*, my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, the ſubordinate Preacher, Mr. *Mind*, and over all the

Natives of the Town of *Manſoul*. Himſelf was not a Na tive of it, but came with the Prince *Emanuel* from th Court. He was a great acquaintance of Captain *Cre dence*, and Captain *Goodhope*: ſome ſay they were kin and I am of that Opinion too, *Rom.* 15. 13. This Ma as I ſaid, was made Governour of the Town in gener ſpecially over the Caſtle, and Captain *Credence* was t help him there. And I made great Obſervations of that ſo long as all things went in *Manſoul* as this ſwe natured Gentleman would, the Town was in moſt hap py condition. Now there were no Jars, no Chidings no Interferings, no unfaithful doings in all the Town *Manſoul*; every Man in *Manſoul* kept cloſe to his ow Employment. The Gentry, the Officers, the Soldie and all in place obſerved their Order. An as for the Women and Children of th Town they followed their Buſineſs joyfu ly, they would *work* and *ſing* from Mor ing till Night; ſo that quite through the Town of *Ma ſoul* now nothing was to be found but Harmony, Qu etneſs, joy and health. And this laſted all that Sum mer. But there was a Man in the Tow of *Manſoul*, and his Name was Mr. *Ca nal-Security*, this Man did, after all th Mercy beſtowed upon this Corporatio bring the Town of *Manſoul* into great and grievo Slavery and Bondage. A brief Account of him, an of his doings, take as followeth.

Holy Conceptions, Good Thoughts.

The Story of Mr. Carnal-Security.

When *Diabolus* at firſt took Poſſeſſion of the Tow of *Manſoul*, he brought thither with himſelf, a gre number of *Diabolonians*, Men of his own Condition Now among theſe there was one who Name was Mr. *Self-conceit*, and a notab briſk Man he was, as any that in thoſe Days did po ſeſs the Town of *Manſoul*. *Diabolus* then perceivi this Man to be *active* and *bold*, ſent him upon man deſperate Deſigns, the which he managed better, an more to the pleaſing of his Lord, than moſt that can with him from the Dens could do. Wherefore findi him ſo fit for his purpoſe, he preferred him, and mad hi

Mr. Self-conceit.

next to the great Lord *Willbewill*, of whom we ve ſpoke ſo much before. Now the Lord *Willbewill* ing in thoſe Days very well pleaſed with him, and th his Atchievements, gave him his ughter, the Lady *Fear-nothing* to Wife. ow of my Lady *Fear-nothing* did this Mr. *f-conceit* beget this Gentleman Mr. *Car-l-Security*. Wherefore there being then in *Manſoul* oſe ſtrange kind of mixtures, 'twas hard for them in ne caſes, to find out who were Natives, who not; Mr. *Carnal-Security* ſpang from my Lord *Willbewill* Mother's ſide, though he had for his Father a *Dia-bonian* by Nature.

Carnal-Security's Original.

Well, this *Carnal-Security* took much r his Father and Mother, he was *Self-cuited*, he *feared nothing*, he was alſo a very buſie an; nothing of News, nothing of Doctrine, nothing Alteration or talk of Alteration could at any time on Foot in *Manſoul*, but be ſure Mr. *Carnal-Secu-* would be at the *Head* or *Tail* of it: But to be ſure would decline thoſe that he deemed the weakeſt, ſtood always with them (in his way of ſtanding) t he ſuppoſed was the ſtrongeſt ſide.

His Qualities.

Now when *Shaddai* the mighty, and *Emanuel* his , made War upon *Manſoul* to take it, this Mr. *Car-l-Security* was then in the Town, and was a great er among the People, encouraging them in their bellion, and putting of them upon hardning of them-ves in their reſiſting of the King's Forces; but when ſaw that the Town of *Manſoul* was taken and con-ted to the uſe of the glorious Prince *Emanuel*; and en he alſo ſaw what was become of *Diabolus*, and w he was unrooſted, and made to quit the Caſtle in greateſt contempt and ſcorn, and that the Town *Manſoul* was well lined with *Captains*, *Engines* of ar, and *Men*, and alſo *Proviſion*, what doth he, but eel about alſo; and as he had ſerved *Diabolus* a-inſt the good Prince, ſo he feigned that he would ve the Prince againſt his Foes.

And having got ſome little ſmattering of *Emanuel*'s

things by the end (being bold) he ventures himſelf in to the Company of the Townſmen, and attempts alſo to chat among them. *Now he knew that the Power and Strength of the Town of* Manſoul *was great, and that it could not but be pleaſing to the People, if he cried up their Might and their Glory.* Wherefore he beginneth his Tale with the Power and Strength of *Manſoul*, and affirmeth that it was impregnable. *Now magnifying the Captains, and their Slings, and their Rams, then crying up their Fortifications and ſtrong Holds; and laſtly, the Aſſurances that they had from their Prince, that* Manſoul *ſhould be happy for ever.* But when he ſaw that ſome of the Men of the Town were tickled and taken with this Diſcourſe, he makes it his Buſineſs, and walking from Street to Street, Houſe to Houſe, and Man to Man, he brought alſo *Manſoul* to dance after his Pipe, and to grow almoſt as *carnally ſecure* as himſelf; ſo from talking they went to Feaſting, and from Feaſting to Sporting; and ſo to ſome other matters; (now *Emanuel* was yet in the Town of *Manſoul*, and he wiſely obſerved their doings,) my Lord Mayor, my Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*, were alſo taken with the Words of this tatling *Diabolonian* Gentleman; forgetting that their Prince had given them warning before, to take heed that they were not beguiled with any *Diabolonian* ſlight; he had further told them, that the ſecurity of the now flouriſhing Town of *Manſoul* did not ſo much lye in her preſent Fortifications and Force, as in her ſo uſing of what ſhe had, as might oblige her *Emanuel* to abide within her caſtle. For the right Doctrine of *Emanuel* was, That the Town of *Manſoul* ſhould take heed that they forget not his Father's Love and his; alſo that they ſhould ſo deam themſelves unto to continue to keep themſelves therein. Now this was not the way to do it, namely to fall in Love with one of the *Diabolonians*, and with ſuch an one too as Mr. *Carnal-Security* was, and to be led up and down by the Noſe by him: They ſhould have heard their

How Mr. Carnal Security begins the miſery of Manſoul.

Prince,

Prince, fear'd their Prince, loved their Prince, and have ſton'd this *Naughty Pack* to Death, and took care to have walked in the ways of their Prince's preſcribing, for then ſhould their Peace have been as a River, when their Righteouſneſs had been like the Waves of the Sea.

Now when *Emanuel* perceived that through the Policy of Mr. *Carnal-Security*, the Heart of the Men of *Manſoul* were chill'd and abated in their practical Love to him.

Emanuel bemoans Manſoul.

First, he bemoans them, and condoles their State with the *Secretary*, ſaying, *O that my People had hearkned unto me, and that Manſoul had walked in my Ways! I would have fed them with the fineſt of the Wheat, and with Honey out of the Rock would I have ſtſtained them.* This done, he ſaid in his Heart, *I will return to the Court, and go to my place, till* Manſoul *ſhall conſider and acknowledge their Offence.* And he did ſo, and the cauſe and manner of his going away from them was thus:

The Cauſe was for that,

First, *Manſoul* declined him, as is manifeſt in theſe particulars.

1. *They left off their former way of viſiting of him, they came not to his Royal Palace as afore.*

2. *They did not regard, nor yet take notice that he came, or came not to viſit them.*

3. *The Love-feaſts that had wont to be between their Prince and them, though he made them ſtill, and called them to them, yet they neglected to come at them, or to be delighted with them.*

4. *They waited not for his Councils, but began to be bold-ſtrong and confident in themſelves, concluding that now thep were ſtrong and invincible, and that* Manſoul *was ſecure, and beyond all reach of the Foe, and that her State muſt needs be unalterable for ever.*

Now, as was ſaid, *Emanuel* perceiving that by the Craft of Mr. *Carnal-Security* the Town of *Manſoul* was taken off from their dependance upon him, and upon his Father by him, and ſet upon what by them was be-

ſtowed upon it: He firſt, as I ſaid, bemoan'd thei
ſtate; then he uſed means to make them underſtan
that the way they went on in, was dangerous. For h
ſent my Lord High *Secretary* to them, to forbid ther
ſuch ways; but twice when he came to them, he foun
them at Dinner in Mr. *Carnal-Security*'s Parlour, a
perceiving alſo that they were not wil
ing to reaſon about matters concernin
their good, he took grief and went h
way. The which when he had told
the Prince *Emanuel*, he was grieved alſo, and return'
to his Father's Court.

They grieve the Holy Ghoſt and Chriſt.

Now the methods of his withdrawing, as I was ſay
ing before, were thus.

1. *Even while he was yet with them*
Manſoul, *he kept himſelf cloſe, and m*
retired than formerly.

Chriſt withdraws not all at once.

2. *His Speech was not now, if he came*
their Company, ſo pleaſant and familiar as formerly.

3. *Nor did he, as in times paſt, ſend to* Manſoul *fr*
his Table thoſe dainty Bits, which he was wont to do.

4. *Nor when they came to viſit him, as now and th*
they would, would he be ſo eaſily ſpoken with, as t
found him in times paſt. They might n
knock once, yea twice, but he would ſe
not at all to regard them; whereas forme
he would run, and meet them half wa
and take them too, and lay them in his Boſom.

The working of their Affections.

But thus *Emanuel* carried it now, and by this
carriage he ſought to make them bethink themſelv
and return to him. But alas! they did not conſide
they did not know his ways, they regarded not, th
were not touched with theſe, nor with the true
membrance of former favours, *Ezek.* 11. 21. *Hoſ.*
15. *Lev.* 26. 21, 22, 23, 24. Wherefore what does
but in private manner withdraw himſelf, firſt from
Palace, then to the Gate of the Town, and ſo aw
from *Manſoul* he goes, till they ſhould acknowled
their Offence, and more earneſtly ſeek his Face. M
God's-peace alſo laid down his Commiſſion, and wo
for the preſent act no longer.

Thus they walked contrary to him, and he again by
ay of retaliation, walked contrary to them, *Jer.* 2.
. But alas! by this time they were ſo hardened in
eir way, and had ſo drunk in the Doctrine of Mr.
rnal-Security, that the departing of their Prince
ched them not, nor was he remembred by them
en gone; and ſo of conſequence his
ſence was not condoled by them.

A Trick put upon Mr. Godly-fear, he goes to the Feaſt, and ſits there like a Stranger.

Now there was a Day wherein this old
ntleman Mr. *Carnal-Security* did again
ke a Feaſt for the Town of *Manſoul*,
d there was at that time in the Town
e Mr. *Godly-fear*, one *now* but little ſet by, though
merly one of great requeſt. This Man Old *Carnal-*
urity had a mind, if poſſible, to gull and abuſe as
did the reſt, and therefore he now bids him to the
aſt with his Neighbours. So the Day being come,
y prepare, and he goes and appears with the reſt
the Gueſts; and being all ſet at the Table, they
eat and drink, and were merry, even all but this
Man: For Mr. *Godly fear* ſat like a Stranger, and
neither eat, nor was merry, which when Mr.
nal-Security perceived, he addreſſed himſelf, in a
ech thus to him.

Talk betwixt Mr. Carnal-Security, and Mr. Godly-fear

Mr. *Godly-fear*, Are you not well? You
m to be of ill Body, or Mind, or both.
ave a Cordial of Mr. *Forget-good's*
king, which, Sir, if you will take, I
e it may make you bonny and blith, and ſo make
more fit for we feaſting Companions.

Unto whom the good old Gentleman diſcreetly re-
d: *Sir, I thank you for all things courteous and*
l, but for your Cordial I have no liſt thereto. But
ard to the Natives of Manſoul: *You the* Elders *and*
ef of Manſoul, *to me it is ſtrange to ſee you ſo jo-*
and merry, when the Town of Manſoul *is in ſuch*
l caſe.

Then ſaid Mr. *Carnal-Security*, You want Sleep,
d Sir, I doubt. If you pleaſe lie down and take a
, and we the mean while will be merry.

Then

Then said Mr. *Godlyfear* as follows: *Sir, if you were not deſtitute of an honeſt Heart, you could not do as you have done, and do.*

Then ſaid Mr. *Carnal Security*, Why?

Godly. *Nay, pray interrupt me not. 'Tis true, the Town of* Manſoul *was ſtrong, and (with a* proviſion *impregnable; but you have weakned it, and it now lies obnoxious to its Foes; nor is it a time to be ſilent; for you, Mr.* Carnal Security, *that have ſtripped* Manſoul *and driven her Glory from her: you have pulled down her Towers, you have broken down her Gates, you have ſpoiled her Locks and Bars.*

And now to explain my ſelf: From that time that the Lords of Manſoul, *and you, Sir, grew ſo great, from that time the ſtrength of* Manſoul *has been offended, and now he is riſen and is gone. If any ſhall queſtion the truth of my Words, I will anſwer him by this, and ſuch like Queſtions:* Where is the Prince *Emanuel?* Who did a Man or Woman in *Manſoul* ſee him? Who did you hear from him, or taſte any of his dainty Bits? *You are now a feaſting with this* Diabolonian *Monſter, but he is not your Prince; I ſay therefore though Enemies from without, had you taken heed, could not have made a prey of you, yet ſince you have ſinned againſt your Prince, your Enemies within have been too hard for you.*

Then ſaid Mr. *Carnal-Security*, Fie! Fie! Mr. *Godlyfear*, Fie! Will you never ſhake off your *timorous* fits? Are you afraid of being Sparrow-blaſted? Who hath hurt you? Behold I am on your ſide, only you are for Doubting, and I am for being Confident. Beſides, Is this a time to be ſad in? A Feaſt is made for mirth; why then do you now, to your ſhame, and our trouble, break out into ſuch paſſionate melancholy Language, when you ſhould eat and drink, and be merry?

Then ſaid Mr. *Godlyfear* again, *I may well be ſad for* Emanuel *is gone from* Manſoul: *I ſay again he is gone, and you, Sir, are the Man that has driven him away; yea, he is gone without ſo much as acquaint-*

the Nobles of Manſoul *with his going, and if that is not a ſign of his Anger, I am not acquainted with the methods of Godlineſs.*

His Speech to the Elders of Manſoul.

And now my Lords and Gentlemen, for my Speech is ſtill to you, you gradually declining from him, did provoke him to depart from you, the which he did gradually if perhaps you would have been made ſenſible thereby, and have been renewed by humbling of your ſelves; but when he ſaw that none would regard, nor lay theſe fearful beginnings of his Anger and Judgment to Heart, he went away from this place, and this I ſaw with mine Eyes. Wherefore now while you boaſt, your ſtrength is gone, you are like the Man that had loſt his Locks that before did wave about his Shoulders. You may with the Lord of your Feaſt ſhake your ſelves, and conclude to do as at other times; but ſince without him you can do nothing, and he departed from you, turn your feaſt into a ſigh, and your mirth into lamentation.

Conſcience ſtartled.

Then the *ſubordinate Preacher*, old Mr. *Conſcience* by Name, he that of old was *Recorder* of *Manſoul*, being ſtartled at what was ſaid, began to ſecond it thus:

Conſ. Indeed, my Brethren, quoth he, I fear that Mr. *Godlyfear* tells us true: I, for my part, have not ſeen my Prince a long ſeaſon. I cannot remember the Day, for my part. Nor can I anſwer Mr. *Godlyfear*'s Queſtion. I am afraid that all is naught with *Manſoul*.

Godly. *Nay, I know that you will not find him in* Manſoul, *for he is departed and gone, yea, and gone for the Faults of the Elders, and for that they rewarded his Grace with unſufferable Unkindneſſes.*

They are all agaſt.

Then did the *Subordinate Preacher* look as if he would fall down dead at the Table, alſo all there preſent, except the Man of the Houſe, began to look *pale* and *wan*. But having a little recovered themſelves, and jointly agreeing to believe Mr. *Godlyfear* and his Sayings, they began to conſult what was beſt to be done (now Mr. *Carnal-Security*

curity was gone into his withdrawing Room, for he liked not ſuch dumpiſh doings) both to the Man of the Houſe, for drawing them into evil, and alſo to recover *Emanuel*'s Love.

And with that, the ſaying of their Prince came very hot into their Minds, which he had bidden them to do ſuch as were falſe Prophets that ſhould ariſe to delude the Town of *Manſoul*. So they took Mr. *Carnal-Security*, (concluding that he muſt be he) and burning his Houſe upon him with fire, for he alſo was a *Diabolonian* by nature.

They conſult and burn their Feaſt-maker.

So when this was paſt and over, they beſpeed themſelves to look for *Emanuel* their Prince, *Cant.* 5. 6. And they ſought him but they found him not; then were they more confirmed in the truth of Mr. *Godlyfear*'s Sayings, and began alſo ſeverely to reflect upon themſelves for their vile and ungodly doings, for they concluded now that their Prince had left them.

Then they agreed and went to my Lord *Secretary*, (him whom before they refuſed to hear, him whom they had grieved with their doings) to know of him for he was a Seer and could tell where *Emanuel* was, and how they might direct a Petition to him. But the Lord *Secretary* would not admit them to a Conference about this matter, nor would admit them to his Royal Palace, nor come out to them, *Iſa.* 63. 10. *Eph.* 4. 30. 1 *Theſ.* 5. 19.

They apply themſelves to the Holy Ghoſt but he is grieved, &c.

And now was it a Day gloomy and dark, a Day of clouds and of thick darkneſs with *Manſoul*. Now they ſaw that they had been fooliſh, and began to perceive what the company and prattle of Mr. *Carnal-Security* had done, and what deſperate Damage his ſwaggering Words had brought poor *Manſoul* into. But what further it was like to coſt them, that they were ignorant of. Now Mr. *Godlyfear* began again to be in repute with the Men of the Town; yea, they were ready to look upon him as a Prophet.

A Thundering Sermon.

Well, when the Sabbath-day was come, they went to hear their *Subordinate Preacher*,

Preacher, but oh how did it thunder and lighten this Day! His Text was that in the Prophet *Jonah*, *They that obſerve lying vanities, forſake their own Mercies*, Jonah 2. 8. But there was then ſuch power and authority in that Sermon, and ſuch a dejection ſeen in the Countenances of the People that Day, that the like hath ſeldom been heard or ſeen. The People, when Sermon was done, were ſcarce able to go to their Homes, or to betake themſelves to their Imploys the week after; they were ſo Sermon-ſmitten, and alſo ſo Sermon-ſick, that they knew not what to do, *Hoſ.* 6. 13.

The Subordinate Preacher doth acknowledge his fault, and bewails his Compliance with Mr. Carnal-Security.

He did not only ſhew *Manſoul* their Sin, but did tremble before them, under the ſenſe of his *own*, ſtill crying out of himſelf as he preached to 'em, *Unhappy Man that I am! that I ſhould do ſo wicked a thing!* That I! a Preacher! whom the Prince did ſet up to teach to *Manſoul* his Law, ſhould my ſelf live ſenſeleſs and ſottiſhly here, and be one of the firſt found in Tranſgreſſion. This Tranſgreſſion alſo fell within my Precincts, I ſhould have cried out againſt the Wickedneſs, but I let *Manſoul* lie wallowing in it, until it had driven *Emanuel* from its Borders. With theſe things he alſo charged all the Lords and Gentry of *Manſoul*, to the almoſt diſtracting of them, *Pſal.* 88.

A great Sickneſs in Manſoul.

About this time alſo there was a great Sickneſs in the Town of *Manſoul*, and moſt of the Inhabitants were greatly afflicted. Yea, the Captains alſo, and Men of War, were brought thereby to a languiſhing condition, and that for a long time together; ſo that in caſe of an Invaſion, nothing could to purpoſe now have been done, either by the Townſmen or Field Officers, *Heb.* 12. 12, 13. *Rev.* 3. 2. *Iſa.* 3 24. Oh how many *pale* Faces, *weak* Hands, *feeble* Knees, and ſtaggering Men were now ſeen to walk the Streets of *Manſoul!* Here were Groans, there Pants, and yonder lay thoſe that were ready to faint.

The Garments too, which *Emanuel* had given them,

were

were but in a ſorry caſe; ſome were rent, ſome were torn, and *all* in a naſty condition; ſome alſo did hang ſo looſely upon them, that the next Buſh they came at was ready to pluck them off.

After ſome time ſpent in this ſad and deſolate condition, the *Subordinate Preacher* called for a Day of Faſting, and to humble themſelves for being ſo wicked againſt the great *Shaddai* and his Son: And he deſired that Captain *Boanerges* would Preach. So he conſented to do it, and the Day was come, and his Text was this, *Cut it down, why cumbereth it the Ground?* And a very ſmart Sermon he made upon the Text. Firſt, he ſhewed what was the occaſion of the Words, to wit, *becauſe the Fig-tree was barren*; then he ſhewed what was contained in the Sentence, to wit, *Repentance, or utter Deſolation*. He then ſhewed alſo by whoſe Authority this Sentence was pronounced, and that was by *Shaddai* himſelf. And laſtly, he ſhewed *the Reaſon of the Point*, and then concluded his *Sermon*. But he was very pertinent in the application, inſomuch that he made poor *Manſoul* tremble: For this Sermon, as well as the former, wrought much upon the Hearts of the Men of *Manſoul*; yea it greatly helped to keep awake thoſe that were rouzed by the Preaching that went before. So that now throughout the whole Town there was little or nothing to be heard or ſeen but Sorrow and Mourning, and Woe.

Boanerges doth Preach to Manſoul.

Now after Sermon they got together and conſulted what was beſt to be done. But ſaid the *Subordinate Preacher*, I will do nothing of my own Head, without adviſing with my Neighbour Mr. *Godlyfear*.

They conſult what to do.

For if he had afore, and underſtood more of the mind of our Prince than we, I do not know, but he alſo may have it now, even now we are turning again to Vertue. So they call'd and ſent for Mr. *Godlyfear*, and he forthwith appeared; then they deſired that he would further ſhew his Opinion about what they had beſt to do. Then ſaid the old Gentleman as followeth, *It is my*

Opinion

Opinion that this Town of Manſoul *ſhould in this Day of her Diſtreſs, draw up and find an humble Petition to their offended Prince* Emanuel, *that he in Favour and Grace, will turn again unto them, and not keep his Anger for ever.*

Mr. Godlyfear's Advice.

When the Towſmen had heard this Speech, they did with one conſent agree to his advice; ſo they did preſently draw up their requeſt, and the next was, but who ſhall carry it? At laſt they did all agree to ſend it by my Lord Mayor. So he accepted of the Service, and addreſſed himſelf to his Journey; and went and came to the Court of *Shaddai*, whether *Emanuel* the Prince of *Manſoul* was gone, *Lam.* 3. 8, 44. But the Gate was ſhut, and a ſtrict Watch kept thereat, ſo that the Petitioner was forced to ſtand without for a great while together. Then he deſired that ſome would go in to the Prince, and tell him who ſtood at the Gate, and what his buſineſs was. So one went and told *Shaddai* and *Emanuel* his Son, that the Lord Mayor of the Town of *Manſoul* ſtood without at the Gate of the King's Court, deſiring to be admitted into the preſence of the Prince, the King's Son. He alſo told the Lord Mayor's Errand, both to the King and his Son *Emanuel*. But the Prince would not come down, nor admit that the Gate ſhould be opened, but ſent an Anſwer to this effect, *Jer.* 2. 27, 28. *They have turned their back unto me, and not their face, but now in the time of their trouble they ſay unto me, Ariſe and ſave us. But can they not now go to Mr.* Carnal-Security, *to whom they went when they turned from me, and make him their Leader, their Lord, and their Protection? When now in their trouble do they viſit me, ſince in their Proſperity they went aſtray.*

They ſend the Lord-Mayor to Court.

This anſwer made my Lord Mayor look black in the face; it troubled, it perplexed, it rant him ſore, *Lam.* 4. 7, 8. And now he began again to ſee what it was to be familiar with *Diabolonians*, ſuch as Mr. *Carnal-Security* was. When he ſaw that at Court (as yet) there was little help to be expected, either for himſelf, or Friends

Friends in *Manſoul*; he ſmote upon his Breaſt, and returned weeping, and all the way bewailing the lamentable State of *Manſoul*.

The Lord-Mayor returns, and how.

Well, when he was come within ſight of the Town, the Elders and chief of the People of *Manſoul* went out at the Gate to meet him, and to ſalute him, and to know how he ſped at Court. But he told them his tale in ſo doleful a manner, that they all cried out, and mourned, and wept. Wherefore they threw aſhes and duſt upon their heads, and put ſackcloth upon their loins, and went crying out through the Town of *Manſoul*; which when the reſt of the Townsfolk ſaw, they all mourned, and wept. This therefore was a Day of rebuke and trouble, and of anguiſh to the Town of *Manſoul*, and alſo of great Diſtreſs.

The State of Manſoul now.

After ſome time, when they had ſomewhat refrain'd themſelves, they came together to conſult again, what was yet to be done, and they aſked advice, as they did before, of that Reverend Mr. *Godlyfear*, who told them, that there was no way better than to do as they had done, nor would he that they ſhould be diſcourag'd at all with that they had met with at Court; yea, tho' ſeveral of their Petitions ſhould be anſwered with nought but ſilence or rebuke: *For* ſaid he, *it is the way of the wiſe* Shaddai, *to make Men wait, and to exerciſe patience, and it ſhould be the way of them in want, to be willing to ſtay his leiſure.*

They conſult again, Mr. Godlyfear's advice,

Then they took courage, and ſent again, and again, and again, and again; for there was not one Day, nor an Hour, that went over *Manſoul*'s Head, wherein a Man might not have met upon the Road one or other riding Poſt from *Manſoul* to the Court of King *Shaddai*; and all with Letters petitionary in behalf of (and for the Prince's return to) *Manſoul*.

See now what's the Work of a backſliding Saint awakened.

Groaning deſires.

The Road, I ſay, was now full of Meſſengers, going and returning, and meeting one another: ſome from

the

he Court, and ſome from *Manſoul*, and this was the ork of the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*, all that long, hat ſharp, that cold and tedious Winter.

Now if you have not forgot, you may yet emember that I told you before, that after *manuel* had taken *Manſoul*, yea, and after that he had w modelled the Town, there remained in ſeveral rking Places of the Corporation, many of the old *Diabolonians*, that either came with the Tyrant, when he vaded and took the Town, or that had thereby rea- n of unlawful mixtures their births, and breeding, and inging up. And their Holes, Dens and lurking Places ere in, under, or about the Wall of the Town. Some f their Names are the Lord *Fornication*, the Lord *Adultery*, the Lord *Murder*, the Lord *Anger*, the Lord *Laſciviouſneſs*, the Lord *Deceit*, the Lord *Evil eye*, the ord *Blaſphemy*, and that horrible Villian the old and angerous Lord *Covetouſneſs*. Theſe with many more, id yet their abode in the Town of *Manſoul*, and that fter *Emanuel* had driven *Diabolus* out of the Caſtle.

A Memento.

Againſt theſe the good Prince did grant a Commiſ- on to the Lord *Willbewill* and others, yea, to the whole own of *Manſoul* to ſeek, take, ſecure and deſtroy any, all that they could lay hands of, for that they were *iabolonians* by Nature, Enemies to the Prince, and oſe that ſought to ruin the bleſſed Town of *Manſoul*.

ut *Manſoul* did not purſue this Warrant ut neglected to apprehend, ſecure, and eſtroy thoſe *Diabolonians*. Wherefore hat do theſe Villains, but by degrees ke courage to ſhew themſelves to the habitants of the Town. Yea, and as I as told, ſome of the Men of *Manſoul* grew o familiar with ſome of 'em, to the ſorrow of the Cor- oration, as you will hear more of in time and place.

Manſoul heeded not the Prince's Caution, nor put his Commiſſion into Execution.

Well, when the *Diabolonian* Lords per- ived that *Manſoul* had through Sinning ffended *Emanuel* their Prince, and that e had withdrawn himſelf and was gone, what do they ut plot the ruin of the Town of *Manſoul*. So they

The Diabolonians Plot.

met

met together at the hold of one Mr. *Miſchief*'s, who alſo was a *Diabolonian*, and here conſulted how they might deliver up *Manſoul* into the Hands of *Diabolus* again. Now ſome adviſed one way, and ſome another, every Man according to his own liking. At laſt my Lord *Laſciviouſneſs* propounded ſome of thoſe that were *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*, to offer themſelves for Servants to ſome of the Natives of the Town; for ſaid he, if they do ſo, and *Manſoul* ſhall accept of them, they may for us, and for *Diabolus* our Lord, make the taking of the Town of *Manſoul* more eaſie than otherwiſe it would be. But then ſtood up the Lord *Murder*, and ſaid, This may not be done at this time; for *Manſoul* is now in a kind of Rage, becauſe by our Friend Mr. *Carnal-Security*, ſhe hath been once enſnared already, and made to offend againſt her Prince, and how ſhall ſhe reconcile her ſelf unto her Lord again but by the Heads of theſe Men? Beſides, we know that they have in Commiſſion to take and ſlay us wherever they ſhall find us; let us therefore be wiſe as Foxes; when we are Dead, we can do them no hurt, but while we live we may. Thus when they had toſſed the matter to and fro, they jointly agreed that a Letter ſhould forthwith be ſent away to *Diabolus* in their Name, by which the ſtate of the Town of *Manſoul* ſhould be ſhewed him, and how much it is under the frowns of their Prince; we may alſo, ſaid ſome, let him know our intentions and aſk his Advice in the Caſe. So a Letter was preſently framed, the contents of which was this,

They ſend to Hell for Advice.

To our great Lord, the Prince *Diabolus*, dwelling below in the *Infernal Cave*.

O *Great Father, and mighty Prince* Diabolus, *we thy true* Diabolonians, *yet remaining in the Rebellious Town of* Manſoul, *having received our Beings from thee, and our Nouriſhment at thy Hands, cannot with content and quiet endure to behold, as we do this Day, how thou art diſpraiſed, diſgraced, and reproached among the Inhabitants of this Town; nor is thy long ſuf-*

lence at all delightful to us, becauſe greatly to our detriment.

The reaſon of this our writing unto our Lord is, that we are not altogether without hope that this Town may become thy Habitation again; for it is greatly declined from its Prince Emanuel, *and he is departed from them; yea, and though they ſend, and ſend, and ſend after him, to return to them, yet can they not prevail, nor get good Words from him.*

There has been alſo of late, and is yet remaining a very great ſickneſs and faintings among them, and that not only upon the poorer ſort of the Town, but upon the Lords, Captains, and chief Gentry of the Place (we only who are Diabolonians *by nature remain well, lively and ſtrong) ſo that through their great tranſgreſſion on one hand, and their dangerous ſickneſs on the other, we judge they lye open to thy Hand and Power. If therefore it ſhall ſtand with thy horrible cunning, and with the cunning with the reſt of the Princes with thee, to come and make an attempt to take* Manſoul *again, ſend us word, and we ſhall to our outmoſt power be ready to deliver it into thy Hand. Or if what we have ſaid, ſhall not be thought beſt, and meet to be moſt done, ſend us thy mind in a few Words, and we are all ready to follow thy counſel, to the hazard of our lives, and what elſe we have.*

Given under our Hands the Day and Date above written, after a cloſe conſultation of the Houſe of Mr. Miſchief, *who is yet alive, and hath his place in our deſirable Town of* Manſoul.

When Mr. *Profane* (for he was the Carrier) was come with this Letter to *Hellgate-hill*, he knocked at the Gate for entrance. Then did *Cerberus* the Porter, for he is the Keeper of that Gate, open to Mr. *Profane*, to whom he deliver'd his Letter which he had brought from the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*. So he carried it in, and preſented it to *Diabolus* his Lord, and ſaid, Tidings, my Lord, from *Manſoul*; and from our truſty Friends in *Manſoul*.

Mr. Profane is Carrier, he brings the Letter to Hellgatehill, and preſents it to Cerberus the Porter.

Then came together *Belzebub*, *Lucifer*, *Apollyon* with the reſt of the Rabble there, to hear what News from *Manſoul*. So the Letter was read, and *Cerberus* ſtood by. When the Letter was openly read, and the Contents thereof ſpread into all the Corners of the Den, command was given, that without let or ſtop, *Dead-man's bell* ſhould be rung for joy. So the Bell was rung, and the Princes rejoiced that *Manſoul* was like to come to Rain.

Dead-man's bell, and how it went.

Now the Clapper of the Bell went, *The Town of* Manſoul *is coming to dwell with us, make room for* Manſoul. This Bell therefore they did ring, becauſe they did hope that they ſhould have *Manſoul* again.

Now when they had performed this their horrible Ceremony, they got together again, to conſult what anſwer to ſend to their Friends in *Manſoul*, and ſome adviſed one thing, and ſome another, but at length, becauſe the buſineſs required haſte, they left the whole buſineſs to *Diabolus*, judging him the moſt proper Lord of the place. So he drew up a Letter in anſwer to what Mr. *Profane* had brought, and ſent it to the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*, by the ſame Hand that brought theirs to him: And this was the Contents thereof.

To our Offspring the high and mighty *Diabolonians*, that yet dwell in the Town of *Manſoul*, *Diabolus* the great Prince of *Manſoul*, wiſheth a proſperous iſſue and concluſion of thoſe many brave Enterprizes, Conſpiracies and Deſigns, that you of your love and reſpect to our Honour, have in your Hearts to attempt to do againſt *Manſoul*.

BEloved *Children and Diſciples, my Lord* Fornication, Adultery, *and the reſt, we have here in our deſolate Den received to our higheſt Joy and Content, your welcome Letter by the Hand of our truſty Mr.* Profane, *and to ſhew how acceptable your Tidings were, we rang out our Bell for gladneſs; for we rejoiced as much as we could, when we perceived that yet we had Friends*

in

Manſoul, *and ſuch as ſought our Honour and Revenge in the ruin of the Town of* Manſoul. *We alſo rejoiced to hear that they are in a degenerated condition, and that they have offended their Prince, and that he is gone. Their Sickneſs alſo pleaſeth us, as does alſo your Health, Might, and Strength. Glad alſo would we be, right horribly beloved, could we get this Town into our Clutches again. Nor will we be ſparing of ſpending our Wit, our Cunning, our Craft, and Helliſh Inventions to bring to a wiſhed Concluſion, this your brave beginning in order thereto.*

And take this for your Comfort, (our Birth, and our Offspring) that ſhall we again ſurprize it and take it, we will attempt to put all your Foes to the Sword, and will make you the great Lords and Captains of the Place. Nor need you fear (if ever we get it again) that we after that ſhall be caſt out any more; for we will come with more ſtrength, and ſo lay far more faſt hold than at the firſt we did. Beſides, it is the Law of that Prince, that now they own, that if we get them a ſecond time, they ſhall be ours for ever, Mat. 12. 43, 44, 45.

Do you therefore, our truſty Diabolonians, *yet more try into, and endeavour to ſpie out the Weakneſs of the Town of* Manſoul. *We alſo would that you your ſelves do attempt to weaken them more and more. Send us word alſo by what means we had beſt to attempt the regaining thereof, to wit, whether by Perſuation to a vain and looſe Life; or, whether by tempting them to doubt and deſpair; or, whether by blowing up of the Town by the Gun-powder of Pride and Self-conceit: Do you alſo, O ye brave* Diabolonians, *and true Sons of the Pit, be always in a readineſs to make a moſt hideous Aſſault within, when we ſhall be ready to ſtorm it without. Now ſpeed you in your project, and we in our deſires, the utmoſt Power of our Gates, which is the Wiſh of your great* Diabolus Manſoul's *Enemy, and bid him that trembles when he thinks of Judgment to come; all the Bleſſings of the Pit be upon you, and ſo we cloſe up our Letter.*

Given at the Pits Mouth by the joint Conſent of all

the

the Princes of Darkneſs, to be ſent (to the ſo
and power that we have yet remaining in Manſo
by the Hand of Mr. Profane.

By me *Diabol*

This Letter was ſent to *Manſoul* to the *Diabolo*
ans that yet remained there, and that yet inhabit
the Wall, from the dark Dungeon of *Diabolus*, by t
hand of Mr. *Profane*, by whom they alſo in *Manſo*
ſent theirs to the Pit. Now when this Mr. *Profa*
had made his return, and was come
Manſoul again, he went and came as
was wont, to the Houſe of Mr. *Miſchi*
for there was the place where the Contrivers we
met. Now when they ſaw that their Meſſenger w
returned ſafe and ſound, they were greatly gladde
thereat. Then he preſented 'em his Letter, which whe
they had read and conſidered, did much augment the
gladneſs. They aſked him after the Welfare of the
Friends, as how their Lord *Diabolus*, *Lucifer*, and *Be*
zebub did, with the reſt of thoſe of the Den. To whic
this *Profane* made anſwer, Well, well, my Lords, the
are well, even as well as can be in their place. The
alſo, ſaid he, did ring for joy at reading of your Lette
as you will perceive by this when you read it.

Profane comes home again.

Now, as was ſaid, when they had read their Lette
and perceived that it incouraged them in their Work
they fell to their way of contriving again, to wit, ho
they might compleat their deſign upon *Manſoul*. *An*
the firſt thing that they agreed upon was to keep all thing
from Manſoul *as cloſe as they could*. Let it not be know
let not *Manſoul* be acquainted with what we deſign a
gainſt it. The next thing was, how, or by what mean
they ſhould try to bring to paſs the ruin and overthro
of *Manſoul*, and one ſaid after this manner, and ano
ſaid after that. Then ſtood up Mr. *Deceit*, and ſaid
My right *Diabolonian* Friends, our Lords, and the hig
ones of the Dungeon do propound unto us theſe thre
ways.

1 Whethe

1. Whether we had beſt to ſeek its ruin by making *Manſoul* looſe and vain.
2. Or whether by driving them to doubt and deſpair.
3. Or whether by endeavouring to blow them up the Gun-powder of Pride and Self-conceit.

Now I think if we ſhall tempt them to Pride that y do ſomething; and if we tempt them to Wanton-s, that may help. But in my mind, if we could ive them into Deſperation, that would knock the ail on the Head; for then we ſhould have them in e firſt place, queſtion the truth of the love of the art of their Prince towards them, and that will diſ-t him much. This if it works well, will make em leave off quickly their way of ſending Petitions him; then farewel earneſt ſollicitations for help and ply; for then this concluſion lies naturally before m, *As good do nothing, as to do to no purpoſe.* So to *Deceit* they unanimouſly did conſent.

Then the next queſtion was, but how ſhall we do bring this our Project to paſs? And 'twas anſwered the ſame Gentleman, that this might be the beſt y to do it? even let, quoth he, ſo many of our iends as are willing to venture themſelves for the moting of their Prince's Cauſe diſguiſe themſelves h apparel, change their Names, and go into the rket like far Country Men, and proffer themſelves Servants to the famous Town of *Manſoul*, and let em pretend to do for their Maſters as beneficially as y be; for by ſo doing they may, if *Manſoul* ſhall e them, in little time ſo corrupt and defile the Cor-ation, that her now Prince ſhall be not only further ended with them, but in concluſion ſhall ſpew them of his Mouth. And when this is done, our Prince *abolus* ſhall prey upon them with eaſe: *Yea, of them ſhall they ſhall fall into the Mouth of the eater.*

This project was no ſooner propounded, but was as dily accepted, and forward were all *Diabolonians* to engage in the Enterpriſe; but it was not thought that all ſhould do thus; wherefore they pitched up-two or three, namely, the Lord *Coveteouſneſs*, the

Lord *Laſciviouſneſs*, and the Lord *Anger*: The Lord *Covetouſneſs* called himſelf by the Name of *Prudent-thrifty*; the Lord *Laſciviouſneſs* called himſelf by the Name of *Harmleſs-mirth*; and the Lord *Anger* called himſelf by the Name of *Good-zeal*.

So upon a Market-day they came into the Market-place, three luſty Fellows they were to look on, and they were cloathed in *Sheeps-ruſſet*, which was alſo not in a manner as white as were the white Robes of the Men of *Manſoul*. Now the Men could ſpeak the Language of *Manſoul* well. So when they were come into the Market-place, and had offered themſelves to the Townſmen, they were preſently taken up, for they aſked but little Wages, and promiſed to do their Maſters great Service.

Mr. *Mind* hired *Prudent-thrifty*, and Mr. *Godly-fear* hired *Good-zeal*. True, this Fellow *Harmleſs-mirth* did hang a little in Hand, and could not ſo ſoon get a Maſter as the others did, becauſe the Town of *Manſoul* was now in *Lent*, but after a while, becauſe *Lent* was almoſt out, the Lord *Willbewill* hired *Harmleſs-mirth* to be both his waiting Man and his Lacquey, and thus they got them Maſters.

Theſe Villains now being got into the Houſes of the Men of *Manſoul*, quickly began to do great miſchief therein; for being filthy, arch, and ſly, they quickly corrupted the Families where they were; yea they tainted their Maſters much, eſpecially this *Prudent-thrifty*, and him they called *Harmleſs-mirth*. True, he that went under the Vizor of *Good-zeal* was not ſo well liked of by his Maſter, for he quickly found that he was but a counterfeit Raſcal; which when the Fellow perceived, with ſpeed he made his eſcape from the Houſe, or I doubt not but his Maſter had hanged him.

Well, when theſe Vagabonds had thus far carried on their deſign, and corrupted the Town as much as they could, in the next place they conſidered with themſelves, at what time their Prince *Diabolus* without and themſelves within the Town, ſhould make an attempt to ſeize upon *Manſoul*; and they all agreed upon the

that a Market-day would be beſt for that work; for why? Then will the Townsfolk be buſie in their ways: And always take this for a Rule, *When People are moſt buſie in the World, they leaſt fear a ſurprize.* We alſo then, ſaid they, ſhall be able with leſs ſuſpicion to gather our ſelves together for the work of our Friends, and Lords; yea, and in ſuch a Day, if we ſhall attempt our Work, and miſs it, we may, when they ſhall give us the rout, the better hide our ſelves in the croud, and eſcape.

Theſe things being thus far agreed upon by them, they wrote another Letter to *Diabolus*, and ſent it by the hand of Mr. *Profane*, the Contents of which was this.

The Lords of *Looſneſs* ſend to the great and high *Diabolus* from our Dens, Caves, Holes, and Strong Holds, in, and about the Wall of the Town of *Manſoul*, Greeting.

OUR great Lord, and the nouriſher of our lives, Diabolus; *how glad we were when we heard of your fatherhood's readineſs to comply with us, and help forward our Deſign in our attempts to ruin* Manſoul! *none can tell but thoſe, who as we do, ſet themſelves againſt all appearance of good, when and whereſoever we find* Rom. 7. 21. Gal. 5. 17.

Touching the encouragement that your Greatneſs is pleaſed to give us to continue to deviſe, contrive, and carry the utter deſolation of Manſoul, *that we are not ſolicitous about, for we know right well that it cannot but be pleaſing and profitable to us, to ſee our Enemies, and them that ſeek our Lives, to die at our feet, or fly before us. We therefore are ſtill contriving, and that to the beſt of our cunning, to make this Work moſt facile and eaſy to your Lordſhips, and to us.*

Firſt, we conſidered of that moſt helliſhly, cunning compacted three-fold Project, that by you was propounded to us in our laſt; and have concluded that though to blow them up with the Gun-powder of Pride would do well, and to do it by tempting them to be looſe and

vain, will help on, yet to contrive to bring them into th
Gulf of Deſperatoin, we think will do beſt of all. Nou
we who are at your Beck, have thought of two way
to do this: Firſt, we for our parts will make them a
vile as we can, and then you with us, at a time appoint
ed, ſhall be ready to fall upon them with the utmoſt force
And of all the Nations that are at your Whiſtle, we thin
that an Army of Doubters may be the moſt likely to at
tach and overcome the Town of Manſoul. Thus ſha
we overcome theſe Enemies, elſe the Pit ſhall open be
Mouth upon them, and deſperation ſhall thruſt the
down into it. We have alſo, to effect this ſo much by o
deſired deſign, ſent already three of our truſty Diabolo
nians among them, they are diſguiſed in Garb, they hav
changed their Names, and are now accepted of them,
wit, Covetouſneſs, Laſciviouſneſs, and Anger. T
Name of Covetouſneſs is changed into Prudent-thrift
and him Mr. Mind has hired, and is almoſt become
bad as our Friend. Laſciviouſneſs has changed h
Name to Harmleſs-mirth, and he is got to be the Lo
Willbewill's Lacquey, but he has made his Maſter ve
wonton. Anger changed his Name into Good-zeal, a
was entertained by Mr. Godly-fear, but the peviſh o
Gentleman took Pepper in the Noſe, and turned o
Companion out of his Houſe: Nay, he has informed
ſince, that he ran away from him, or elſe his old Maſ
had hanged him for his labour.

Now theſe have much helped forward our Work a
Deſign upon Manſoul; for notwithſtanding the ſpite a
quarrelſome Temper of the old Gentleman laſt mention
the other two ply their buſineſs well, and are like to rip
the Work apace.

Our next project is, that it be concluded that y
come upon the Town upon a Market-day, and that wh
they are upon the heat of their buſineſs; for then to
ſure they will be moſt ſecure, and leaſt think that an
ſault will be made upon them. They will alſo at ſuch
time be leſs able to defend themſelves, and to offend you
the proſecution of our Deſign. And we your tru
(and we are ſure your beloved) ones, ſhall when
ma

make your furious Assault without, be ready to second the business within. So shall we in all likelihood be able to put Mansoul *to utter Confusion, and swallow them up before they can come to themselves. If your Serpentine Heads, most subtle Dragons, and our highly esteemed Lords, can find out a betttr way than this, let us quickly know your minds.*

To the Monsters of the Infernal Cave, from the House of Mr. *Mischief* in *Mansoul*, by the hand of Mr. *Profane*.

Now all the while that the raging runnagades, and hellish *Diabolonians* were thus contriving the ruin of the Town of *Mansoul*, they, to wit, the poor Town itself, was in a sad and woful case, partly because they had so grievously offended *Shaddai* and his Son, and partly because that the Enemies thereby got strength within 'em afresh, and also because, though they had by many Petitions made suit to the Prince *Emanuel*, and to his Father *Shaddai* by him, for their Pardon and Favour, yet hitherto obtained they not one smile; but contrariwise, through the craft and subtilty of the domestick *Diabolonians*, their Cloud was made to grow blacker and blacker, and their *Emanuel* to stand at further distance.

The sad state of Mansoul.

The Sickness also did still greatly rage in *Mansoul*, but among the Captains, and the Inhabitants of the Town, their Enemies, and their Enemies only were now lively and strong, and like to become the Head, whilst *Mansoul* was made the Tail.

By this time the Letter last mentioned, that was written by the *Diabolonians* that yet lurked in the Town of *Mansoul*, was conveyed to *Diabolus* in the *Black-Den*, by the Hand of Mr. *Profane*. He carried the Letter by *Hellgate-hill* as afore, and conveyed it by *Cerberus* to his Lord.

But when *Cerberus* and Mr. *Prophane* did meet, they were presently great as Beggars, and thus they fell

into Diſcourſe about *Manſoul*, and about the Project againſt her.

Ah! Old Friend, quoth *Cerberus*, art thou come to *Hellgate-hill* again! by St. *Mary* I am glad to ſee thee.

Talk between him & Cerberus.

Prof. *Yes, my Lord, I am come again about the concerns of the Town of* Manſoul.

Cerb. Prithee tell me, what condition is that Town of *Manſoul* in at preſent.

Prof. *In a brave condition, my Lord, for us, and for my Lords, the Lords of this place I trow; for they are greatly decayed as to Godlineſs, and that's as well as our Heart can wiſh; their Lord is greatly out with them, and that doth alſo pleaſe us well. We have already alſo a Foot in their Diſh, for our* Diabolonian *Friends are laid in their Boſoms, and what do we lack, but to be Maſters of the place? Beſides, our truſty Friends in* Manſoul *are daily plotting to betray it to the Lords of the Town; alſo the Sickneſs rages bitterly among them, and that which makes up all, we hope at laſt to prevail.*

Then ſaid *Cerberus*, no time like this to aſſault them. I wiſh that the enterprize be followed cloſe, and that the Succeſs deſired may be ſoon effected: Yea, I wiſh it for the poor *Diabolonians* ſakes that live in the continual fear of their Lives in that Traiterous Town of *Manſoul*.

Prof. *The contrivance is almoſt finiſhed, the Lords of* Manſoul *that are* Diabolonians *are at it Day and Night, and the other are like ſilly Doves, they want heart to be concerned with their State, and to conſider that ruin is at hand. Beſides, you may, yea, muſt think when you put all things together, that there are many reaſons that prevail with* Diabolus *to make what haſte he can.*

Cer. Thou haſt ſaid as it is, I am glad things are at this paſs. Go in, my brave *Profane*, to my Lords, they will give thee for thy welcome as good a *Coranto* as this Kingdom will afford. I have ſent thy Letter in already.

Profane's Entertainment.

Then Mr. *Profane* went into the Den and his Lord *Diabolus* met him, and ſaluted him with Welcome, my truſty Servant, I have

ave been made glad with thy Letter. The reſt of the Lords of the Pit gave him alſo their Saluattions. Then *Profane*, after Obeiſance made to them all, ſaid, Let *Manſoul* be given to my Lord *Diabolus*, and let him be er King for ever. And with that the yawning Gorge f Hell gave ſo loud and hideous a Groan (for that is e Muſick of that place) that it made the mountains out it totter, as if they would fall in pieces.

Now, after they had read and conſidered the Letter, ey conſulted what anſwer to return, and the firſt that d ſpeak to it, was *Lucifer*.

They conſult what Anſwer to give to the Letter.

Lucif. Then ſaid he, The firſt Project f the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*, is like to e lucky, and to take; to wit, that they ill by all the means they can, make *Man-ul* yet more Vile; no way to deſtroy a *Soul* like this; r old Friend *Balaam* went this way and proſpered ma- Years ago, *Num.* 31. 16. *Rev.* 2. 14. Let this there- re ſtand with us for a Maxim, and be to *Diabolони-* for a general Rule in all Ages, for nothing can ake this to fail but Grace, in which I would hope at this Town has no ſhare. But whether to fall up- them on a Market-day, becauſe of their cumber in ſineſs, that I would ſhould be under debate. And ere is more reaſon why this Head ſhould be debated, an why ſome other ſhould; becauſe upon this will rn the whole of what we ſhall attempt. If we time t our buſineſs well, our whole Project may fail. Our iends the *Diabolonians* ſay, that a Market-day is ſt, for then will *Manſoul* be moſt buſie, and have weſt Thoughts of a ſurprize. But what if they ſhall uble their guards on thoſe Days, (and methinks ature and Reaſon ſhould teach them to do it) and hat if they ſhould keep ſuch a Watch on thoſe Days the neceſſity of their preſent caſe requires? Yea, hat if their Men ſhould be always in Arms on thoſe ays? Then you may, my Lords, be diſappointed in our Attempts, and may bring our Friends in the own to utter Danger of unavoidable Ruin.

Beel. Then ſaid the great *Beelzebub*, There is ſome-

thing in what my Lord hath ſaid, but his conjectur may, or may not fall out. Nor hath my Lord laid down as that which muſt not be receded from, for know that he ſaid it only to provoke a warm deba thereabout. Therefore we muſt underſtand, if we ca whether the Town of *Manſoul* has ſuch Senſe an Knowledge of her decayed State and of the deſign th we have on Foot againſt her, as to ſet Watch an Ward at her Gates, and to double them on Mark days. But if after enquiry made, it ſhall be found th they are aſleep, then any day will do, but a Mark day is beſt; and this is my Judgment.

Diab. Then quoth *Diabolus*, how ſhould we kno this? And 'twas anſwered, enquire about it at th Mouth of Mr. *Profane*. So *Profane* was called in an aſked the queſtion, and he made his anſwer as follows.

Profane's Deſcription of the preſent ſtate of Manſoul.

Prof. *My Lords, ſo far as I can gathe this is at preſent the condition of the Tow of* Manſoul; *they are decayed in their fait and love*, Emanuel, *their Prince, has giv them the back; they ſend often by Petitio to fetch him again, but he makes no haſte to anſwer the requeſt, nor is there much Reformation among them.*

Diab. I am glad that they are backward to a *Refor mation*, but yet I am afraid of their *Petitioning*. How ever, their looſeneſs of Life is a ſign that there is no much heart in what they do, and without the hear things are little worth. But go on, my Maſters, I wi divert you, my Lords, no longer.

Beel. If the caſe be ſo with *Manſoul*, as Mr. *Profan* has deſcribed it to be, 'twill be no great matter wha Day we aſſault it, not their Prayers, nor their Powe will do them much ſervice.

Dreadful Advice againſt Manſoul.

When *Beelzebub* had ended his Orati on, then *Apollyon* did begin. My Opini on, ſaid he, concerning this matter, i that we go on fair and ſoftly, not doin things in a hurry. Let our Friends in *Manſoul* go o ſtill to pollute and defile it, by ſeeking to draw it ye more into ſin, (for there is nothing like ſin to devou

Manſoul.

Manſoul.) If this be done, and it takes effect, *Manſoul* of it ſelf will leave off to Watch, to Petition, or any thing elſe, that ſhould tend to her ſecurity and ſafety; for ſhe will forget her *Emanuel*, ſhe will not deſire his comyany, and can ſhe be gotten thus to live, her Prince will not come to her in haſte. Our truſty Friend Mr. *Carnal-Security*, with one of his Tricks, did *drive* him out of the Town, and why may not my Lord *Covetouſneſs*, and my Lord *Laſciviouſneſs*, by what they may do, keep him out of the Town? And this I will tell you (not becauſe you know it not) that two or three *Diabolonians*, if entertained and countenanced by the Town of *Manſoul*, will do more to the keeping of *Emanuel* from them, and towards making of the Town of *Manſoul* our own, than an Army of a Legion that ſhould be ſent out from us to withſtand him.

Let therefore this firſt Project that our Friends in *Manſoul* have ſet on foot, be ſtrongly and diligently carried on with all cunning and craft imaginable; and let them ſend continually under one guiſe or other, *more* and *other* of their Men to play with the People of *Manſoul*; and then perhaps we ſhall not need to be at the charge of making a War upon them; or if that muſt of neceſſity be done, yet the more ſinful they are, the more unable they will be to reſiſt us, and then the more eaſily we ſhall overcome them. And beſides, ſuppoſe (and that is the worſt that can be ſuppoſed) that *Emanuel* ſhould come to them again, why may not the ſame means (or the like) drive him from'em once more? Yea, why may he not by their lapſe into that Sin again, be driven from them for ever, for the like of which he was at the firſt driven from them for a ſeaſon? And if this ſhould happen, then away go with him his *Rams*, his *Slings*, his *Captains*, his *Soldiers*, and he leaveth *Manſoul* naked and bare. Yea, will not this Town, when ſhe ſees herſelf utterly forſaken of her Prince, of her own accord open her Gates again unto you? But this muſt be done by time, a few days will not effect ſo great a Work as this.

So ſoon as *Apollyon* had made an end of ſpeaking,

Diabolus began to blow out his own Malice, and t
plead his own cauſe, and he ſaid, My Lords and Pow
ers of the Cave, my true and truſty Friends, I hav
with much impatience, as becomes me, given ear t
your long and tedious Orations. But my furious Gorg
and empty Paunch, ſo luſteth after a re-poſſeſſion o
my famous Town of *Manſoul*, that whatever comes on'
I can wait no longer to ſee the events of lingering pro
jects. I muſt, and that without further delay, ſeek b
all means I can to fill my unſatiable Gulf with the Sou
and Body of the Town of *Manſoul*. Therefore len
me your Heads, your Hearts, and your Helps, now
am going to recover my Town of *Manſoul*.

When the Lords and Princes of the Pit ſaw the fla
ming deſire that was in *Diabolus* to devour the miſera
ble Town of *Manſoul*, they left off to raiſe any more Ob
jections, but conſented to lend him what ſtrength the
could: Though had *Apollyon*'s Advice been taken, the
had far more fearfully diſtreſſed the Town of *Manſou*
But I ſay, they were willing to lend him what ſtreng
they could, not knowing what need they might hav
of him, when they ſhould engage for themſelves as h
Wherefore they fell to adviſing about the next thin
propounded, to wit, what Soldiers they were, and al
how many, with whom *Diabolus* ſhould go againſt t
Town of *Manſoul* to take it; and after ſome debate,
was concluded, according as in the Letter the *Diab*
lonians had ſuggeſted, that none was more fit for th
Expedition, than an army of terrible *Doubters*. The
therefore concluded to ſend againſt *Manſoul*, an Arm
of ſturdy *Doubters*. The Number thoug
fit to be employ'd in that Service, w
between twenty and thirty thouſand.
then the reſult of that great Council
thoſe high and mighty Lords was, Th
Diabolus ſhould even now out of ha
beat up his Drum for Men in the Land of *Doubti*
which Land lyeth upon the confines of the place call
Hellgate-hill, for Men that might be employ'd by hi
againſt the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*. It was al
concluded

An Army of Doubters raiſed to go againſt the Town of Manſoul

concluded, that these Lords themselves should help him in the War, and that they would to that end head and manage his Men. So they drew up a Letter, and sent back to the *Diabolonians* that lurked in *Mansoul*, and that waited for the coming back of Mr. *Profane*, to signify to them into what method they had put their design. The Contents whereof follow.

The Princes of the Pit go with them.

From the dark and horrible Dungeon of Hell, *Diabolus*, with all the Society of the Princes of Darkness, sends to our trusty ones, in and about the Walls of the Town of *Mansoul*, now impatiently waiting for our most deviliſh Answer to their venomous and most poisonous Design against the Town of *Mansoul*.

OUR native ones, in whom from Day to Day we boast, and in whose Actions all the Year long we do greatly light our selves: We received your Welcome, because ghly esteemed Letter, at the hand of our trusty and atly beloved, the old Gentleman, Mr. Profane. *And give you to understand, that when we had broken it , and had read the Contents thereof (to your amaz- Memory be it spoken) our yawning hollow bellied ce, where we are, made so hideous and yelling a noise joy, that the Mountains that stand round about* Hell- e-hill, *had like to have been shaken to pieces at the und thereof.*

We could also do no less than admire your Faithfulness us, with the Greatness of that Subtilty that now hath wed it self to be in your Heads to serve us against the wn of Mansoul. *For you have invented for us so excel- t a method for our proceeding against that rebellious ple, a more effectual cannot be thought of by all the its of Hell. The Proposals therefore which now at last have sent us, since we saw them, we have done little but highly approved and admired them.*

Nay, we shall, to encourage you in the profundity of r Craft, let you know, that at a full Assembly and

Con-

Conclave of our Princes, and Principalities of this place your Project was discourſed and toſſed from one ſide o our Cave to the other by their Mightineſſes, but a bet ter, and as was by themſelves judged, a more fit an proper way, by all their wits could not be invented, Surprize, take and make our own, the Rebellious Tow of Manſoul.

Wherefore in fine, all that was ſaid that varied fro what you had in your Letter propounded, fell of it ſelf the ground, and yours only was ſtuck to by Diabolus t Prince; yea, his gaping Gorge, and yawning Paun was on fire, to put your invention into Execution.

We therefore give you to underſtand that our ſtou furious, and unmerciful Diabolus, is riſing for yo relief, and the ruin of the Rebellious Town of Manſou more than Twenty Thouſand Doubters, to come again that People. They are all ſtout and ſturdy Men, and M that of old have been accuſtomed to War; I ſay, he doing of this Work of his with all the ſpeed he can, for wi his heart and ſpirit engaged in it. We deſire therefo that as you have hitherto ſtuck to us, and given us be advice and encouragement, you ſtill will proſecute our d ſign, nor ſhall you loſe, but be gainers thereby; yea, intend to make you the Lords of Manſoul.

One thing may not by any means be omitted, that thoſe with us deſire that every one of you that are Manſoul, would ſtill uſe all your Power, Cunning, a Skill, with deluſive perſuaſions, yet to draw the Town Manſoul into more Sin and Wickedneſs, even that Sin m be finiſhed and bring forth Death.

For thus it is concluded with us, that the more wi ſinful, and debauched the Town of Manſoul is, the m backward will there Emanuel be to come to their he either by preſence, or other relief; yea, the more S ful, the more weak, and ſo the more unable will they to make reſiſtance, when we ſhall make our aſſault u them to ſwallow them up. Yea, that may cauſe t their mighty Shaddai himſelf may caſt them out of Protection; yea, and ſend for his Captains and Soldi home with his Slings and Rams, and leave them na

and bare, and then the Town of Manſoul *will of it ſelf open to us, and fall as the Fig into the Mouth of the eater. Yea, to be ſure that we then with a great deal of eaſe ſhall come upon her and overcome her.*

As to the time of our coming upon Manſoul, *we as yet have not fully reſolved upon that, though at preſent ſome of us think as you, that a Market-day, or a Market-day at Night will certainly be the beſt. However, do you be ready, and when you ſhall hear our roaring Drum without, do you be as buſie to make the moſt horrible confuſion within,* 1 Pet. 5. 8. *So ſhall* Manſoul *certainly be diſtreſſed before and behind, and ſhall not know which way to betake herſelf for help. My Lord* Lucifer, *my Lord* Beelzebub, *my Lord* Apollyon, *my Lord* Legion, *with the reſt ſalute you, as does alſo my Lord* Diabolus, *and we wiſh both you, with all that you do or ſhall poſſeſs, the very ſelf ſame fruit and ſucceſs for their doing, as we our ſelves at preſent enjoy for ours.*

From our dreadful Confines in the moſt fearful Pit, we ſalute you, and ſo do thoſe many Legions here with us, wiſhing you may be as helliſhly proſperous as we deſire to be our ſelves. By the Letter Carrier, Mr. *Profane.*

Then Mr. *Profane* addreſſed himſelf for his return to *Manſoul*, with his Errand from the horrible Pit to the *Diabolonians* that dwelt in that Town. So he came up the Stairs from the Deep to the Mouth of the Cave where *Cerberus* was. Now when *Cerberus* ſaw him, he aſked how matters did go below, about, and againſt the Town of *Manſoul*.

Prof. *Things go as well as we can expect. The Letter that I carried thither was highly approved, and well liked by all my Lords, and I am returning to tell our* Diabolonians *ſo. I have an anſwer to it here in my Boſom, that I am ſure will make our Maſters that ſent me, glad; for the Contents thereof is to encourage them to purſue their deſign to the utmoſt, and to be ready alſo to fall on within, when they ſhall ſee my Lord*

Lord Diabolus *beleaguering of the Town of* Manſoul.

Cerb. But does he intend to go againſt them himſelf?

Prof. *Does he! Ay, and he will take along with him more than twenty thouſand all ſturdy* Doubters, *and Men of War, picked Men from the Land of* Doubting, *to ſerve him in the Expedition.*

Cerb. Then was *Cerberus* glad, and ſaid, And is there ſuch brave Preparations a making to go againſt the miſerable Town of *Manſoul?* And would I might be put at the Head of a thouſand of them, that I might alſo ſhew my Valour againſt the famous Town of *Manſoul.*

Prof. *Your wiſh may come to paſs, you look like one that has mettle enough, and my Lord will have with him thoſe that are valiant and ſtout. But my Buſineſs requires haſte.*

Cerb. Ay, ſo it does. Speed thee to the Town of *Manſoul*, with all the deepeſt miſchiefs that this place can afford thee. And when thou ſhalt come to the Houſe of Mr. *Miſchief*, the place where the *Diabolonians* meet to Plot, tell them that *Cerberus* doth wiſh them his Service, and that if he may, he will with the Army come up againſt the famous Town of *Manſoul.*

Prof. *That I will. And I know that my Lords that are there, will be glad to hear it, and to ſee you alſo.*

So after a few more ſuch kind of Compliments, Mr. *Profane* took leave of his Friend *Cerberus*, and *Cerberus* again with a thouſand of their Pit Wiſhes, bid him haſte with all ſpeed to his Maſters. The which when he had heard, he made Obeiſance, and began to gather up his Heels to run.

Thus therefore he returned, and went and came to *Manſoul*, and going as afore to the Houſe of Mr. *Miſchief*, there he found the *Diabolonians* aſſembled, and waiting for his return. Now when he was come, and had preſented himſelf, he delivered his Letter, and adjoined his Compliment to them therewith: My Lords, from the Confines of the Pit, the high and mighty Principalities and Powers of the *Den* ſalute you here, the true *Diabolonians* of the Town of *Manſoul:* Wiſhing you always the moſt proper of their Benediction,

for

for the great Service, high Attempts, and brave Atchievements that you have put your ſelves upon, for the reſtoring to our Prince *Diabolus* the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

This was therefore the preſent ſtate of the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*: She had offended her Prince, and he was gone; ſhe had encouraged the Powers of Hell by her fooliſhneſs, to come againſt her, to ſeek her utter Deſtruction.

True, the Town of *Manſoul* was ſomewhat made ſenſible of her Sin, but the *Diabolonians* were gotten into her Bowels; ſhe cried, but *Emanuel* was gone, and her cries did not fetch him as yet again. Beſides, ſhe knew not whether *ever* or *never*, he would return, and come to his *Manſoul* again; nor did they know the Power and Induſtry of the Enemy, nor how forward they were to put in Execution that Plot of Hell that they had deviſed againſt her.

They did indeed ſtill ſend Petition after Petition to the Prince, but he anſwered all with Silence. They did neglect Reformation, and that was as *Diabolus* would have it; for he knew, if they regarded Iniquity in their Heart, their King would not hear their Prayer; they therefore did ſtill grow weaker and weaker, and were as a rowling thing before the Whirlwind. They cried to their King for help, and laid *Diabolonians* in their Boſoms, what therefore ſhould a King do to 'em? Yea, there ſeemed now to be a mixture in *Manſoul*, the *Diabolonians* and *Manſoulians* would walk the Streets together. Yea, they began to ſeek their Peace, for they thought, that ſince the Sickneſs had been ſo mortal in *Manſoul*, 'twas in vain to go to handy-gripes with 'em. Beſides, the weakneſs of *Manſoul*, was the ſtrength of their Enemies; and the Sins of *Manſoul*, the advantage of the *Diabolonians*. The Foes of *Manſoul* did alſo now begin to promiſe themſelves the Town for a Poſſeſſion; there was no great difference now betwixt the *Manſoulians* and *Diabolonians*, both ſeemed to be Maſters of *Manſoul*. Yea, the *Diabolonians* increaſed and grew, but the Town of *Manſoul* diminiſhed greatly.

ly. There was more than eleven thouſand of Men Women, and Children, that died by the Sickneſs of *Manſoul*.

But now, as *Shaddai* would have it, there was one whoſe Name was Mr. *Prywell*, a great Lover of the People of *Manſoul*. And he, as his manner was, did go liſtening up and down in *Manſoul*, to ſee, and to hear if at any time he might, whether there was any deſign againſt it or no. For he was always a jealous Man, and fear'd ſome *Miſchief* ſometime would befall it, either from the *Diabolonians* within, or from ſome Power without. Now upon a time it ſo happened, as Mr. *Prywell* went liſtening here and there, that he lighted upon a place call'd *Vile-hill* in *Manſoul*, where *Diabolonians* uſed to meet; ſo hearing a muttering (you muſt know that it was in the Night) he ſoftly drew near to hear; nor had he ſtood long under the Houſe-end, (for there ſtood a Houſe there) but he heard one confidently affirm, That it was not, or would not be long before *Diabolus* ſhould poſſeſs himſelf again of *Manſoul*, and that then the *Diabolonians* did intend to put all *Manſoulians* to the Sword, and would kill and deſtroy the King's Captains, and drive all his Soldiers out of the Town.

The Story of Mr. Prywell.

The Diabolonians Plot diſcover'd, and by whom.

He ſaid moreover, That he knew there were above twenty thouſand fighting Men prepared by *Diabolus* for the accompliſhing of this Deſign, and that it would not be many Months before they all ſhould ſee it. When Mr. *Prywell* had heard this Story, he did quickly believe it was true, wherfore he went forthwith to my *Lord Mayor*'s Houſe, and acquainted him therewith; who ſending for the *Subordinate Preacher*, brake the buſineſs to him, and he as ſoon gave the Alarm to the Town, for he was now the chief Preacher in *Manſoul*, becauſe as yet my Lord *Secretary* was *ill at eaſe*. And this was the way that the *Subordinate Preacher* did take to Alarm the Town therewith: The ſame Hour he

Underſtanding Conſcience.

he cauſed the *Lecture-Bell* to be rung, ſo the People came together; he gave them then a ſhort Exhortation to Watchfulneſs, and made Mr. *Prywell*'s News the Argument thereof. For, ſaid he, an horrible Plot is contrived againſt *Manſoul*, even to maſſacre us all in a Day; nor is this Story to be ſlighted, for Mr. *Prywell* is the Author thereof. Mr. *Prywell* was always a lover of *Manſoul*, a ſober and judicious Man, a Man that is no tatler, nor raiſer of falſe Reports, but one that loves to look into the very bottom of matters, and talks nothing of News but by very ſolid Arguments.

I will call him, and you ſhall hear him your own ſelves; ſo he called him, and he came and told his Tale ſo punctually, and affirmed its truth with ſuch ample grounds, that *Manſoul* fell preſently under a conviction of the truth of what he ſaid. The Preacher did alſo back him, ſaying, Sirs, it is not irrational for us to believe it, for we have provoked *Shaddai* to Anger, and have ſinned *Emanuel* out of the Town; we have had too much Correſpondence with *Diabolonians*, and have forgotten our tender Mercies; no marvel then if the Enemy both within and without ſhould deſign and plot our Ruin; and what time like this to do it? The Sickneſs is now in the Town, and we have been made weak thereby. Many a good-meaning Man is dead, and the *Diabolonians* of late grown ſtronger and ſtronger.

They take the Alarm.

Beſides, quoth the *Subordinate Preacher*, I have received from this good Truth-teller this one inkling further, that he underſtood by thoſe that he overheard, that ſeveral Letters have lately paſſed between the *Furies* and the *Diabolonians*, in order to our deſtruction. When *Manſoul* heard all this, and not being able to gainſay it, they lift up their voice and wept. Mr. *Prywell* did alſo in the preſence of the Townſmen, confirm all that their *Subordinate Preacher* had ſaid. Wherefore they now ſet afreſh to bewail their Folly, and to a doubling of Petitions to *Shaddai*, and his Son. They alſo break the buſineſs

to

to the Captains, high Commanders, and Men of War in the Town of *Manſoul*, entreating of them to uſe the means to be ſtrong, and to take good courage, and that they would look after their Harneſs, and make themſelves ready to give *Diabolus* Battle by Night or by Day, ſhould he come, as they are inform'd he will to beleaguer the Town of *Manſoul*.

They tell the thing to the Captains.

When the Captains heard this, they being always true Lovers of the Town of *Manſoul*, what do they, but like ſo many *Sampſons*, they ſhake themſelves, and come together to conſult and contrive how to defeat thoſe bold and helliſh contrivances that were upon the Wheel, by the means of *Diabolus* and his Friends againſt the now ſickly, weakly, and much impoveriſhed Town of *Manſoul*; and they agreeed upon theſe following Particulars:

Their Agreement.

1. That the Gates of *Manſoul* ſhould be kept ſhut, and made faſt with Bars and Locks, and that all Perſons that went out or came in, ſhould be very ſtrictly examined by the Captains of the Guards, 1 *Cor.* 16. 13. To the end ſaid they, that thoſe that are managers of the Plot amongſt us, may either coming or going be taken; and that we may alſo find out who are the great contrivers (amongſt us) of our Ruin, *Lam.* 3. 40.

2. The next thing was, that a ſtrict ſearch ſhould be made for all kind of *Diabolonians*, throughout the whole Town of *Manſoul*; and that every Man's Houſe from top to bottom, ſhould be look'd into, and that too, Houſe by Houſe, that if poſſible a farther diſcovery might be made of all ſuch among them as had a hand in theſe Deſigns. *Heb.* 12. 15, 16.

3. It was further concluded upon, that *whereſoever* or with *whomſoever* any of the *Diabolonians* were found; that even thoſe of the Town of *Manſoul* that had given them Houſe and Harbour, ſhould to their ſhame and the warning of others, do penance in the open place, *Jer.* 2. 34. *Chap.* 5. 26. *Ezek.* 16. 52.

4. It was moreover reſolved by the famous Town of *Manſoul*

Manſoul, that a publick Faſt, and a Day of Humiliation ſhould be kept throughout the whole Corporation, to the juſtifying of their Prince, the abaſing of themſelves before him for their Tranſgreſſions againſt him, and againſt *Shaddai* his Father, *Joel* 1, 14. *Chap.* 2. 15, 16. It was further reſolv'd, that all ſuch in *Manſoul* as did not on that Day endeavour to keep that Faſt, and to humble themſelves for their faults, but ſhould mind their worldly Employments, or be found wandring up and down the Streets, ſhould be taken for *Diabolonians*, and ſuffer as *Diabolonians* for ſuch wicked things.

5. It was further concluded then, that with what ſpeed, and with what warmth of mind they could, they would renew their Humiliation for Sin, and their Petitions to *Shaddai* for help; they alſo reſolved to ſend tidings to the Court, of all that Mr. *Prywell* had told them, *Jer.* 37. 4.

6. It was alſo determined, that Thanks ſhould be given by the Town of *Manſoul* to Mr. *Prywell*, for his diligent ſeeking of the welfare of their Town; and further, that foraſmuch as he was ſo naturally inclined to ſeek their Good, and alſo to undermine their Foes, they gave him a Commiſſion of *Scout-maſter-general*, for the good of the Town of *Manſoul*.

When the Corporation with their Captains had thus concluded, they did as they had ſaid, they ſhut up their Gates, they made for *Diabolonians* ſtrict ſearch, they made thoſe with whom any was found, to do Penance in the open place. They keept their Faſt, and renewed their Petitions to their Prince, and Mr. *Prywell* managed his Charge, and the Truſt that *Manſoul* had put into his Hands, with great Conſcience, and good Fidelity; for he gave himſelf wholly up to his Employ, and that not only within the Town, but he went out to ſee, to *ſee*, and to *hear*. Mr. Prywell goes a Scouting.

And not many days after, he provided for his Journey, and went towards *Hellgate hill*, into the Country where *Doulters* were, where he heard of all that had been

been talked of in *Manſoul*, and he perceived alſo tha *Diabolus* was almoſt ready for his March, &c. So h came back with ſpeed, and calling the Captains an Elders of *Manſoul* together, he told them where h had been, what he had heard, and what he had ſeen

He returns with great News.

Particularly he told them, that *Diabol* was almoſt ready for his March, and tha he had made old Mr. *Incredulity*, that onc brake Priſon in *Manſoul*, the General his Army; that his Army conſiſted of all *Doubters*, an that their Number was above twenty Thouſand. H told moreover, that *Diabolus* did intend to bring wi him the chief Princes of the *Infernal Pit*, and that h would make them chief Captains over his *Doubter* He told them moreover, that it was certainly tru that ſeveral of the Black Den would with *Diabol* ride *Reformades*, to reduce the Town of *Manſoul* to t Obedience of *Diabolus* their Prince.

He ſaid moreover, that he underſtood by the *Dou ters*, among whom he had been, that the reaſon wh old *Incredulity* was made General of the whole Arm was, becauſe none truer than he to the Tyrant; an becauſe he had an implacable ſpight againſt the we fare of the Town of *Manſoul*. Beſides, ſaid he, he r members the Affront that *Manſoul* has given him, an he is reſolved to be reveng'd of them.

But the Black Princes ſhall be made High Co manders; only *Incredulity* ſhall be over them all, b cauſe he can more eaſily and dexterouſly beleag the Town of *Manſoul*, than any of the Princes beſid *Heb.* 12. 1.

Now when the Captains of *Manſoul*, with the Eld of the Town, had heard the Tidings that Mr. *Prywe* did bring, they thought it expedient without furth delay, to put into Execution the Laws againſt the *D bolonians*, their Prince had made and given them Commandment to manage againſt them. Whereſo forthwith a diligent and impartial ſearch was made all Houſes in *Manſoul*, for all and all manner of *D bolonians*. Now in the Houſe of Mr. *Mind*, and

he House of the great Lord *Willbewill*, were two *Diabolonians* found. In Mr. *Mind*'s House was one Lord *Covetousness* found, but he had changed his Name to *Prudent-thrifty*. In my Lord *Willbewill*'s House, one *Lasciviousness* was found, but he had changed his Name to *Harmless-mirth*. These two the Captains nd Elders of the Town of *Mansoul* took and committed to Custody, under the hand of Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler; and this Man handled them so severely, and aded them so well with Irons, that they both fell nto a very deep Consumption, and died in the Prion; their Masters also, according to the Agreement f the Captains and Elders, were brought to do Peance in the open place, to their shame, and for a arning to the rest of the Town of *Mansoul*.

Now this was the manner of Penance in those days. he Persons offending being made sensible of the Evil f their doings, were enjoyned open Confession of eir Faults, and a strict Amendment of their Lives.

After this the *Captains* and *Elders* of *Mansoul* sought et to find out more *Diabolonians*, where-ever they rked, whether in Dens, Caves, Holes, Vaults, or here else they could, in or about the Wall, or Town f *Mansoul*. But though they could plainly see their ooting, and so follow them by their Tract, and smell o their Holds, even to the Mouths of their Caves and Dens, yet take and do justice upon them they could ot, their ways were so crooked, their Holds so strong, nd they so quick to take Sanctuary there.

But *Mansoul* did now with so stiff an Hand rule ver the *Diabolonians* that were left, that they were lad to shrink into Corners: Time was when they urst walk openly and in the Day, but now they were orced to embrace privacy and the Night: Time was hen a *Mansoulian* was their Companion, but now hey counted them deadly Enemies. This change id Mr. *Prywell*'s Intelligence make in the Town of *Mansoul*.

By this time *Diabolus* had finished his Army which e intended to bring with him for the Ruin of *Mansoul*,

ſoul, and had ſet over them Captains, and other Fie
Officers, ſuch as liked his furious Stomack beſt, hi
ſelf was Lord Paramount. *Incredulity* was General
his Army. Their higheſt Captains ſhall be named a
terwards, but now for their Officers, Colours, a
Scutcheons.

1. Their firſt Captain was Cptain *Rage*, he was Ca
tain over the *Election-doubters*, his were the red C
lours; his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Deſtructive*, a
the great Red Dragon he had for his Scutcheon, *Re*
12. 3, 4, 13, 15, 17.

2. The ſecond Captain was Captain *Fury*, he w
Captain over the *Vocation-doubters*, his Standard-be
er was Mr. *Darkneſs*, his Colours were thoſe that we
pale, and he had for his Scutcheon the fiery Flyi
Serpent, *Num.* 21. 6.

3. The third Captain was Captain *Damnation*,
was Captain over the *Grace-doubters*, his were the r
Colours, Mr. *No-life* bare them, and he had for
Scutcheon the *Black-den*, *Mat.* 3. 22, 23. *Rev.* 9. 1

4. The fourth Captain was Captain *Inſatiable*,
was Captain over the *Faith-doubters*, his were the r
Colours, Mr. *Devourer* bare them, and he had for
Scutcheon the *Yawning-jaws*, *Prov.* 27, 20.

5. The fifth Captain was Captain *Brimſtone*, he w
Captain over the *Perſeverance-doubters*, his alſo we
the red Colours, Mr. *Burning* bare them, and
Scutcheon was the blue and ſinking flame, *Pſal.*
6. *Rev.* 14. 11.

6. The ſixth Captain was Captain *Torment*, he w
Captain over the *Reſurrection-doubters*, his Colou
were thoſe that were pale, Mr. *Gnaw* was his Stan
ard-bearer, and he had the *Black-worm* for his Scut
eon, *Mark* 9. 44, 46, 48.

7. The ſeventh Captain was Captain *No-eaſe*,
was Captain over the *Salvation-doubters*, his were t
red Colours, Mr. *Reſtleſs* bare them, and his was t
ghaſtly Picture of Death, *Rev.* 4. 11. *Chap.* 6. 8.

8. The eighth Captain was Captain *Sepulchre*,
was Captain over the *Glory-doubters*, his alſo w
th

the Pale Colours, Mr. *Corruption* was his Standard-bearer, and he had for his Scutcheon a Scull, and Dead Mens Bones, *Jer.* 5. 16. *Ch.* 2. 25.

9. The ninth Captain was Captain *Paſt-hope*, he was Captain of thoſe that are called the *Felicity-Doubters*; his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Deſpair*; his alſo were the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was the hot Iron, and the hard Heart, 1 *Tim.* 2. 4. *Rom.* 2. 5.

Theſe were his Captains, and theſe were their forces; theſe were the Standards, theſe were their Colours, and theſe were their Scutcheons. Now over theſe did the great *Diabolus* make Superior Captains, and they were in Number ſeven: As namely, the Lord *Beelzebub*, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *Legion*, the Lord *Apollyon*, the Lord *Python*, the Lord *Cerberus*, and the Lord *Belial*; theſe ſeven he ſet over the Captains, and *Incredulity* was Lord General, and *Diabolus* was King.

The *Reformades* alſo, ſuch as were like themſelves, were made ſome of them Captains of Hundreds, and ſome of them Captains of more: And thus was the Army of *Incredulity* compleated.

So they ſet out at *Hellgate-hill*, (for there they had their Rendezvous) from whence they came with a ſtraight courſe upon their March towards the Town of *Manſoul*. Now as was hinted before, the Town had, as *Shaddai* would have it, received from the Mouth of Mr. *Prywell* the Alarm of their coming before. Wherefore they ſet a ſtrong Watch at the Gates, and had alſo doubled their Guards; they alſo mounted their Slings in good Places, where they might conveniently caſt out their great Stones to the annoyance of the Enemy.

Nor could thoſe *Diabolonians* that were in the Town do that hurt as was deſigned they ſhould; for *Manſoul* was now awake. But alas, poor People they were ſorely afrighted at firſt appearance of their Foes, and at their Sitting down before the Town, eſpecially when they heard the roaring of their Drums 1 *Pet.* 5. 8. This to ſpeak truth, was amazingly hideous to hear, it frighted all Men ſeven Miles round.

The

The ſtreaming of their Colours were alſo terrible and dejecting to behold.

When *Diabolus* was come up againſt the Town, firſt he made his approach to *Ear-gate*, and gave it a furious Aſſault, ſuppoſing, as it ſeems, that his Friends in *Manſoul* had been ready to do the work within; but ware was taken of that before, by the vigilance of the Captains. Wherefore, miſſing of the help that he expected from them, and finding of his Army warmly attended with the Stones that the Slingers did ſling (for that I will ſay for the Captains, that conſidering the Weakneſs that yet was upon them, by reaſon of the long Sickneſs that had annoyed the Town of *Manſoul*, they did gallantly behave themſelves) he was forced to make ſome retreat from *Manſoul*, and intrench himſelf and his Men in the field, without the reach of the Slings of the Town, *James* 4. 7.

He makes an Aſſaults upon Ear-gate, and is repelled.

He retreats and intrenches himſelf.

Now having intrenched himſelf, he did caſt up four Mounts againſt the Town; the firſt he called Mount *Diabolus*, putting his own Name thereon, the more to affright the Town of *Manſoul*, the other three he called them, Mount *Alecto*, Mount *Megare*, and Mount *Tiſiphone*, for theſe are the names of the dreadful Furies of Hell. Thus he began to play his Game with *Manſoul*, and to ſerve it as the Lyon his Prey, even make it fall before his Terror. But, as I ſaid, the Captains and Soldiers reſiſted ſo ſtoutly, and did ſo much Execution, that they made him, though againſt his ſtomach, to retreat: Wherefore *Manſoul* began to take courage.

Now upon Mount *Diabolus*, which was raiſed on the North ſide of the Town, there did the Tyrant ſet up his Standard, and a fearful thing it was to behold, for he had wrought in it by Deviliſh Art after the manner of his Scutcheon, a flaming flame, fearful to behold, and the Picture of *Manſoul* burning in it.

Diabolus his Standard ſet up.

When *Diabolus* had thus done, he commanded th
his *Drummer* ſhould every night approach the Wa
of the Town of *Manſoul*, and beat a Parley; the Co
mand was to do it a Nights, for in the Day time th
annoyed him with their Slings; for the Tyrant ſai
that he had a mind to Parley with the now trembli
Town of *Manſoul*, and he commanded that the Dr
ſhould beat every Night, that through wearineſs th
might at laſt (if poſſible, at the firſt they were u
willing yet) be forced to do it.

So the Drummer did as commanded, he aroſe, a
did beat his Drum. But when his Drum did go,
one looked towards the Town of *Manſoul*, *Beh
darkneſs and ſorrow, and the light was darkened in
Heaven thereof*, Iſa. 5. 30. No noiſe was ever he
upon Earth more terrible, except the voice of *Shadd
when he ſpeaketh. But how did *Manſoul* tremble
now looked for nothing but forthwith to be ſwallow
up.

When this Drummer had beaten a Parley, he m
this Speech to *Manſoul*, *My Maſter has bid me tell y
that if you will willingly ſubmit, you ſhall have
good of the Earth, but if you ſhall be ſtubborn, he i
ſolved to take you by force.* But by that the Fugi
had done beating his Drum, the People of *Man*
had betaken themſelves to the Captains that were
the Caſtle, ſo that there was none to regard, no
give this Drummer an Anſwer; ſo he proceeded
further that Night, but returned again to his Ma
to the Camp.

When *Diabolus* ſaw, that by Drumming he co
not work out *Manſoul* to his Will, the next Night
ſendeth his Drummer without his Drum, ſtill to let
Townſmen know that he had a mind to Parley w
them. But when all came to all, his Parley was tur
into a Summons to the Town to deliver up themſelv
But they gave him neither heed nor hearing, for t
remembred what at firſt it coſt them to hear him a
Words.

The next night he ſends again, and then w
ſho

ſhould be his Meſſenger to *Manſoul*, but the terrible Captain *Sepulcher*; ſo Captain *Sepulcher* came up to the Walls of *Manſoul*, and made this Oration to the Town.

O ye Inhabitants of the rebellious Town of Manſoul! *I ſummons you in the name of the Prince* Diabolus, *that without any more ado, you ſet open the Gates of your Town, and admit your Lord to tome in. But if you ſhall ſtill Rebel, when we have taken the Town by force, we will ſwallow you up as the Grave; wherefore if you will hearken to my Summons, ſay ſo, and if not, then let me know.*

The reaſon of this my Summons, quoth he, is, for that my Lord is your undoubted Prince and Lord, as you your ſelves have formerly owned. Nor ſhall that Aſſault that was given to my Lord, when Emanuel *dealt ſo diſhonourably by him, prevail with him to loſe his Right, and to forbear to attempt to recover his own. Conſider then, O* Manſoul, *with thy ſelf, wilt thou ſhew thy ſelf Peaceably, or not? If thou ſhalt quietly yield up thy ſelf, then our old Friendſhip ſhall be renewed; but if thou ſhalt yet refuſe and rebel, then expect nothing but Fire and Sword.*

When the languiſhing Town of *Manſoul* had heard his Summoner, and his Summons, they were yet more put to their dumps, but made the Captain no Anſwer at all, ſo away he went as he came.

But after ſome Conſultation among themſelves, as alſo with ſome of their Captains, they applyed themſelves afreſh to the Lord *Secretary* for Counſel and Advice from him; for this Lord *Secretary* was their chief Preacher (as alſo is mentioned ſome Pages before) only now he was *ill at eaſe*; and of him they begged favour in theſe two or three things.

1. That he would look comfortably upon them, and not keep himſelf ſo much retired from them as formerly. Alſo that he would be prevailed with to give them a hearing while they ſhould make known their miſerable condition to him. But to this he told them as before, *That as yet he was but*

ill at eaſe, and therefore could not do as he had former[ly] done.

2. The ſecond thing they deſired, was, that h[e] would be pleaſed to give them his advice about the[ſe] now ſo important Affairs, for that *Diabolus* was com[e] and ſet before the Town with no leſs than Twen[ty] Thouſand *Doubters*. They ſaid moreover, that bo[th] he and his Captains were cruel Men, and that the[y] were afraid of them. But to this he ſaid, *You mu[ſt] look to the Law of the Prince, and there ſee what is la[id] upon you to do.*

3. Then they deſired that his H gh neſs would he[lp] them to frame a Petition to *Shaddai*, and unto *Em[a]nuel* his Son, and that he would ſet his own hand ther[e]to, as a Token that he was one with them in it: *Fa[r]* ſaid they, *my Lord, many a one have we ſent, but [we] get no anſwer of Peace, but now ſurely one with thy Ha[nd] unto it, may obtain good for* Manſoul.

But all the anſwer he gave to this, was, *That th[ey] had offended their* Emanuel, *and had alſo grieved himſe[lf] and that therefore they muſt as yet partake of their o[wn] devices.*

This Anſwer of the Lord *Secretary* fell like a Mi[ll] ſtone upon them; yea, it cruſhed them ſo, that th[ey] could not tell what to do, yet they durſt not comp[ly] with the Demands of *Diabolus*, nor w[ith] the Demands of his Captain, *Lam.* 1.

The ſad Straights of Manſoul.

So then here were the Straights that t[he] Town of *Manſoul* was betwixt, when t[he] Enemy came upon her: Her Foes were ready to ſw[al]low her up, and her Friends did forbear to help her.

Then ſtood up my Lord Mayor, whoſe Name w[as] my Lord *Underſtanding*, and he began to pick a pick, until he had pick'd comfort out of that ſe[ve]ingly bitter ſaying of the Lord *Secretary*; for t[o] he deſcanted upon it: Firſt, ſaid he, This unava[il]ably follows upon the ſaying of my Lord, *That [we] muſt yet ſuffer for our Sins.* 2. *But*, quoth he, *[my]words yet ſound as if at laſt we ſhould be ſaved f[rom] our Enemies, and that after a few more Sorrows, [we]*

manuel *will come and be our help.* Mow the Lord Mayor was the more Critical in his dealing with the *Secretary*'s Words, becauſe my Lord was more than a Prophet, and becauſe none of his Words were ſuch, but that at all times they were moſt exactly ſignificant, and the Townſmen were allowed to pry into them, and to expound them to their beſt Advantage.

So they took their leaves of my Lord, and returned and went, and came to the Captains, to whom they did tell what my Lord High *Secretary* had ſaid, who, when they had heard it, were all of the ſame Opinion as was my Lord Mayor himſelf; the Captains therefore began to take ſome courage unto them, and to prepare to make ſome brave Attempt upon the Camp of the Eenemy, and to deſtroy all that were *Diabolonians*, with the roving *Doubters* that the Tyrant had brought with him to deſtroy the poor Town of *Manſoul*.

The Town of Manſoul in Order.

So all betook themſelves forthwith to their Places, the Captains to theirs, the Lord Mayor to his, the *Subordinate Preacher* to his, and my Lord *Willbewill* to his. The Captains longed to be at ſome Work for their Prince, for they delighted in Warlike Atchievements. The next day therefore they came together and conſulted, and after Conſultation had, they reſolved to give an Anſwer to the Captain of *Diabolus* with Slings; and ſo they did at the riſing of the Sun on the Morrow; for *Diabolus* had adventured to come nearer again, but the Sling-ſtones were to him and his, like Hornets. For as there is nothing to the Town of *Manſoul* ſo terrible as the roaring of *Diabolus*'s Drum, ſo there is nothing to *Diabolus* ſo terrible as the well playing of *Emanuel*'s Slings. Wherefore *Diabolus* was forced to make another Retreat, yet further off from the famous Town of *Manſoul*. Then did the Lord Mayor of *Manſoul* cauſe the Bells to be rung, *and that thanks ſhould be ſent to the Lord High* Secretary *by the Mouth of the* Sub-

ordinate Preacher; *for that by his Words the Captains and Elders of* Manſoul *had been ſtrengthened againſt* Diabolus.

When *Diabolus* ſaw that his Captains and Soldiers, high Lords, and renowned, were frightned and beaten down by the Stones that came from the Golden Slings of the Prince of the Town of *Manſoul*, he bethought himſelf, and ſaid, *I will try to catch them by fawning, I will try to flatter them into my Net.*

Diabolus changes his way.

Wherefore after a while he came down again to the Wall, not now with his Drum, nor with Captain *Sepulcher*, but having all ſo-beſugard his Lips, he ſeemed to be a very Sweet-mouthed, peaceable Prince, deſigning nothing for Humours-ſake, nor to be revenged on *Manſoul* for Injuries by them done to him, but the Welfare, and Good, and Advantage of the Town and People therein, was now, as he ſaid, his only Deſign. Wherefore, after he had called for Audience, and deſired that the Townsfolk would give it to him, he proceeded in his Oration: And ſaid,

Oh! the deſire of my heart, the famous Town of Manſoul, *how many Nights have I watched, and how many weary ſteps have I taken, if perhaps I might do thee good,* 1 Pet. 5. 8. Rev. 12. 10. *Far be it, far be it from me to deſire to make War upon you; if ye will but willingly and quietly deliver up your ſelves unto me. You know that you were mine of old,* Mat. 4. 8. Luke 4. 6, 7. *Remember alſo, that ſo long as you enjoyed me for your Lord, and that I enjoyed you for my Subjects, you wanted for nothing of all the delights of the Earth, that I, your Lord and Prince, could get for you; or that I could invent to make you bonny and blith withal. Conſider, you never had ſo many hard, dark, troubleſome, and heart-afflicting hours, while you were mine, as you have had ſince you revolted from me, nor ſhall you ever have Peace again until you and I become one as before. But be but prevailed with to embrace me again, and I will grant, yea, enlarge your old Charter with abundance of Privileges,*

ges, ſo that your Licenſe and Liberty ſhall be to take, old, enjoy, and make your own all that is pleaſant from the Eaſt to the Weſt. Nor ſhall any of thoſe Incivilities wherewith you have offended me, be ever charged upon you by me, ſo long as the Sun and Moon endureth. Nor ſhall any of thoſe dear Friends of mine, that now, for the fear of you, lie lurking in Dens and Holes, and Caves of Manſoul, *be hurtful to you any more; yea, they ſhall be your Servants, and ſhall miniſter unto you of their ſubſtance, and of whatever ſhall come to hand. I need ſpeak no more, you know them, and have ſometime ſince been much delighted in their Company, why then ſhould we abide at ſuch odds? Let us renew our old Acquaintance and Friendſhip again.*

Bear with your Friend, I take the Liberty at this time to ſpeak thus freely unto you. The love that I have to you, preſſes me to do it, as alſo does the zeal of my heart for my Friends with you; put me not therefore to further trouble, nor your ſelves to further frights. Have you I will, in a way of Peace or War; nor do you flatter your ſelves with the Power and Force of your Captains, *or that your* Emanuel *will ſhortly come unto your help; for ſuch ſtrength will do you no pleaſure.*

I am come againſt you with a ſtout and valiant Army, and all the Chief Princes of the Den are even at the Head. Beſides, my Captains are ſwifter than Eagles, *ſtronger than* Lions, *and more greedy of Prey than are the Evening Wolves. What is* Og *or* Baſhan; *what's* Goliah *of* Gath! *and what's an hundred more of them to one of the leaſt of my Captains! how then ſhall* Manſoul *think to eſcape my Hand and Force?*

Diabolus having thus ended his flattering, fawning, deceitful, and lying Speech to the famous Town of *Manſoul*, the Lord Mayor replied unto him as follows.

The Lord Mayor's Anſwer.

O Diabolus! *Prince of Darkneſs, and Maſter of all Deceit; thy lying Flatteries we have had, and made ſufficient Probation of, and have taſted too deeply of that deſtru-*

ſtive Cup already; ſhould we therefore again hearke unto thee. And ſo break the Commandment of our gre Shaddai, *to join affinity with thee, would not our Prin reject us, and caſt us off for ever, and being caſt off him, can the Place that he has prepared for thee, be Place of Reſt for us! Beſides, O thou that art emp and void of all Truth, we are rather ready to die by t hand than to fall in with thy flattering and lying D ceits.*

When the Tyrant ſaw that there was little to be g in Parlying with my Lord Mayor, he fell into a Helliſh Rage, and reſolved that again with his Arm of *Doubters*, he would another time aſſault the Tow of *Manſoul*.

So he called for his Drummer, who beat up for h Men (and while he did beat, *Manſoul* did ſhake) be in a readineſs to give Battle to the Corporation then *Diabolus* drew near with his Army, and th diſpoſed of his Men. Captain *Cruel*, and Captai *Torment*, theſe he drew up, and placed againſt *Fe gate*, and commanded them to ſet down there for th War. And he alſo appointed, that if need were Captain *No-eaſe* ſhould come in to their relief. *Noſe-gate* he placed Captain *Brimſtone* and Captain *ſulcher*, and bid them look well to their Ward on th ſide of the Town of *Manſoul*. But at *Eye-gate* h placed that Grim-faced one, the Captain *Paſt-hop* and there alſo now he did ſet up his terrible Stan dard.

Now Captain *Inſatiable* was to look to the Carriage of *Diabolus*, and was alſo appointed to take into Cu ſtody that, or thoſe Perſons and things that ſhould a any time as Prey be taken from the Enemy.

Now *Mouth-gate* the Inhabitants of *Manſoul* kep for a Sally-port, wherefore that they kept ſtrong, ſo that was it, by, and out at which the Townsfolk di ſend their Petitions to *Emanuel* their Prince; tha alſo was the Gate, from the Top of which the Cap tains did play their Slings at the Enemies, for tha Gate ſtood ſomewhat aſcending, ſo that the placing

of them here, and the letting of them fly from that place, did much Execution againſt the Tyrant's Army; wherefore for theſe cauſes with others, *Diabolus* thought, if poſſible, to ſtop up *Mouth-gate* with Dirt.

Now, as *Diabolus* was buſie and induſtrious in preparing to make his Aſſault upon the Town of *Manſoul* without, ſo the Captains and Soldiers in the Corporation, were as buſie in preparing within; they mounted their Slings, they ſet up their Banners, they ſounded their Trumpets, and put themſelves in ſuch Order as was judged moſt for the annoyance of the Enemy, and for the advantage of *Manſoul*, and gave their Soldiers Orders to be ready at the ſound of the Trumpet for War. The Lord *Willbewill* alſo, he took the charge of watching againſt the Rebels within, and to do what he could to take them while without, or to ſtifle them within their Caves, Dens, and Holes in the Town-wall of *Manſoul*. And to ſpeak the truth of him, ever ſince he did Penance for his fault, he has ſhewed as much Honeſty and Bravery of Spirit as may be in *Manſoul*, for he took one *Jolley*, and his Brother *Griggiſh*, the two Sons of his Servant *Harmleſs-mirth*, for to that Day, though the Father was committed to Ward, the Sons had a dwelling in the Houſe of my Lord) I ſay, he took them, and with his own Hands put them to the Croſs. And this was the reaſon why he hanged them up, after their Father was put into the Hand of Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler, they his Sons began to play their Pranks, and to be ticking and toying with the Daughters of their Lord; nay, it was jealouſed that they are too familiar with them, the which was brought to his Lordſhip's Ear. Now his Lordſhip being unwilling unadviſedly to put any Man to death, did not ſuddenly fall upon them; but ſet Watch and Spies to ſee if the thing was true; of the which he was ſoon informed, for his two Servants, whoſe

The Lord Willbewill plays the Man.

Jolley and Griggiſh taken and executed.

Names were *Find-out* and *Tell-all*, catch'd themto gether in an uncivil manner more than *once* or *twice* and went and told their Lord. So when my Lor *Willbewill* had ſufficient ground to believe the thin was true, he takes the two young *Diabolonians*, fo ſuch they were, (for their Father was a *Diabolonia* born) and has them to *Eye-gate*, where he raiſed very high Croſs juſt in the face of *Diabolus*, and his Army, and there he hanged the young Villain in defiance to Captain *Paſt-hope*, and the horrib Standard of the Tyrant.

Now this *Chriſtian* Act of the brave Lord *Will will* did greatly abaſh Captain *Paſt-hope*, diſcourag the Army of *Diabolus*, put fear into the *Di bolonian* runagades in *Manſoul*, and ſtrength and courage into the Captains t belonged to *Emanuel* the Prince; for th without did gather, and that by this ve Act of my Lord, that *Manſoul* was reſolved to fig and that the *Diabolonians* within the Town cou not do ſuch things as *Diabolus* had hopes they wou Nor was this the only Proof of the brave Lord *W bewill*'s Honeſty to the Town, nor of his Loyalty his Prince, as will afterwards appear.

Mortifications of Sin is a ſign of hope of Life.

Now when the Children of *Prudent-thrifty*, w dwelt with Mr. *Mind*, for *Thrift* left Child with Mr. *Mind*, when he was alſo committed to P ſon, and their Names were *Gripe*, and *Rake-all*, th begat of Mr. *Mind*'s Baſtard Daught (whoſe Name was Mrs. *Hold-faſt-ba* I ſay, when his Children perceived h the Lord *Willbewill* had ſerved them that dwelt w him, what do they but (leſt they ſhould drink of ſame Cup) endeavour to make their eſcape: Mr. *Mind* being wary of it, took them, and them in hold in his Houſe till Morning (for was done over Night) and remembring that by Law of *Manſoul* all *Diabolonians* were to Die, o be ſure they were at leaſt by Father's-ſide ſuch,

Mr. Mind plays the Man.

me ſay, by Mother's ſide too; what does he, but kes them, and puts them in Chains, and carries em to the ſelf ſame place where my Lord hanged two before, there he hanged them.

The Townſmen alſo took great Encouragement at s Act of Mr. *Mind*, and did what they could to e taken ſome more of theſe *Diabolonian* troublers *Manſoul*; but at that time the reſt lay ſo cloſe, t they could not be apprehended; ſo they ſet againſt em a diligent Watch, and went every Man to his ce.

I told you a little before, that *Diabolus* and his my were ſomewhat abaſh'd and diſcouraged at the t of what my Lord *Willbewill* did, when he hang- up thoſe two young *Diobolonians*; but his Diſcou- gement quickly turned it ſelf into furious Madneſs d Rage againſt the Town of *Manſoul*, and fight it would. Alſo the Townſmen and Captains with- they had their Hopes and their Expectation heigh- ed, believing at laſt the Day would be theirs, ſo y feared them the leſs. Their *Subordinate Preach-* too, made a Sermon about it, and he took that eme for his Text, *Gad, a Troop ſhall overcome him, t he ſhall over-come at the laſt.* Whence he ſhewed, t though *Manſoul* ſhould be ſorely put to it at the t, yet the Victory ſhould moſt certainly be *Man-* 's at the laſt, *Gen.* 49. 19.

So *Diabolus* commanded that his *Drummer* ſhould t a Charge againſt the Town, and the Captains o that were in the Town ſounded a Charge againſt m, but they had no Drum, they were Trumpets Silver with which they ſounded againſt them. hen they which were of the Camp of *Diabolus* came wn to the Town to take it, and the Captains in e Caſtle, with the Slingers at *Mouth-gate* played on them *amain*. And now there was nothing ard in the Camp of *Diabolus* but horrible Rage d Blaſphemy; but in the Town good Words, Pray- , and Singing of Pſalms: The Enemy replyed with rrible Objections, and the Terribleneſs of their

Drum,

Drum; but the Town made anſwer with the ſla ping of their Slings, and the melodious noiſe of the Trumpets. And thus the fight laſted for ſeveral da together, only now and then they had ſome ſmall Inte miſſion, in which the Townſmen refreſhed themſelv and the Captains made ready for another Aſſault.

The Captains of *Emanuel* were clad in Silver A mour, and the Soldiers in that, which was of Proo the Soldiers of *Diabolus* were clad in Iron, which w made to give place to *Emanuel*'s Engine ſhot. In t Town ſome were hurt, and ſome were greatly woun ed. Now the worſt on't was, a Chirurgeon w ſcarce in *Manſoul*, for that *Emanuel* at preſent was ſent, *Rev*, 22. 2. *Pſal*. 38. 5. Howbeit, with leaves of a Tree the wounded were kept from dyi yet their Wounds did greatly putrifie, and ſome grievouſly ſtink. Of the Townſmen theſe were wo ded, to wit,

Who of Manſoul were Wounded.

My Lord *Reaſon*, he was wounded the *Head*.

Another that was wounded, was brave Lord Mayor, he was wounded the *Eye*.

Another that was wounded, was Mr. *Mind*, he ceived his Wound about the *Stomach*.

The honeſt *Subordinate Preacher* alſo, he receive Shot not far off the Heart, but none of theſe w Mortal.

Hopeful Thoughts.

Many alſo of the inferior ſort w not only Wounded, but ſlain right.

Who in the Camp of Diabolus were Wounded and Slain.

Now in the Camp of *Diabolus* w wounded and ſlain a conſiderable numb For inſtance,

Captain *Rage* he was wounded, an was Captain *Cruel*.

Captain *Damnation* was made to retreat, and intrench himſelf further off of *Manſoul*; the Sta ard alſo of *Diabolus* was beaten down, and

Sta

Sandard-Bearer Captain *Much-hurt*, had his Brains beat out with a Sling-ſtone, to the no little grief and Shame of his Prince *Diabolus*.

Many alſo of the *Doubters* were ſlain out-right, though enough of them were left alive to make *Manſoul* ſhake and totter. Now the Victory that day being turned to *Manſoul*, did put great Valour into the Townſmen and Captains, and did cover *Diabolus*'s Camp with a Cloud, but with all it made them far more furious. So the next Day *Manſoul* reſted and commanded that the Bells ſhould be rung, the Trumpets alſo joyfully ſounded, and the Captains ſhouted round the Town.

The Victory did turn that day to Manſoul, &c.

My Lord *Willbewill* alſo was not idle, but did notable Service within againſt the Domeſticks, or the *Diabolonians*, that were in the Town, not only by keeping of them in awe, for he lighted on one at laſt, whoſe Name was Mr. *Anything*, a Fellow of whom mention was made before, for 'twas he, if you remember, that brought the three Fellows to *Diabolus*, whom the *Diabolonians* took out of Captain *Boanerges* Companies, and that perſuaded them to Liſt themſelves under the Tyrant, to fight againſt the Army of *Shaddai*; my Lord *Willbewill* did alſo take a notable *Diabolonian*, whoſe Name was *Looſefoot*; this *Looſefoot* was a Scout to the Vagabounds in *Manſoul*, and that did uſe to carry Tidings out of *Manſoul* to the Camp, and out of the Camp to thoſe of the the Enemies in *Manſoul*; both theſe my Lord ſent away ſafe to Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler, with a Commandment to keep them in Irons; for he intended then to have them out to be Crucified, when it would be for the beſt to the Corporation, and moſt for the diſcouragement of the Camp of the Enemies.

My Lord Willbewill taketh one Anything, and one Looſefoot, and committeth them to ward.

My Lord Mayor alſo, thought he could not ſtir about ſo much as formerly, becauſe of the Wound that he lately received, yet gave he out orders to all that

that were the Natives of *Manſoul*, to look to their Watch, and ſtand upon their Guard, and as occaſions ſhould offer, to prove themſelves Men.

Mr. *Conſcience* the Preacher, he alſo did his utmoſt to keep all his good Documents alive upon the Hearts of the People of *Manſoul*.

The Captains conſult to fall upon the Enemy.

Well, a while after, the Captains and ſtout ones of the Town of *Manſoul* agreed, and reſolved upon a time to make a Sally out upon the Camp of *Diabolus*, and this muſt be done in the Night, and there was the folly of *Manſoul* (for the Night is always the beſt for the Enemy, but the worſt for *Manſoul* to fight in) but yet they would do it, their Courage was ſo high; their laſt Victory alſo ſtill ſtuck in their memories.

They fight in the Night.

Who do lead the Van.

So the Night appointed being come, the Prince's brave Captains caſt Lots who ſhould lead the Van in this new and deſperate Expedition againſt *Diabolus* and againſt his *Diabolonian* Army, and the Lot fell to Captain *Credence*, to Captain *Experience*, and to Captain *Good-hope* to lead the *Forlorn-hope*. (This Captain *Experience* the Prince created ſuch when himſelf did reſide in the Town of *Manſoul*) ſo as I ſaid, they made their Sally out upon the Army that lay in the Siege againſt them; and their hap was to fall in with the main Body of their Enemies. Now *Diabolus* and his Men being expertly accuſtomed to Night-work, took the Alarm preſently, and were as ready to give the Battle, as if they had ſent them word of their coming. Wherefore to it they went amain, and blows were hard on every ſide, the *Hell-Drum* alſo was beat moſt furiouſly, while the Trumpets of the Prince moſt ſweetly ſounded. And thus the Battle was joined, and Captain *Inſatiable* looked to the Enemies Carriages, and waited when he ſhould receive ſome Prey.

How they fall on.

The

The Prince's Captains fought it ſtoutly, beyond what indeed could be expected they ſhould; they wounded many, they made the whole Army of *Diabolus* to make a retreat. But I cannot tell how, but the brave Captain *Credence*, Captain *Good hope*, and Captain *Experience*, as they were upon the purſuit, cutting down, and following hard after the Enemy in the Rear, Captain *Credence* ſtumbled and fell, by which fall he caught ſo great a hurt, that he could not riſe, till Captain *Experience* did help him up, at which their Men were put in diſorder; the Captain alſo was ſo full of Pain, that he could not forbear but aloud to cry out; at this, the other two Captains fainted, ſuppoſing that Captain *Credence* had received his Mortal Wound: Their Men alſo were more diſorderd, and had no mind to fight. Now *Diabolus* being very obſerving, thought at this time as yet he was put to the worſt, perceiving that an Halt was made among the Men that were the Purſuers, what does he, but taking it for granted, that the Captains were either wounded or dead: he therefore at firſt makes a ſtand, then faces about, and ſo comes up upon the Prince's Army with as much of his fury as Hell could help him to, and his hap was to fall in juſt among the three Captains; Captain *Credence*, Captain *Goodhope*, and Captain *Experience*, and did cut, wound, and pierce them ſo dreadfully, that what through Diſcouragement, what through Diſorder, and what through the Wounds that now they had received, and alſo the loſs of much Blood, they ſcarce were able, though they had for their Power the three beſt Bands in *Manſoul*, to get ſafe into the Town again.

They fight bravely.

Captain Credence hurt.

The reſt of the Captains faint.

Diabolus takes courage.

The Prince's Forces beaten.

Now when the Body of the Prince's Army ſaw how theſe three Captains were put to the worſt, they thought it their Wiſdom to make as ſafe and good a Retreat

Retreat as they could, and ſo returned by the Sally-port again, and ſo there was an end of the preſent Action. But *Diabolus* was ſo fluſht, with this Night's work, that he promiſed himſelf in a few Days, an eaſy and compleat Conqueſt over the Town of *Manſoul*; wherefore on the Day following he comes up to the ſides thereof with great Boldneſs, and demands Entrance, and that forthwith they deliver themſelves up to his Government. (The *Diabolonians* too that were within, they began to be ſomewhat briſk, as we ſhall ſhew afterward.)

Diabolus fluſht

He demands the Town.

But the valiant Lord Mayor replied, *That what he got he muſt get by Force; for as long as* Emanuel *their Prince was alive (though he at preſent was not ſo with them as they wiſht) they ſhould never conſent to yield* Manſoul *up to another.*

The Mayor's Anſwer.

And with that the Lord *Willbewill* ſtood up, and ſaid, *Diabolus, Thou Maſter of the Den, and Enemy to all that is good, we poor Inhabitants of the Town of* Manſoul, *are too well acquainted with thy Rule and Government, and with the end of thoſe things that for certain will follow ſubmitting to thee, to do it. Wherefore, though a while we were without Knowledge, we ſuffered thee to take us (as the Bird that ſaw not the Snare, fell into the Hands of the Fowler) yet ſince we have been turned from Darkneſs to Light, we have alſo been turned from the Power of Satan to God. And though through thy Subtilty, and the Subtilty of the* Diabolonians *within, we have ſuſtained much Loſs, and alſo plunged our ſelves into much Perplexity, yet give up our ſelves, lay down our Arms, and yield to ſo horrid a Tyrant as thou, we will not; die upon the place we chuſe rather to do. Beſides, we have hopes that in time Deliverance will come from Court unto us, and therefore we yet will maintain a War againſt thee.*

Brave Willbewill's Speech.

This brave Speech of the Lord *Willbewill*, with that

that alſo of the Lord Mayor did ſomewhat abate the boldneſs of *Diabolus*, though it kindled the Fury of his Rage. The Captains encouraged.

It alſo encouraged the Townſmen and Captains; yea, it was as a Plaiſter to the brave Captain *Credence* his Wound; for you muſt know that a brave Speech now, when the Captains of the Town, with their Men of War, came home Routed, and when the Enemy took courage and boldneſs at the Succeſs that he had obtained, to draw up to the Walls, and demand Entrance, as he did, was in ſeaſon, and alſo advantageous.

The Lord *Willbewill* alſo did play the Man within, for while the Captains and Soldiers were in the Field, he was in Arms in the Town, and wherever by him there was a *Diabolonian* found, they were forced to feel the Weight of his heavy Hand, and alſo the edge of his penetrating Sword; many therefore of the *Diabolonians* he wounded, as the Lord *Cavil*, the Lord *Briſk*, the Lord *Pragmatick*, the Lord *Murmur*; ſeveral alſo of the meaner ſort he did ſorely maim; though there cannot at this time an Account be given you of any that he ſlew outright. The Cauſe, or rather the Advantage that my Lord *Willbewill* had at this time to do thus, was, for that the Captains were gone out to fight the Enemy in the Field. For now, thought the *Diabolonians* within, is our time to ſtir and make an Uproar in the Town; what do they therefore but quickly get themſelves into a *Body*, and fall forthwith to *Hurricaning* in *Manſoul*, as if now nothing but Whirlwind and Tempeſt ſhould be there; wherefore, as I ſaid, he takes this Opportunity to fall in among them with his Men, cutting and ſlaſhing with courage that was undaunted; at which the *Diabolonians* with all haſte diſperſed themſelves to their Holds, and my Lord to his place as before. Willbewill's Gallantry.

This brave Act of my Lord did ſomewhat revenge the wrong done by *Diabolus* to the Captains, and alſo did let them know, that *Manſoul* was not to be parted

Nothing like Faith to crush Diabolus.

parted with, for the loss of a Victory or two; wherefore the Wing of the Tyrant was clipt again, as to boasting, I mean, in Comparison of what he would have done if the *Diabolonians* had put the Town to the same plight to which he had put the Captains.

Well, *Diabolus* yet resolves to have the other bout with *Mansoul*; for, thought he, since I beat them once, I may beat them twice: Wherefore he commanded his Men to be ready at such an Hour of the Night to make a fresh Assault upon the Town, and he gave it out in special, that they should bend all their Force against *Feel-gate*, and attempt to break into the Town through that: The Word that then he did give to his Officers and Soldiers was, *Hell-fire*. And, said he, if we break in upon them, as I wish we do, either with some, or with all our Force let them that break in look to it, that they forget not the Word. And let nothing be heard in the Town of *Mansoul*, but *Hell-fire, Hell-fire, Hell-fire*. The Drummer was also to beat without ceasing, and the Standard-bearers were to display their Colours; the Soldiers too were to put on what courage they could, and to see that they played Manfully their parts against the Town.

He tries what he can do upon the sense and feeling of the Christian.

So the Night was come, and all things by the Tyrant made ready for the Work, he suddenly makes his Assault upon *Feel-gate*, and after he had a while struggled there, he throws the Gates wide open. For the truth is, those Gates were but weak, and so most easily made to yield. When *Diabolus* had thus far made his Attempt, he placed his Captains, to wit, *Torment* and *No-ease* there; so he attempted to press forward, but the Prince's Captains came down upon him, and made his entrance more difficult than he desired. And to speak truth, they made what resistance they could; but the three of their best and most valiant Captains being Wounded, and by their Wounds made much uncapable of doing the Town

hat Service they would, (and all the reſt having more han their Hands full of the *Doubters*, and their Cap- ains that did follow *Diabolus*) they were over-pow- red with Force, nor could they keep them out of the own. Wherefore the Prince's Men and their Cap- ains betook themſelves to the Caſtle, as to the ſtrong- old of the Town: And this they did, partly for their wn ſecurity, partly for the ſecurity of the Town, and artly, or rather chiefly, to preſerve to *Emanuel* the rerogative Royal of *Manſoul*, for ſo was the Caſtle of *Manſoul*.

The Captains therefore being fled into the Caſtle, he Enemy, without much reſiſtance, poſſeſs them- lves of the reſt of the Town, and ſpreading them- lves as they went, into every Corner, they cried ut as they marched, according to the Command of he Tyrant, *Hell-fire, Hell-fire, Hell-fire*; ſo that no- hing for a while throughout the Town of *Manſoul* ould be heard but the direful noiſe of *Hell-fire* to- ether with the roaring of *Diabolus*'s Drum. And ow did the Clouds hang black over *Manſoul*, nor, o Reaſon, did any thing but Ruin ſeem to attend . *Diabolus* alſo quartered his Soldiers in the Hou- s of the Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul*. Yea, he *Subordinate Preacher*'s Houſe was as full of theſe utlandiſh *Doubters*, as ever it could hold; and ſo as my Lord Mayor's, and my Lord *Willbewill*'s al- . Yea, where was there a Corner, a Cottage, a arn, or a Hogſtie, that now was not full of theſe ermin? Yea, they turned the Men of the Town out f their Houſes, and would lie in their Beds, and ſit t their Tables themſelves. Ah, poor *Manſoul!* now ou feeleſt the Fruits of Sin, and what Venom was the flattering Words of Mr. *Carnal-Security!* They ade great Havock of whatever they laid their hnads ; yea, they fired the Town in ſeveral places; ma- y young Children alſo were by them daſhed in pie- s, yea, thoſe that were yet unborn they deſtroyed their Mother's Wombs; For you muſt needs think at it could not now be otherwiſe; for what Con-

ſcience,

ſcience, what Pity, what Bowels of Compaſſion can any expect at the Hands of Outlandiſh *Doubters*? Many in *Manſoul* that were Women, both young and old, they forced, raviſhed, and Beaſt-like abuſed, ſo that they ſwooned, miſcarried, and many of them died, and ſo lay at the top of every Street, and in all by-places of the Town.

And now did *Manſoul* ſeem to be nothing but a Den of Dragons, an Emblem of Hell, and a place of total Darkneſs. Now did *Manſoul* lie (almoſt) like the barren Wilderneſs; nothing but Nettles, Bryars, Thorns, Weeds, and ſtinking Things ſeem now to cover the face of *Manſoul*. I told you before, how that theſe *Diabolonian* Doubters turned the Men of *Manſoul* out of their Beds, and now I will add, they wounded them, they mauled them, yea, and almoſt brained many of them. Many did, I ſay, yea, moſt if not all of them. Mr. *Conſcience* they ſo wounded, yea, and his Wounds ſo feſter'd, that he could have no eaſe Day nor Night, but lay as if continually upon a Rack (but that *Shaddai* Rules all, certainly they had ſlain him outright) My Lord Mayor they ſo abuſed, that they almoſt put out his Eyes; and had not my Lord *Willbewill* got into the Caſtle they intended to have chopt him all to pieces, for they did look upon him (as his Heart now ſtood) to be one of the very worſt that was in *Manſoul* againſt *Diabolus* and his Crew. And indeed he hath ſhewed himſelf a Man, and more of his Exploits you will hear of afterwards.

Sad Work among the Townſmen.

Satan has a particular ſpite againſt a Sanctified Will.

Now a Man might have walked for many days together in *Manſoul*, and ſcarce have ſeen one in the Town that looked like a Religious Man. Oh the fearful ſtate of *Manſoul* now! now every Corner ſwarmed with Outlandiſh *Doubters*, Red-coats and Black-coats walked the Town by cluſters, and filled up all the Houſes with hideous Noiſes, vain Songs, ly-

The Soul full of idle Thoughts and Blaſphemies.

lying Stories, and Blaſphemous Language againſt *Shaddai* and his Son. Now alſo thoſe *Diabolonians* that lurked in the Walls, and Dens, and Holes that were in the Town of *Manſoul*, came forth and ſhewed themſelves; yea, walked with open face in Company with the *Doubters* that were in *Manſoul*. Yea, they had more Boldneſs now to walk the Streets, to haunt the Houſes, and to ſhew themſelves abroad, than had any of the honeſt Inhabitants of the now woful Town of *Manſoul*.

But *Diabolus* and his Outlandiſh Men were not at Peace in *Manſoul*; for they were not there entertained as were the Captains and Forces of *Emanuel*; the Townſmen did brow beat them what they could: Nor did they partake or make Deſtruction of any of the Neceſſaries of *Manſoul*, but that which they ſeized on againſt the Townſmens *Will*; what they could they hid from them, and what they could not they had with an ill Will. They, poor Hearts, had rather have had their Room than their Company, but they were at preſent their *Captives*, and their *Captives* for the preſent they were forced to be, *Rom.* 7. But I ſay, they diſcountenanced them as much as they were able, and ſhewed them all the Diſlike that they could.

The Captains alſo from the Caſtle did hold them in continual Play with their Slings, to the chafing and fretting of the Minds of the Enemies. True, *Diabolus* made a great many Attempts to have broken open the Gates of the Caſtle, but Mr. *Godlyfear* was made the Keeper of that; and he was a Man of Courage, Conduct, and Valour, that 'twas in vain as long as Life laſted within him, to think to do that Work, though moſtly deſired; wherefore all the Attempts that *Diabolus* made againſt him, were fruitleſs; (I have wiſhed ſometimes that that Man had had the whole Rule of the Town of *Manſoul*.)

Mr. Godlyfear is made Keeper of the Caſtle-gates.

Well

The Town of Manſoul the ſeat of War.

Well, this was the condition of th Town of *Manſoul*, for about two Yea and an half; the Body of the Town w the ſeat of War; the People of th Town were driven into Holes, and the Glory *Manſoul* was laid in the Duſt; what Reſt then cou be to the Inhabitants, what Peace could *Manſoul* hav and what Sun could ſhine upon it? Had the Enem lain ſo long without in the Plain againſt the Tow it had been enough to have famiſhed them; but no when they ſhall be within, when the Town ſhall b their Tent, their Trench, and Fort againſt the C ſtle that was in the Town, when the Town ſhall b againſt the Town, and ſhall ſerve to be a Defence t the Enemies of her ſtrength and life: I ſay, whe they ſhall make uſe of the Forts and Town-hold to ſecure themſelves in, even till they ſha take, ſpoil, and demoliſh the Caſtle, th was terrible; and yet this was now the ſtate of th Town of *Manſoul*.

Heart.

After the Town of *Manſoul* had been in this ſad an lamentable condition for ſo long a time as I have tol you, and no Petitions that they preſented their Princ with (all this while) could prevail; the Inhabitan of the Town, to wit, the Elders and Chief of *Man ſoul*, gather together, and after ſome time ſpent i condoling their miſerable ſtate, and this miſerabl Judgment coming upon them, they agreed togethe to draw up yet another Petition, and t ſend it away to *Emanuel* for Relie

Mr. Godly-fear's advice about drawing up a Petition to the Prince.

But Mr. *Godlyfear* ſtood up, and an ſwered, *That he knew that his Lord th Prince never did, nor ever would receiv a Petition for theſe matters from the Han of any whoever, unleſs the Lord Secretary's Hand we to it, (and this,* quoth he, *is the reaſon you pre vailed not all this while.)* Then they ſaid they woul draw up one, and get the Lord Secretary's Han unto it. But Mr. *Godlyfear* anſwered again, *That h knew alſo that the Lord Secretary would not ſet hi*

Han

Hand to any Petition that him ſelf had not an hand in compoſing and drawing up; and beſides, ſaid he, *the Prince doth know my Lord Secretary's Hand from all the the Hands in the World; wherefore he cannot be deceived by any pretence whatever; wherefore my Advice is, that you go to my Lord, and implore him to lend you his aid.* (Now he did yet abide in the Caſtle, where all the Captains and Men at Arms were.)

So they heartily thanked Mr. *Godlyfear*, took his Counſel, and did as he had bidden them; ſo they went and came to my Lord, and made known the cauſe of their coming to him: To wit, that ſince *Manſoul* was in ſo deplorable a condition, his Highneſs would be pleaſed to undertake to draw up a Petition for them to *Emanuel*, the Son of the Mighty *Shaddai*, and to their King and his Father, by him.

The Secretary employed to draw up a Petition for Manſoul.

Then ſaid the Secretary to them, *What Petition is it that you would have me draw up for you?* But they ſaid, Our Lord knows beſt the ſtate and condition of the Town of *Manſoul*, and how we are backſliden and degenerated from the Prince; thou alſo knoweſt who is come up to War againſt us, and how *Manſoul* is now the Seat of War. My Lord knows moreover, what barbarous uſages our Men, Women, and Children have ſuffered at their Hands, and how our home-bred *Diabolonians* do walk now with more boldneſs than dare the Townſmen in the Streets of *Manſoul*. Let our Lord therefore, according to the Wiſdom of God that is in him, draw up a Petition for his poor Servants to our Prince *Emanuel*. *Well*, ſaid the Lord Secretary, *I will draw up a Petition for you, and will alſo ſet my hand thereto.* Then ſaid they, But when ſhall we call for it at the hand of our Lord? But he anſwered, *Your ſelves muſt be preſent at the doing of it. Yea, you muſt put your deſires to it. True, the Hand and Pen ſhall be mine, but the Ink and Paper muſt be yours, elſe how can you ſay, it is your Petition? Nor have I need to Petition for my ſelf, becauſe I have not offended.*

He

He also added as followeth: *No Petition goes from me in my Name to the Prince, and so to his Father by him, but when the People, that are chiefly concerned therein, do joyn in* Heart *and* Soul *in the Matter, so that must be inserted therein.*

So they did heartily agree with the Sentence of the Lord, and a Petition was forthwith drawn up for them. But now who shall carry it, that was the next. But the Secretary advised that Captain *Credence* should carry it, for he was a well spoken Man. They therefore called for him, and propounded to him the business. Well, said the Captain, I gladly accept of the Motion; and though I am lame, I will do this business for you, with as much speed, and as well as I can. The Contents of the Petition were to this purpose.

O our Lord, and Sovereign Prince Emanuel, *the potent, the long-suffering Prince: Grace is poured into thy Lips, and to thee belongs Mercy and Forgiveness, though we have rebelled against thee. We who are not more worthy to be called thy* Mansoul, *nor yet fit to partake of common Benefits, do beseech thee, and thy Father by thee, to do away our Transgressions. We confess that thou mightest cast us away for them, but do it not for thy Name's sake; let the Lord rather take an Opportunity at our miserable Condition, to let out his Bowels and Compassion to us; we are compassed on every side; Lord our own backslidings reprove us, our* Diabolonians *within our Town fright us, and the Army of the Angel of the the Bottomless Pit distress us. Thy Grace can be our Salvation, and whither to go but to thee we know not.*

Furthermore, O Gracious Prince, we have weakned our Captains, and they are discouraged, sick, and of late some of them grievously worsted, and beaten out of the Field by the Power and Force of the Tyrant. Yea, even those of our Captains, in whose Valour we did formerly use to put most of our Confidence, they are as wounded Men. Besides, Lord, our Enemies are lively, and they are strong, they vaunt and boast themselves, and do threaten

threaten to part us among themselves for a Booty. They are fallen also upon us, Lord, with many Thousand Doubters, such as with whom we cannot tell what to do; they are all Grim-looked, and unmerciful ones, and they bid defiance to us and thee.

Our Wisdom is gone, our Power is gone, because thou art departed from us, nor have we what we may call ours, but Sin, Shame, and Confusion of Face for Sin. Take pity upon us, O Lord, take pity upon us thy miserable Town of Mansoul, *and save us out of the Hands of our Enemies.* Amen.

This Petition, as was touched afore, was handed by the Lord Secretary, and carried to the Court by the brave and most stout Captain *Credence*. Now he carried it out at *Mouth-gate*, for that, as I said, was the Sally-port of the Town; and he went and came to *Emanuel* with it. Now how it came out, I do not know, but for certain it did, and that so far as to reach the Ears of *Diabolus*. Thus I conclude, because that the Tyrant had it presently by the end, and charged the Town of *Mansoul* with it, saying, *Thou Rebellious and stubborn-hearted* Mansoul, *I will make thee to leave off Petitioning; art thou yet for Petitioning? I will make thee to leave off:* Yea, he also knew who the Messenger was that carried the Petition to the Prince, and it made him both to fear and rage.

Satan cannot abide Prayer.

Wherefore he commandad that his *Drum* should be beat again, a thing that *Mansoul* could not abide to hear; but when *Diabolus* would have his *Drum* beat, *Mansoul* must abide the noise. Well, the *Drum* was beat, and the *Diabolonians* were gathered togther.

Then said *Diabolus*, *O ye stout* Diabolonians, *be it known unto you, that there is a Treachery hatcht against us in the Rebellious Town of* Mansoul; *for albeit the Town is in our Possession, as you see, yet these miserable Mansoulians have attempted to dare, and have been so hardy as yet to send to the Court of* Emanuel *for help. This I give you to understand, that ye may yet know how to carry it to the wretched Town of* Mansoul. *Wherefore*

O my trusty Diabolonians, *I command that yet more and more ye distress this Town of* Mansoul, *and vex it with your Wiles, ravish their Women, deflower their Virgins, slay their Children, brain their Ancients, fire their Town, and what other Mischief you can; and let this be the Reward of the* Mansoulians *from me, for their desperate Rebellions against me.*

This you see was the Charge, but something stept in betwixt that and Execution, for as yet there was but little more done than to rage.

Moreover, when *Diabolus* had done thus, he went the next way up to the Castle-gates, and demanded that upon pain of Death, the Gates should be opened to him, and that entrance should be given him and his Men that followed after. To whom Mr. *Godlyfear* replied, (for he it was, that had the Charge of that Gate.) *That the Gate should not be opened unto him, nor to the Men that followed after him.* He said moreover, *That* Mansoul, *when she had suffered a while should be made perfect, strengthned, and settled.*

Satan cannot abide Faith.

Then said *Diabolus, Deliver me then the Men that have petitioned against me, especially Captain* Credence *that carried it to your Prince, deliver that Varlet into my hands, and I will depart from the Town.*

Then up starts a *Diabolonian*, whose Name was Mr. *Fooling*, and said, *My Lord offereth you fair, 'tis better for you that one Man perish, than that your whole* Mansoul *should be undone.*

But Mr. *Godlyfear* made him this replication, *How long will* Mansoul *be kept out of the Dungeon, when she hath given up her Faith to* Diabolus? *As good lose the Town as lose Captain* Credence; *for if one be gone, the other must follow.* But to that Mr. *Fooling* said nothing.

Then did my Lord Mayor reply, and said, *O thou devouring Tyrant, be it known unto thee, we shall hearken to none of thy words, we are resolved to resist thee as long as a Captain, a Man, a Sling, and a Stone to throw at thee, shall be found in the Town of* Mansoul.

at *Diabolus* answered, *Do you hope, do* Diabolus Rages.
n wait, do you look for help and deliver-
nce? You have ſent to Emanuel, *but your*
Vickedneſs ſticks too cloſe in your Skirts, to let innocent
Prayers come out of your Lips. Think you, that you
ll be Prevailers, and proſper in this Deſign? You will
il in your Wiſh, you will fail in your Attempts; for
is not only I, but your Emanuel *is againſt you. Yea,*
is he that hath ſent me againſt you to ſubdue you;
r what then do you hope, or by what means will you
ape?

Then ſaid the Lord Mayor, *We have* The Lord Mayor's Speech juſt at the time of the return of Captain Credence.
imed indeed, but that ſhall be no help
thee, for our Emanuel *hath ſaid it, and*
at in great faithfulneſs. And him that
meth to me, I will in no wiſe caſt out.
h hath alſo told us (O our Enemy) that
l manner of Sin and Blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven to the
n of Men. Therefore we dare not deſpair, but will
k for, and wait for Mercy.

And now by this time Captain *Credence* was re-
med and come from the Court from *Emanuel* to the
ſtle of *Manſoul*, and he returned to them with a
cquet. So my Lord Mayor hearing that Captain
dence was come, withdrew himſelf from the noiſe
the roaring of the Tyrant, and left him to yell at
Wall of the Town, or againſt the Gates of the
ſtle. So he came up to the Captain's Lodgings, and
ting him, he aſked him of his Welfare, and what
s the beſt news at Court? But when he aſked Cap-
n *Credence* that, the water ſtood in his Eyes. Then
d the Captain; cheer up, my Lord, for all will be
ll in time: And with that he firſt produced his
cquet, and laid it by, but that the Lord Mayor and
reſt of the Captains took for a ſign of good Ti-
gs. (Now a Seaſon of Grace being come, he ſent
all the Captains and Elders of the Town that were
e and there in their Lodgings, in the Caſtle, and
n their Guard, to let them know that Captain
dence was returned from the Court, and that he had

ſomething in general, and ſomething in ſpecial to com-
municate to them.) So they all came up to him, a
ſaluted him, and aſked him concerning his Journe
and what was the beſt news at Court? And he anſwer
them as he had done the Lord Mayor before, that
would be well at laſt. Now when the Captain h
thus ſaluted them, he opened his Pacque
and thence did draw out of it ſeve
Notes for thoſe that he had ſent for. A
the firſt Note was for my Lord Mayor, wherein w
ſignified:

The Pacquet opened.

A Note for my Lord Mayor.

The Prince Emanuel *had taken it we
that my Lord Mayor had been ſo true a
truſty in his Office, and the great concer
that lay upon him for the Town and People of* Ma
ſoul. *Alſo he bid him to know that he took it well th
he had been ſo bold for his Prince* Emanuel, *and had e
gaged ſo faithfully in his Cauſe againſt* Diabolus.
*alſo ſignified at the cloſe of his Letter, that he ſho
ſhortly receive his reward.*

A Note for the Lord Willbe-will.

The ſecond Note that came out, w
for the noble Lord *Willbewill*, where
there was ſignified, *That his Prince* Em
nuel *did well underſtand how Valiant a
Courageous he had been for the Honour of his Lord,* n
*in his abſence, and when his Name was under conte
by* Diabolus. *There was ſignified alſo that his Pri
had taken it well that he had been ſo faithful to
Town of* Manſoul, *in his keeping of ſo ſtrict a H
and Eye over, and ſo ſtrict a Reign upon the Neck
the* Diabolonians *that did ſtill lie lurking in their
veral Holes in the famous Town of* Manſoul.

*He ſignified moreover, how that he underſtood t
my Lord had with his own Hand done great Execu
upon ſome of the chief of the Rebels there, to the gr
diſcouragement of the adverſe Party, and to the g
example of the whole Town of* Manſoul, *and that ſho
his Lordſhip ſhould have his reward.*

The third Note came out for the *Subordi
Preacher*, wherein was ſignified, *That his Prince*

well from him, that he had ſo honeſtly and ſo faithfully performed his Office, and executed the truſt committed to him by his Lord, while he exhorted, rebuked, and fore-warned Manſoul *according to the Laws of the Town. He ſignified moreover, that he took it well at his Hand, that he called to Faſting, to Sackcloth and Aſhes, when* Manſoul *was under her revolt. Alſo that he called for the aid of the Captain* Boanerges *to help in ſo weighty a Work, and that ſhortly he alſo ſhould receive his reward.*

A Note for the Subordinate Preacher.

The fourth Note came out for Mr. *Godlyfear*, wherein his Lord thus ſignified, *That his Lordſhip obſerved that he was the firſt of all the Men in* Manſoul *that detected Mr.* Carnal-Security, *as the only one that thro' his ſubtilty and cunning, had obtained for* Diabolus *a defection and decay of goodneſs in the bleſſed Town of* Manſoul. *Moreover, his Lord gave him to underſtand, that he ſtill remembred his Tears and Mourning for the ſtate of* Manſoul. *It was alſo obſerved by the ſame Note, that his Lord took notice of his detecting of this Mr.* Carnal-Security *at his Table among his Gueſts, in his own Houſe, and that in the midſt of his Jollineſs, even while he was ſeeking to perfect his Villanies againſt the Town of* Manſoul. Emanuel *alſo took notice, that this reverend Perſon Mr.* Godlyfear, *ſtood ſtoutly to it at the Gates of the Caſtle againſt all the threats and attempts of the Tyrant, and that he had put the Townſmen in a way to make their Petition to their Prince, ſo as that he might accept thereof, and as that they might obtain an anſwer of Peace; and that therefore ſhortly he ſhould receive his reward.*

A Note for Mr. Godlyfear.

After all this, there was yet produced a Note which was written to the whole Town of *Manſoul*, whereby they perceived, *That their Lord took notice of their ſo often repeating of Petitions to him, and that they ſhould ſee more of the fruits of ſuch their doings in time to come.* Their Prince did alſo therein tell them

A Note for the Town of Manſoul.

them, *That he took it well, that their Heart and Mind now at last abode fixed upon him and his Ways, though* Diabolus *had made such Inroads upon them, and that neither Flatteries on the one hand, nor Hardships on the other, could make them yield to serve his cruel Design.* There was also inserted at the Bottom of this Note, *That his Lordship had left the Town of* Mansoul *in the Hands of the Lord Secretary, and under the Conduct of Captain* Credence, *saying Beware that you yet yield yourselves unto the Governance, and in due time you shall receive your Reward.*

So after the brave Captain *Credence* had delivered his Notes to those to whom they belonged, he retired himself to my Lord Secretary's Lodgings, and there spends time in conversing with him; for they two were very great one with another, and did indeed know more how things would go with *Mansoul*, than did all the Townsmen besides. The Lord Secretary also loved Captain *Credence* dearly, yea, many a good bit was sent him from my Lord's Table; also he might have a shew of countenance when the rest of *Mansoul* lay under the Clouds; so after some time for converse was spent, the Captain betook himself to his Chambers to rest. But it was not long after but my Lord did send for the Captain again; so the Captain came to him, and they greeted one another with usual Salutations. Then said the Captain to the Lord Secretary, What hath my Lord to say to his Servant? So the Lord Secretary took him, and had him aside, and after a sign or two of more Favour, he said, *I have made thee the Lord Lieutenant over all the Forces in* Mansoul; *so that from this day forward all Men in* Mansoul *shall be at thy Word, and thou shalt be he that shall lead in, und that shall lead out* Mansoul. *Thou shalt therefore manage according to thy place, the War for thy Prince, and for the Town of* Mansoul, *against the Force and Power of* Diabolus, *and at thy command shall the rest of the Captains be.*

Now the Townsmen began to perceive what interest the Captain had, both with the Court and also

with

with the Lord Secretary in *Manſoul*; for no Man before could ſpeed when ſent, nor bring ſuch good News from *Emanuel* as he. Wherefore what do they, after ſome Lamentation that they made no more uſe of him in their Diſtreſſes, but ſend by their *Subordinate Preacher* to the Lord Secretary, to deſire him that all that ever they were and had, might be put under the Government, Care, Cuſtody, and Conduct of Captain *Credence*.

So their Preacher went and did his Errand, and received this Anſwer from the Mouth of his Lord, that Captain *Credence* ſhould be the great doer in all the King's Army againſt the King's Enemies, and alſo for the welfare of *Manſoul*. So he bowed to the ground, and thanked his Lordſhip, and returned and told his news to the Townsfolk. But all this was done with all imaginable Secreſie, becauſe the Foes had yet great Strength in the Town. But,

To return to our Story again: When *Diabolus* ſaw himſelf thus boldly confronted by the Lord Mayor, and perceived the Stoutneſs of Mr. *Godlyfear*, he fell into a rage, and forthwith called a Council of War, that he might be revenged on *Manſoul*. So all the Princes of the Pit came together, and old *Incredulity* in the head of them, with all the Captains of his Army. So they conſulted what to do. Now the effect and concluſion of the Council that day was, how they might take the Caſtle, becauſe they could not conclude themſelves Maſters of the Town, ſo long as that was in the Poſſeſſion of their Enemies. So one adviſed this way, and another adviſed that; but when they could not agree in their Verdict, *Apollyon* the Preſident of the Council ſtood up, and thus he began: *My brotherhood*, quoth he, *I have ſome things to propound unto you; and my firſt is this, let us withdraw our ſelves from the Town into the Plain again, for our preſence here will do us no good, becauſe the Caſtle is yet in our Enemies hands; nor is it poſſible that we ſhould take that, ſo long as ſo many brave Captains are in it, and this bold Fellow* Godlyfear *is made the Keeper of the Gates of it.*

Now when we have withdrawn ourſelves into the Plain, they of their own accord will be glad of ſome little eaſe, and it may be of their own accord they again may begin to be remiſs, and even their ſo being will give them a bigger blow than we can poſſibly give them ourſelves. But if that ſhould fail, our going forth of the Town may draw the Captains out after us, and you know what it coſt them when we fought them in the Field before. Beſides, can we but draw them out into the Fields, we may lay an Ambuſh behind the Town, which ſhall, when they are come forth abroad, ruſh in and take poſſeſſion of the Caſtle. But *Beelzebub*, ſtood up and replied, ſaying, 'Tis impoſſible to draw them all off from the Caſtle; ſome you may be ſure will lie there to keep that; wherefore it will be but in vain thus to attempt, unleſs we were ſure that they will all come out. He therefore concluded, that what was done muſt be done by ſome other means. And the moſt likely means that the greateſt of their heads could invent, was that which *Apollyon* had adviſed to before, to wit, to get the Townſmen again to *Sin*. For, ſaid he, it is not our being in the Town nor in the Field, nor our Fighting, nor our killing of their Men, that can make us the Maſters of *Manſoul*; for ſo long as one in the Town is able to lift up his Finger againſt us, *Emanuel* will take their parts, and if he ſhall take their parts, we know what time a day it will be with us. Wherefore for my part, quoth he, there is in my Judgment no way to bring them into bondage to us, like inventing a way to make them Sin, 2 *Pet.* 2. 18, 19, 20, 21. Had we, ſaid he, left all our *Doubters* at home, we had done as well as we have done now, unleſs we could have made them the Maſters and Governours of the Caſtle; for *Doubters* at a diſtance are but like Objections repell'd with arguments. Indeed, can we but get them into the Hold, and make them Poſſeſſors of that, the day will be our own. Let us therefore withdraw ourſelves into the Plain (not expecting that the Captains in *Manſoul* ſhould follow us) but yet I ſay

let

let us do this, and before we ſo do, let us adviſe again with our truſty *Diabolonians* that are yet in the Holds of *Manſoul*, and ſet them to work to betray the Town to us; for they indeed muſt do it; or it will be left unalone for ever. By theſe ſayings of *Beelzebub*, (for I think 'twas he that gave this Counſel) the whole Conclave was forced to be of his Opinion, to wit, that the way to get the Caſtle was, to get the Town to Sin. Then they fell to inventing by what means they might do this thing.

Then *Lucifer* ſtood up and ſaid, *The Counſel of* Beelzebub *is pertinent; now the way to bring this to paſs in mine Opinion is this: Let us withdraw our force from the Town of* Manſoul, *let us do this, and let us terrifie them no more, either with Summons or Threats, or with the noiſe of our* Drum, *or any other awakening means. Only let us lie in the Field at a Diſtance, and be as if we regarded them not (for Frights I ſee do but awaken them, and make them more ſtand to their Arms.) I have alſo another Stratagem in my Head, you know* Manſoul *is a Market Town, and a Town that delights in Commerce, what therefore if ſome of our* Diabolonians *ſhall feign themſelves far country-men, and ſhall go out and bring to the Market of* Manſoul, *ſome of our Wares to ſell; and what matter at what rates they ſell their Wares, though it be but for half the worth. Now let thoſe that thus trade in their Market, be thoſe that are witty and true to us, and I will lay my Crown to pawn, it will do. There are two that are come to my thoughts already, that I think will be arch at this work, and they are, Mr.* Penny-wiſe-pound fooliſh, *and Mr.* Get ith' hundred and looſe ith' ſhire; *nor is this Man with the long Name at all inferior to the other. What alſo if you join with them Mr.* Sweet world, *and Mr.* Preſent good, *they are Men that are civil and cunning, but our true Friends and Helpers,* Rev. 3. 17. *Let theſe, with as many more engage in this buſineſs for us, and let* Manſoul *be taken up in much Buſineſs, and let them grow full and rich, and this is the way to get ground of*

them; remember ye not, that thus we prevailed upon Laodicea, *and how many at present do we hold in this* Snare? *Now when they begin to grow full, they will forget their Misery, and if we shall not affright them, may happen to fall asleep, and so be got to neglect their Town Watch, their Castle Watch, as well as their Watch at the Gates.*

Yea, may we not by this means so cumber Mansoul *with abundance, that they shall be forced to make of their Castle a Warehouse, instead of a Garrison fortified against us, and a receptacle of Men of War? Thus if we get our Goods and Commodities thither, I reckon that the Castle is more than half ours. Besides, could we so order it, that they should be filled with such kind of Wares, that then, if we made a sudden Assault upon them, it would be hard for the Captains to take a shelter there. Do you know that of the Parable,* Luke 8. 14. The deceitfulness of Riches choak the Word? *and again,* When the heart is over-charged with surfeiting and Drunkenness, and the Cares of this Life; *all Mischief comes upon them unawares,* Chap. 21. 34, 35, 36.

Furthermore, my Lords, quoth he, *you very well know that it is not easie for a People to be filled with our things, and not to have some of our* Diabolonians *as retainers to their Houses and Services. Where is a* Mansoulian *that is full of this World that has not for his Servants and Waiting-Men, Mr.* Profuse, *or Mr.* Prodigality, *or some other of our* Diabolonian *Gang as Mr.* Voluptuousness, *Mr.* Pragmatical, *Mr.* Ostentation, *or the like? Now these can take the Castle of* Mansoul, *or blow it up, or make it unfit for a Garrison for* Emanuel, *and any of these will do. Yea, they for ought I know, may do it for us sooner than an Army of twenty thousand Men. Wherefore to end as I began, my advice is, that we quietly withdraw our selves, not offering any further force, or forcible attempts upon the Castle, at least at this time, and let us set on foot our new project, and let's see if that will not make them destroy themselves.*

Thi

This advice was highly applauded by them all, and as accounted the very Master-piece of Hell, to wit, o choak *Mansoul* with a fulness of this World, and o surfeit her heart with the good things thereof. ut see how things meet together. Just as this *Diabo-nian* Counsel was broken up, Captain *Credence* re-ived a Letter from *Emanuel*, the Contents of which as this, *That upon the third day he would meet him the Field in the Plains about* Mansoul. Meet me in e Field, quoth the Captain? What meaneth my ord by this? I know not what he meaneth by meet-g of me in the Field. So he took the Note in his and, and did carry it to my Lord Secretary to ask s Thoughts thereupon, (for my Lord was a Seer in l matters concerning the King, and also for the ood and comfort of the Town of *Mansoul.*) So he ewed my Lord the Note, and desired his Opinion ereof: For my part, quoth Captain *Credence*, I ow not the meaning thereof. So my Lord did take d read it, and after a little Pause he said, *The* Dia-olians *have had against* Mansoul *a great consultation to y; they have, I say, this day been contriving the utter in of the Town; and the result of their Counsel is,* set Mansoul *into such a way, which if taken, will ely make her destroy her self. And to this end they e making ready for their own departure out of the wn, intending to betake themselves to Field again, and re to lie till they shall see whether this their Project ill take or no. But be thou ready with the Men of thy rd (for on the third day they will be in the Plain) e to fall upon the* Diabolonians; *for the Prince will that time be in the Field; yea, by that it is break of y, Sun-rising, or before, and that with a mighty force ainst them. So he shall be before them, and thou shalt behind them, and betwixt you both, their Army shall destroyed.*

When Captain *Credence* heard this, away goes he the rest of the Captains, and tells them what a ote he had a while since receceived from the Hand *Emanuel.* And, said he, that which was dark there

therein has my Lord Secretary expounded unto me
He told them moreover, what by himſelf and b
them muſt be done to anſwer the mind of their Lord
Then were the Captains glad, and Captain *Credenc*
commanded, that all the King's Trumpeters ſhoul
aſcend on the Battlements of the Caſtle, and there i
the audience of *Diabolus*, and of the whole Tow
of *Manſoul*, make the beſt Muſick that heart coul
invent. The Trumpeters then did as they were com
manded. They got themſelves up to the top of th
Caſtle, and thus they began to ſound; then did *D*
abolus ſtart, and ſaid, What can be the meaning o
this, they neither ſound *Boot and Saddle*, nor *Hor*
and away, nor a *Charge*. What do theſe Mad-me
mean, that yet they ſhould be ſo merry and glad
Then anſwered him one of themſelves and ſaid, Th
is for Joy that their Prince *Emanuel* is coming to re
lieve the Town of *Manſoul*; that to this end he is
the head of an Army, and that this Relief is near.

The Men of *Manſoul* alſo were greatly concerne
at this melodious charm of the Trumpets; they ſai
yea, they anſwered one another, ſaying, This can
no harm to us; ſurely this can be no harm to u

Diabolus withdraws from the Town, and why.

Then ſaid the *Diabolonians*, what ha
we beſt to do? And it was anſwere
It was beſt to quit the Town; and tha
ſaid one, Ye may do in purſuance
your laſt Counſel, and by ſo doing al
be better able to give the Enemy Battle, ſhou
an Army from without come upon us. So on t
ſecond day they withdrew themſelves from *Manſou*
and abode in the Plains without, but they incampe
themſelves before *Eye-gate*, in what terrene and te
rible manner they could. The reaſon why they cou
not abide in the Town (beſides the reaſons that we
debated in their late Conclave) was for that they we
not poſſeſſed of the ſtrong Hold, and becauſe, ſa
they, we ſhall have more convenience to fight, a
alſo to fly, if need be, when we are incamped in t
open Plain. Beſides, the Town would have been

pit for them, rather than a place of defence, had the Prince come up and encloſed them faſt therein. Therefore they betook themſelves to the Field, that they might alſo be out of the reach of the Slings, by which they were much annoyed all the while that they were in the Town.

The time come for the Captains to fight them.

Well the time that the Captains were to fall upon the *Diabolonians* being come, they eagerly prepared themſelves for action, for Captain *Credence* had told the Captains over night, that they ſhould *meet their Prince in the Field to Morrow*, was like Oyl to a flaming Fire; for of a long time they had been at a diſtance; they therefore were for this the more earneſt and deſirous of the work. So as I ſaid, the Hour being come, Captain *Credence* with the reſt of the Men of War, drew out their Forces before it was day by the Sally-port of the Town. And being all ready, Captain *Credence* went up to the head of the Army, and gave to the reſt of the Captains the *Word*, and ſo they to the Under-officers and Soldiers, the *Word* was, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence; which is in the *Manſoulian* Tongue, *The Word of God and Faith*. Then the Captains fell on and began roundly to front, and flank, and rere *Diabolus*'s Camp.

They draw out into the Field.

Now they left Captain *Experience* in the Town, becauſe he was ill of his Wounds which the *Diabolonians* had given him in the laſt fight. But when he perceived that the Captains were at it, what does he, but calling for his Crutches with haſte, gets up, and away he goes to the Battle, ſaying, Shall I lie here when my Brethren are in the Fight, and when *Emanuel* the Prince will ſhew himſelf in the Field to his Servants? But when the Enemy ſaw the Man come with his Crutches, they were daunted yet the more, for thought they, what Spirit has poſſeſſed theſe *Manſoulians*, that they fight me upon their Crutches. Well, the Captains, as I ſaid, fell on, and

did

did bravely handle their Weapons, ſtill crying out, and ſhouting as they laid on Blows, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence.

The Battle joined.

Now, when *Diabolus* ſaw that the Captains were come out, and that ſo valiantly they ſurrounded his Men, he concluded (that for the preſent) nothing from them was to be looked for but blows, with the dints of their two-edged Swords.

Wherefore he alſo falls on upon the Prince's Army, with all his deadly force. So the Battle was joined. Now who was it that at firſt *Diabolus* met with in the fight, but Captain *Credence*, on the one hand, and the Lord *Willbewill* on the other; now *Willbewill*'s blows were like the blows of a Giant, for that Man had a ſtrong Arm, and he fell in upon the *Election-Doubters*, for they were the Life-guard of *Diabolus*, and he kept them in play a good while, cutting and battering ſhrewdly. Now when Captain *Credence* ſaw my Lord engaged, he did ſtoutly fall on, on the other hand upon the ſame Company alſo, ſo they put them to great diſorder. Now Captain *Good hope* had engaged the *Vocation-Doubters*, and they were ſturdy Men; but the Captain was a Valiant Man: Captain *Experience* did alſo ſend him ſome Aid; ſo he made the *Vocation-Doubters* to retreat. The reſt of the Armies were hotly engaged, and that on every ſide, and the *Diabolonians* did fight ſtoutly. Then did my Lord Secretary command that the Slings from the Caſtle ſhould be plaid, and his Men could throw Stones at an hair's breadth. But after a while thoſe that were made to fly before the Captains of the Prince, did begin to rally again,

The Battle renewed.

and they came up ſtoutly upon the Rear of the Prince's Army; wherefore the Prince's Army began to faint; but remembring that they ſhould ſee the Face of their Prince by and by, they took courage, and a very fierce Battle was fought. Then ſhouted the Captains, ſaying, *The Sword*

Sword of the Prince Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence; and with that *Diabolus* gave back, thinking that more aid had been come. But no *Emanuel* as yet appeared. Moreover the Battle did hang in doubt; and they made a little retreat on both sides. Now in the time of reſpite, Captain *Credence* bravely encouraged his Men to ſtand to it, and *Diabolus* did the like, as well as he could. But Captain *Credence* made a brave Speech to his Soldiers, the Contents whereof here follow.

They both retreat, and in the time of reſpite Captain Credence makes a Speech to his Soldiers.

Gentlemen Soldiers, and my Brethren in this deſign, it rejoyceth me much to ſee in the Field, for our Prince this day, ſo ſtout and ſo valiant an Army, and ſuch faithful Lovers of Manſoul. *You have hitherto, as hath become you, ſhewn your ſelves Men of Truth and Courage againſt the* Diabolonian *Forces, ſo that for all their boaſt, they have not yet cauſe much to boaſt of their gettings. Now take to your ſelves your wonted Courage, and ſhew your ſelves Men, even this once only; for in a few Minutes after the next Engagement this time, you ſhall ſee your Prince ſhew himſelf in the Field; for we muſt make this ſecond Aſſault upon this Tyrant* Diabolus, *and then* Emanuel *comes.*

No ſooner had the Captain made this Speech to his Soldiers, but one Mr. *Speedy* came poſt to the Captain from the Prince, to tell him that *Emanuel* was at hand. This News, when the Captain had received, he communicated to the other Field-Officers, and they again to their Soldiers and Men of War. Wherefore, like Men raiſed from the Dead, ſo the Captains and their Men aroſe, made up to the Enemy, and cried as before, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence.

The *Diabolonians* alſo beſtirred themſelves, and made reſiſtance as well as they could, but in this laſt Engagement the *Diabolonians* loſt their courage, and many of the *Doubters* fell down dead to the Ground. Now when they had been in heat of Battle about

an

an Hour or more, Captain *Credence* lift up his Eyes, and ſaw, and behold *Emanuel* came, and he came with Colours flying, Trumpets ſounding, and the Feet of his Men ſcarce toucht the Ground, they haſted with that Celerity towards the Captains that were engaged. Then did Captain *Credence* wheel his Men to the Townward, and gave to *Diabolus* the Field. So *Emanuel* came upon him on the one ſide, and the Enemies place was betwixt them both; then again they fell to it afreſh, and now it was but a little while more but *Emanuel* and Captain *Credence* met, ſtill trampling down the ſlain as they came.

But when the Captains ſaw that the Prince was come, and that he fell upon the *Diabolonians* on the other ſide, and that Captain *Credence* and his Highneſs had got them up betwixt them, they ſhouted, (they ſo ſhouted, that the Ground rent again) ſaying, *The Sword of* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence. Now when *Diabolus* ſaw that he and his Forces were ſo hard beſet by the Prince and his Princely Army, what does he and the Lords of the Pit that were with him, but make their eſcape, and forſake their Army, and leave them to fall by the Hand of *Emanuel*, and of his noble Captain *Credence*: So they fell all down ſlain before them, before his Prince, and before his Royal Army; there was not left ſo much as one *Doubter* alive; they lay ſpread upon the Ground like dead Men, as one would ſpread Dung upon the Land.

When the Battle was over, all things came in order in the Camp; then the Captains and Elders of *Manſoul* came together to ſalute *Emanuel*, while without the Corporation; ſo they ſaluted him, and welcom'd him, and that with a thouſand Welcomes, for that he was come to the Borders of *Manſoul* again: So he ſmiled upon them, and ſaid, *Peace be unto you.* Then they addreſſed themſelves to go to the Town; they went then to go up to *Manſoul*, they, the Prince, with all the new Forces that now he had brought with him to the War. Alſo all the Gates of the Town were

were ſet open for his Reception, ſo glad were they of his bleſſed return. And this was the manner and order of his going into *Manſoul*.

Firſt, (as I ſaid) all the Gates of the Town were ſet upon, yea, the Gates of the Caſtle; the Elders too of the Town of *Manſoul* placed themſelves at the Gates of the Town, to ſalute him at his entrance thither: And ſo they did, for as he drew near, and approached towards the Gates, they ſaid, *Lift your Heads, O ye Gates, and be ye lift up ye everlaſting Doors, and the King of Glory ſhall come in.* And they anſwered again, *Who is the King of Glory?* And they made return to themſelves, *The Lord ſtrong and mighty, the Lord is mighty in Battle. Lift up your Heads, O ye Gates, even lift them up ye everlaſting Doors*, &c.

Secondly, It was ordered alſo by thoſe of *Manſoul*, that all the Way from the Town-gates to thoſe of the Caſtle, his bleſſed Majeſty ſhould be entertained with the *Song*, by them that had beſt ſkill in Muſick in all the Town of *Manſoul*; then did the Elders, and the reſt of the Men of *Manſoul* anſwer one another as *Emanuel* entred the Town, till he came at the Caſtle-gates, with Songs and Sound of Trumpets, ſaying, *They have ſeen thy goings, O God, even the goings of my God, my King in the Sanctuary. The Singers went before, the Players on Inſtruments followed after, and among them were the Damſels playing with Timbrels.*

Thirdly, Then the Captains, (for I would ſpeak a word of them) they in their order waited on the Prince as he entred into the Gates of *Manſoul*, Captain *Credence* went before, and Captain *Good-hope* with him; Captain *Charity* came behind, with other of his Companions, and Captain *Patience* followed after all, and the reſt of the Captains, ſome on the right hand, and ſome on the left, accompanied *Emanuel* into *Manſoul*. And all the while the Colours were diſplayed, the Trumpets ſounded, and continual ſhoutings were among the Soldiers. *The Prince himſelf*

rode

rode into the Town in his Armour, which was all of beat-en Gold, and in his Chariot, the pillars of it were o Silver, the bottom thereof of Gold, the covering of i were of Purple, the midſt thereof being paved with Lov for the Daughters of the Town of Manſoul.

Fourthly, when the Prince was come to the entrance of *Manſoul*, he found all the Streets ſtrewed with Lillies and Flowers, curiouſly deck'd with Boughs and Branches from the green Trees, that ſtood round about the Town. Every Door alſo was filled with Perſons who had adorned every one their fore part againſt their Houſe with ſomething of variety and ſingular excellency to entertain him with as he paſſed in the Streets; they alſo themſelves, as *Emanuel* paſſed by, did welcome him with ſhouts and acclamations of joy, ſaying, *Bleſſed be the Prince that cometh in the name of his Father* Shaddai,

Fifthly, at the Caſtle-gates the Elders of *Manſoul* to wit, my Lord Mayor, the Lord *Willbewill*, the *Subordinate Preacher*, Mr. *Knowledge*, and Mr, *Mind* with other of the Gentry of the place, ſaluted *Emanuel* again; they bowed before him, they kiſſed the duſt of his Feet, they thanked, they bleſſed and praiſed his Highneſs for not taking advantage againſt them for their Sins, but rather had pity upon them in their Miſery, and returned to them with Mercies, and to build up their *Manſoul* for ever. Thus was he had up ſtraightway to the Caſtle; for that was the Royal Palace, and the Place where his Honour was to dwell in the which was ready prepared for his Highneſs by the preſence of the Lord Secretary, and the Work of Captain *Credence*. So he entred in.

Sixthly, Then the People and Commonalty of the Town of *Manſoul* came to him into the Caſtle to mourn and to weep, and to lament for their Wickedneſs, by which they had forced him out of the Town. So they, when they were come, bowed themſelves to the Ground ſeven times, they alſo wept, they wept aloud, and aſked forgiveneſs of the Prince, and prayed

Prayed that he would again, as of old, confirm his love to *Manſoul*.

To which the great Prince replied, *Weep not, but go your way, eat the fat and drink the ſweet, and ſend Portions to them for whom nought is prepared, for the joy of your Lord is your Strength. I am returned to* Manſoul *with Mercies, and my Name ſhall be ſet up, exalted and magnified by it. He alſo took theſe Inhabitants, and Kiſſed them, and laid them in his Boſom.*

Moreover, he gave to the Elders of *Manſoul*, and to each Town-Officer a Chain of Gold and a Signet. He alſo ſent to their Wives Ear-rings and Jewels, and Bracelets, and other Things. He alſo beſtowed upon the True-born Children of *Manſoul*, many precious things.

When *Emanuel* the Prince had done all theſe things for the famous Town of *Manſoul*, then he ſaid unto them, firſt, *Waſh your Garments, then put on your Ornaments, and then come to me into the Caſtle of* Manſoul, *Eccl.* 9. 8. So they went to the Fountain that was ſet open for *Judah* and *Jeruſalem* to waſh in; and there they waſhed, and there they made their *Garments white*, and came again to the Prince into Caſtle, and thus they ſtood before him, *Zach.* 13. 1. *Rev.* 7. 14, 15.

And now there was Muſick and Dancing throughout the whole Town of *Manſoul*; and that becauſe their Prince had again granted to them his preſence, and light of his Countenance; the Bells alſo did ring, and the Sun ſhine comfortably upon them for a great while together.

The Town of *Manſoul* did alſo now more throughly ſeek the deſtruction and ruin of all remaining *Diabolonians* that abode in the Walls, and the Dens (that they had in the Town of *Manſoul*,) for there was of them that had to this day eſcaped with Life and Limb from the hand of their Suppreſſors in the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

But my Lord *Willbewill* was a greater terror to them

them now than ever he had been before, forasmuch as his Heart was yet more fully bent to seek, contrive, and pursue them to the death; he pursued them Night and Day, and did put them now to sore distress, as will afterwards appear.

After things were thus far put into order in the famous Town of *Mansoul*, care was taken, and order given by the blessed Prince *Emanuel*, that the Townsmen should, without further delay, appoint some to go forth into the Plain to bury the Dead that were there; the Dead that *fell by the Sword of* Emanuel, *and by the Shield of Captain* Credence, lest the Fumes and ill Savours that would arise from them, might infect the Air, and so annoy the famous Town of *Mansoul*. This also was a reason of this Order, to wit, that as much as in *Mansoul* lay, they might cut off the name and being, and remembrance of those Enemies from the thought of the famous Town of *Mansoul*, and its Inhabitants.

Orders given out to bury the Dead.

So order was given out by the Lord Mayor, that wise and trusty Friend of the Town of *Mansoul*, that Persons should be employed about this necessary business; and Mr. *Godlyfear*, and one Mr. *Upright* were to be Overseers about this matter; so Persons were put under them to work in the Fields, and to bury the slain that lay dead in the Plains. And these were their places of imployment, some were to make the Graves, some were to bury the Dead, and some were to go to and fro in the Plains, and also round about the borders of *Mansoul*, to see if a Skull or a Bone, or a piece of a Bone of a *Doubter* was yet to be found above ground any where near the Corporation; and if any were found, it was ordered that the Searchers that searched should set up a mark thereby and a sign, that those that were appointed to bury them might find it, and bury it out of sight, that the name and remembrance of a *Diabolonian Doubter* might be blotted out from under Heaven. And that the Children and they that were to be born in *Man-*

soul

ſoul might not know (if poſſible) what a Skull, what a Bone, or a piece of a Bone of a *Doubter* was. So the Buriers, and thoſe that were appointed for that purpoſe, did as they were commanded; they buried the *Doubters*, and all Skulls and Bones, and Pieces of Bones of *Doubters*, wherever they found them, and ſo they cleanſed the Plains. Now alſo Mr. *Godſpeace* took up his Commiſſion, and acted again as in former Days.

Thus they buried in the Plains about *Manſoul*, the *Election-Doubters*, the *Vocation-Doubters*, the *Grace-Doubters*, the *Perſeverance-Doubters*, the *Reſurrection-Doubters*, the *Salvation-Doubters*, and the *Glory-Doubters*, whoſe Captains were, Captain *Rage*, and Captain *Cruel*, Captain *Damnation*, Captain *Inſatiable*, Captain *Brimſtone*, Captain *Torment*, Captain *No-eaſe*, Captain *Sepulchre*, and Captain *Paſt-hope*: And *Old Incredulity* was under *Diabolus* their General; there were alſo the ſeven heads of their Army, and they were the Lord *Beelzebub*, the Lord *Luciſer*, the Lord *Legion*, the Lord *Apollyon*, the Lord *Python*, the Lord *Cerberus*, and the Lord *Balial*. But the Princes and the Captains, with *Old Incredulity* their General, did all of them make their eſcape; ſo their Men fell down ſlain by the power of the Prince's Forces, and by the Hands of the Men of the Town of *Manſoul*. They alſo were buried as is before related, to the exceeding great joy of the now famous Town of *Manſoul*. They that buried them, burried alſo with them their Arms, which were cruel Inſtruments of Death, (their Weapons were Arrows, Darts, Mauls, Firebrands, and the like) they buried alſo their Armour, their Colours, Banners, with the Standard of *Diabolus*, and what elſe ſoever they could find that did but ſmell of a *Diabolonian Doubter*.

Now when the Tyrant was arrived at *Hellgate-hill*, with his old friend *Incredulity*, they immediately deſcended the *Den*, and having there with their followers for a while condoled their misfortune, and great loſs that they ſuſtain'd againſt the Town of *Manſoul*, they

fell

fell at length into a paſſion, and revenged they would be for the loſs that they ſuſtained before the Town of *Manſoul*; wherefore they preſently call a Council to contrive yet further what was to be done againſt the famous Town of *Manſoul*, for their yawning Paunches could not wait to ſee the reſult of their Lord *Lutifer*'s and their Lord *Apollyon*'s Counſel that they had given before, for their raging Gorge thought every Day even as long as a *ſhort-forever*, until they were filled with the Body and Soul, with the Fleſh and Bones, and with all the delicates of *Manſoul*. They therefore reſolved to make another attempt upon the Town of *Manſoul*, and that by an Army mixed, and made up partly of *Doubters*, and partly of *Bloodmen*. A more particular Account now take of both.

The Tyrant reſolves to have yet a bout with Manſoul.

The *Doubters* are ſuch as have their Name from their Nature, as well as from the Lord and Kingdom where they are born; their Nature is to put a queſtion upon every one of the truths of *Emanuel*, and their Country is *The Land of Doubting*, and that Land lyeth off, and furtheſt remote to the *North*, between the Land of *Darkneſs*, and that called the *Valley of the Shadow of Death*. For though the Land of *Darkneſs*, and that called the *Land of the Shadow of Death*, be ſometimes called as if they were one and the ſelf ſame place; yet indeed they are two, lying but a little way aſunder, and the Land of *Doubting* points in, and lyeth between them. *This is the Land of Doubting*, and thoſe that came with *Diabolus* to ruin the Town of *Manſoul*, are the Natives of that Country.

The *Blood men* are a People that have their Name derived from the Malignity of their Nature, and from the Fury that is in them to execute it upon the Town of *Manſoul*; their Land lyeth under the *Dog-ſtar*, and by that they are governed as to their Intellectuals. The name of their Country is the Province of *Loathgood*, the remote parts of it are far diſtant from the Land

Land of *Doubting*, yet they do both *but* and *bound* upon the Hill called *Hellgate-hill*. These People are always in League with the *Doubters*, for they jointly do make question of the Faith and Fidelity of the Men of the Town of *Mansoul*, and so are both alike qualified for the Service of their Prince.

Now of these two Countries did *Diabolus* by the beating of his Drum raise another Army against the Town of *Mansoul*, of five and twenty thousand strong. There were ten thousand *Doubters*, and fifteen thousand *Blood men*, and they were put under several Captains for the War; and old *Incredulity* was again made General of the Army.

As for the *Doubters*, their Captains were five of the seven that were Heads of the last *Diabolonian* Army, and these are their Names, Captain *Beelzebub*, Captain *Lucifer*, Captain *Apollyon*, Captain *Legion*, and Captain *Cerberus*, and the Captains that they had before were some of them made Lieutenants, and some Ensigns of the Army.

But *Diabolus* did not count that in this Expedition of his, these *Doubters* would prove his principal Men, for their Manhood had been tried before; also the *Mansoulians* had put them to the worst, only he did bring them to multiply a Number, and to help, if need was, at a pinch, but his trust he put in his *Blood men*, for that they were all rugged Villains. and he knew that they had done Feats heretofore.

The Captains of Blood-men.

As for the *Blood men* they also were under command, and the Names of their Captains were, Captain *Cain*, Captain *Nimrod*, Captain *Ishmael*, Captain *Esau*, Captain *Saul*, Captain *Absolom*, Captain *Judas*, and Captain *Pope*.

1. Captain *Cain* was over two Bands, to wit, the *Zealous*, and the *Angry Blood-men*; his Standard bearer bare the red Colours, and his Scutcheon was the *Murdering-Club*, Gen. 4. 8.

2. Captain *Nimrod* was Captain over two Bands, to wit, the *Tyrannical* and *Incroaching Blood-men*, his Standard-

Standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scu
cheon was the *Great Blood-hound*, Gen. 10. 8, 9.

3. Captain *Iſhmael* was Captain over two Band
to wit, over the *Mocking* and *Scorning Blood-me*
his Standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and h
Scutcheon was one *Mocking* at *Abraham's Iſaac*, Ge
21. 9. 10.

4. Captain *Eſau* was Captain over two Bands, t
wit, the *Blood-men* that grudged that another ſhou
have the bleſſing; alſo over the *Blood-men* that are ſo
executing their private revenge upon others; h
Standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scu
cheon was *one privately lurking to murder* Jacob, Ge
27. 42, 43, 44, 45.

5. Captain *Saul* was Captain over two Bands, t
wit, the *Groundleſly-jealous* and the *Deviliſhly-furio*
Blood-men, his Standard-bearer bare the Red Colour
and his Scutcheon was *three Bloody darts caſt at harm*
leſs David, 1 *Sam* 8. 10.

6. Captain *Abſolom* was Captain over two Band
to wit, over the *Blood-men* that will kill a Father o
a Friend, for the glory of this World; alſo over thoſ
Blood men that hold one fair in hand with Word
till they ſhall have pierced him with their Swords
his Standard-bearer did bare the Red Colours, and hi
Scutcheon was the *Son purſuing the Father's Blood*, Ch
19. 10. Ch. 20. 23. 2 *Sam.* 15. 16. 17.

7. Captain *Judas* was over two Bands, to wit, th
Blood-men that will ſell a Man's Life for Money, an
thoſe alſo that will betray their Friend with a Kiſs, hi
Standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scut
cheon was *Thirty pieces of Silver*, and the *Halter*, Mat
26. 14, 15, 16.

8. Captain *Pope* was Captain over one Band, for al
theſe Spirits are joined in one under him, his Stan
dard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheo
was the *Stake*, the *Flame*, nnd the *good Man in it*
Rev. 13. 7, 8. Dan. 11. 33.

Now the reaſon why *Diabolus* did ſo ſoon rally a
nother Force after he had been beaten out of the field
wer

were for that he put mighty confidence in this Army of *Blood-men*, for he put a great deal of more truſt in them, than he did before in his Army of *Doubters*, tho' they had alſo often done great ſervice for him in the ſtrengthning of him in his Kingdom. But thoſe *Blood-men* he had proved them often, and their Sword did ſeldom return empty. Beſides, he knew that theſe like Maſtiffs, would faſten upon any; upon Father, Mother, Brother, Siſter, Prince or Governour, yea, upon the Prince of Princes. And that which encouraged him the more was, for that they once did force *Emanuel* out of the Kingdom of *Univerſe*, and why, thought he, may they not alſo drive him from the Town of *Manſoul?*

So this Army of five and twenty thouſand ſtrong, was by their General, the great Lord *Incredulity*, led up againſt the Town of *Manſoul*. Now Mr. *Prywell* the *Scout-maſter-general*, did himſelf go out to ſpie, and he did bring *Manſoul* Tidings of their coming: Wherefore they ſhut up their Gates, and put themſelves in a poſture of defence againſt theſe new *Diabolonians* that came up againſt the Town.

So *Diabolus* brought up his Army, and beleaguered the Town of *Manſoul*; the *Doubters* were placed about *Feel-gate*, and the *Blood-men* ſet down before *Eye-gate* and *Ear-gate*.

Now when this Army had thus incamped themſelves, *Incredulity* did in the Name of *Diabolus*, his own name, and the name of the *Blood-men*, and the reſt that were with him, ſend a Summons as hot as a red hot Iron to *Manſoul*, to yield to their demands, threatning that if they ſtill ſtood it out againſt them, they would preſently burn down *Manſoul* with Fire. For you muſt know that as for the *Blood-men*, they were not ſo much that *Manſoul* ſhould be ſurrendred, as that *Manſoul* ſhould be deſtroyed, and cut off out of the Land of Living. True, they ſent to them to ſurrender, but ſhould they ſo do, that would not ſtench or quench the thirſts of theſe Men: They muſt have Blood, the Blood of *Manſoul*, elſe they die;

and it is from *hence that they have their name.* Where-fore theſe *Bloodmen* he reſerv'd while now, that they might, when all his Engines proved ineffectual, as his laſt and ſure card he played againſt the Town of *Manſoul*, *Pſal.* 29. 10. *Iſa.* 59. 7. *Iſa.* 22. 17.

Now when the Townſmen had received this red-hot Summons, it begat in 'em at preſent ſome changing and interchanging thoughts; but they jointly agreed in leſs than half an hour to carry the Summons to the Prince, the which they did when they had writ at the bottom of it, *Lord ſave* Manſoul *from bloody Men*, Pſal. 59. 2.

So he took it, and looked upon it, and conſidered it, and took notice alſo of that ſhort Petition that the Men of *Manſoul* had written at the bottom of it, and called to him the noble Captain *Credence*, and bid him go and take Captain *Patience* with him, and go and take care of that ſide of *Manſoul* that was beleaguer'd by the *Bloodmen*, Heb. 6. 12. Ver. 15. So they went and did as they were commanded; then Captain *Credence* went and took Captain *Patience*, and they both ſecured that ſide of *Manſoul* that was beſieged by the *Bloodmen*.

Then he commanded that Captain *Goodhope* and Captain *Charity*, and my Lord *Willbewill* ſhould take charge of the other ſide of the Town; and I, ſaid the Prince, will ſet my Standard upon the Battlements of your Caſtle, and do you three watch againſt the *Doubters*. This done, he again commanded that the brave Captain the Captain *Experience* ſhould draw up his Men in the Market-place, and that there he ſhould exerciſe them day by day before the People of the Town of *Manſoul*. Now the Siege was long, and many a fierce attempt did the Enemy, eſpecially thoſe called *Bloodmen*, make upon the Town of *Manſoul*, and many a ſhrewd Bruſh did ſome of the Townſmen meet with from them; eſpecially Captain *Self-denial*, who, I ſhould have told you before, was commanded to take the Care of *Ear-gate* and *Eye-gate* now againſt the *Bloodmen*. This Captain *Self-denial* was a young

young Man, but ſtout, and a Townſman in *Manſoul*, as Captain *Experience* alſo was. And *Emanuel* at his ſecond return to *Manſoul*, made him a Captain over a thouſand of the *Manſoulians*, for the good of the Corporation. This Captain therefore being an hardy Man, and a Man of great Courage, and willing to venture himſelf for the good of the Town of *Manſoul*, would now and then ſally out upon the *Blood-men*, and give them many notable alarms, and entred ſeveral briſk Skirmiſhes with them, and alſo did ſome execution upon them, but you muſt think that this could not eaſily be done, but he muſt meet with bruſhes himſelf, for he carried ſeveral of their marks in his Face; yea, and ſome in ſome other parts of his Body.

Emanuel prepares to give the Enemy Battle. How he ordereth his Men

So after ſome time ſpent for the Trial of the faith, and hope, and love of the Town of *Manſoul*; the Prince *Emanuel* upon a day calls his Captains and Men of War together, and divides them into two Companies; this done, he commands them at a time appointed, and that in the Morning very early, to ſally out upon the Enemy; ſaying, Let half of you fall upon the *Doubters*, and half of you fall upon the *Blood-men*. Thoſe of you that go out againſt the *Doubters*, kill and ſlay, and cauſe to periſh ſo many of them as by any means you can lay hands on; but for you that go out againſt the *Blood-men*, ſlay them not, but take them alive.

So at the time appointed, betimes in the Morning, the Captains went out as they were commanded againſt the Enemies: Captain *Goodhope*, Captain *Charity*, and thoſe that were joined with them, as Captain *Innocent*, and Captain *Experience*, went out againſt the *Doubters*; and Captain *Credence*, and Captain *Patience*, with Captain *Self-denial*, and the reſt that were to join with them, went out againſt the *Blood-men*.

Now thoſe that went out againſt the *Doubters*, drew up in a body before the Plain, and marched

on to bid them Battle: But the *Doubters* remembring their laſt Succeſs, made a retreat, not daring to ſtand the Shock, but fled from the Prince's Men; wherefore they purſued them, and in their purſuit ſlew many, but they could not catch them all. Now thoſe that eſcaped went ſome of them home, and the reſt by fives, nines, and ſeventeens, like wanderers, went ſtraggling up and down the Country, where they upon the barbarous People ſhewed and exerciſed many of their *Diabolonian* Actions; nor did theſe People riſe up in Arms againſt them, but ſuffered themſelves to be enſlaved by them. They would alſo after this ſhew themſelves in Companies before the Town of *Manſoul*, but never to abide it; for if Captain *Credence*, Captain *Goodhope*, or Captain *Experience* did but ſhew themſelves, they fled.

Thoſe that went againſt the *Blood-men*, did as they were commanded, they forbore to ſlay any but ſought to compaſs them about. But the *Bloodmen*, when they ſaw that no *Emanuel* was in the Field, concluded alſo that no *Emanuel* was in *Manſoul*; wherefore they looking upon what the Captains did, to be, as they called it, a fruit of the extravagancy of their wild and fooliſh fancies, rather deſpiſed them, than feared them; but the Captains minding their buſineſs, at laſt did compaſs them round, they alſo that had routed the *Doubters*, came in amain to their aid; ſo in fine, after ſome little ſtruggling, for the *Bloodmen* alſo would have run for it, only now it was too late, (for though they are miſchievous and cruel where they can overcome, yet all *Bloodmen* are Chicken-hearted Men, when they once come to ſee themſelves matcht and equal'd) ſo the Captain took 'em, and brought them to the Prince.

Now when they were taken, had before the Prince, and examined, he found them to be of three ſeveral Counties, though they all came out of one Land.

1. One ſort of them came out of *Blindmanſtreet*, and they were ſuch as did ignorantly what they did.

2. Ano-

2. Another ſort of them came out of *Blindzealſhire*, and they did ſuperſtitiouſly what they did.

3. The third ſort of them came out of the Town of *Malice* in the County of *Envy*, and they did what they did out of Spite and Implacableneſs.

For the firſt of theſe, to wit, they that came out of *Blindmanſhire*, when they ſaw where they were, and againſt whom they had fought, they trembled, and cried as they ſtood before him; and as many of thoſe as aſked him Mercy, he touched their Lips with his golden Scepter.

They that came out of *Blindzealſhire*, they did not as their Fellows did, for they pleaded that they had right to do what they did, becauſe *Manſoul* was a Town whoſe Laws and Cuſtoms were diverſe from all that dwelt thereabouts; very few of theſe could be brought to ſee their Evil, but thoſe that did, and aſked Mercy, they alſo obtained favour.

Now they that came out of the Town of *Malice*, that is in the County of *Envy*, they neither wept nor diſputed, but ſtood gnawing of their Tongues before him for anguiſh and madneſs, becauſe they could not have their will upon *Manſoul*. Now thoſe laſt, with all thoſe of the other two ſorts that did unfeignedly aſk Pardon for their faults: *Thoſe he made to enter into ſufficient bond to anſwer for what they had done againſt* Manſoul, *and againſt her King, at the great and general Aſſizes to be holden for our Lord the King, where he himſelf ſhould appoint for the Country and Kingdom of Univerſe.*

So they became bound each Man for himſelf to come in when called upon, to anſwer before our Lord the King for what they had done as before.

And thus much concerning this ſecond Army that was ſent by *Diabolus* to overthrow *Manſoul*.

But there were three of thoſe that came from the Land of *Doubting*, who after they had wandred and ranged the Country a while, and perceived that they had eſcaped, were ſo hardy as to thruſt themſelves, knowing that yet there were in the Town of *Diabo-*

Three or four of the Doubters go into Manſoul, are entertained, and by whom.

lust, I ſay, they were ſo hardy as to thruſt themſelves into *Manſoul* among them. (Three did I ſay, I think there were four.) Now to whoſe Houſe ſhould theſe *Diabolonian Doubters* go, but to the houſe of an old *Diabolonian* in *Manſoul*, whoſe name was *Evil-queſtioning*, a very great Enemy he was to *Manſoul*, and a great doer among the *Diabolonians* there. Well, to this *Evil-queſtioning*'s Houſe, as was ſaid, did theſe *Diabolonians* come, (you may be ſure that they had Directions how to find the way thither) ſo he made them welcome, pitied their Misfortune, ſuccoured them with the beſt that he had in his Houſe. Now after a little Acquaintance, and it was not long before they had that, this old *Evil queſtioning* aſked the *Doubters* if they were all of a Town, (he knew that they were all of one Kingdom;) and they anſwered, no, not of one Shire neither, for I, ſaid one, am an *Election-Doubter*; I, ſaid another, am a *Vocation-Doubter*; then ſaid the third, I am a *Salvation-Doubter*; and the fourth ſaid he was a *Grace-Doubter*. Well, quoth the old Gentleman, be of what Shire you will, I am perſuaded that you are Town-boys, you have the very length of my foot, are one with my heart, and ſhall be welcome to me. So they thanked him, and were glad that they had found themſelves an harbour in *Manſoul*.

Talk bewixt the Doubters and old Evil-queſtioning.

Then ſaid *Evil-queſtioning* to them, How many of your Company might there be that came with you to the Siege of *Manſoul?* And they anſwered, there were but ten thouſand *Doubters* in all, for the reſt of the Army conſiſted of fifteen thouſand *Blood men*: Theſe *Blood-men*, quoth they, border upon our Country; but poor Men, we hear, they were every one taken by *Emanuel*'s Forces. Ten thouſand, quoth the old Gentleman, I'll promiſe you that's a round Company. But how came it to paſs, ſince you were ſo mighty a Number, that you fainted, and durſt not fight your Foes? Our General

General, ſaid they, was the firſt Man that did run for't. Pray, quoth their Landlord, who was that your cowardly General? He was once the Lord-Mayor of *Manſoul*, ſaid they. But pray call him not a cowardly General, for whether any from the Eaſt to the Weſt has done more ſervice for our Prince *Diabolus*, than has my Lord *Incredulity*, will be a hard queſtion for you to anſwer. But had they catched him, they would for certain have hanged him, and we promiſe you, hanging is but a bad buſineſs.

Then ſaid the old Gentleman, I would that all the ten thouſand *Doubters* were now well armed in *Manſoul*, and my ſelf in the head of them, I would ſee what I could do. Ah, ſaid they, that would be well, if we could ſee that: But Wiſhes, alas! what are they? And theſe words were ſpoken aloud. Well, ſaid old *Evil-queſtioning*, take heed that ye talk not too loud, you muſt be quiet and cloſe, and muſt take care of your ſelves while you are here, or I'll aſſure you, you will be ſnapt.

Why? Quoth the *Doubters*.

Why! Quoth the old Gentleman? Why, becauſe both the Prince and Lord *Secretary*, and their Captains and Soldiers are all at preſent in Town; yea, the Town is as full of them as ever it can hold. And beſides, there is one whoſe name is *Willbewill*, a moſt cruel Enemy of ours, and him the Prince has made Keeper of the Gates, and has commanded him, that with all the diligence he can, he ſhould look for, ſearch out, and deſtroy all, and all manner of *Diabolonians*.

And if he lighted upon you, down you go, though your head's made of Gold.

They are over heard.

And now, to ſee how it happened, one of the Lord *Willbewill*'s faithful Soldiers, whoſe Name was Mr. *Diligence*, ſtood all this this while liſtning under old *Evil-queſtioning*'s Eaves, and heard all the Talk that had been betwixt him and the *Doubters* that he entertained under his Roof.

The Soldier was a Man that my Lord had much confidence in, and that he loved dearly, and that both becauſe he was a Man of Courage, and alſo a Man that was unwearied in ſeeking after *Diabolonians* to apprehend them.

Now this Man, as I told you, heard all the talk that was between old *Evil-queſtioning* and theſe *Diabolonians*; wherefore what does he, but goes to his Lord and tells him what he had heard. And ſayeſt thou ſo, my truſty, quoth my Lord? Ay, quoth *Diligence*, that I do, and if your Lordſhip will be pleaſed to go with me, you ſhall find it as I have ſaid. And are they there, quoth my Lord? I know *Evil-queſtioning* well, for he and I were great at the time of our Apoſtaſie. But I know not now where he dwells. But I do, ſaid his Man, and if your Lordſhip will go, I will lead you the way to his Den. Go! quoth my Lord, that I will. Come, my *Diligence*, let's go find them out. So my Lord and his Man went together the direct way to his Houſe. Now his Man went before to ſhew him the way, and they went till they came even under old Mr. *Evil-queſtioning*'s wall: Then ſaid *Diligence*, Hark (my Lord, do you know the old Gentleman's tongue when you hear it? Yes, ſaid my Lord, I know it well, but I have not ſeen him many a day. This I know, he is cunning, I wiſh he doth not give us the ſlip. Let me alone for that, ſaid his Servant *Diligence*. But how ſhall we find the door, quoth my Lord? Let me alone for that too, ſaid his Man. So he had my Lord *Willbewill* about, and ſhewed him the way to the door. Then my Lord, without more ado, broke open the door, ruſhed into the Houſe, and caught them all five together, even as *Diligence* his Man had told him. So my Lord apprehended them, and led them away, and committed them to the hand of Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler, and he commanded, and he did put them in Ward. This done, my Lord Mayor was acquainted in the Morning with what

They are apprehended and committed to Priſon.

what my Lord *Willbewill* had done over-night, and his Lordſhip rejoiced much at the news, not only becauſe they were *Doubters* apprehended, but becauſe that old *Evil-queſtioning* was taken; for he had been a very great trouble to *Manſoul*, and much affliction to my Lord Mayor himſelf. He had alſo been ſought for often, but no hand could ever be laid upon him till now.

Well, the next thing was to make preparations to try theſe five that by my Lord had been apprehended, and that were in the hands of Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler. So the day was ſet, and the Court called and come together, and the Priſoners brought to the Bar. My Lord *Willbewill* had power to have ſlain them when at firſt he took them, and that without any more ado, but he thought at this time more for the honour of the Prince, the comfort of *Manſoul*, and the diſcouragement of the enemy, to bring them forth to publick Judgment.

They are brought to Trial.

But I ſay, Mr. *Trueman* brought them in Chains to the Bar, to the Town-hall, for that was the place of Judgment. So to be ſhort, the Jury was pannelled, the Witneſſes ſworn, and the Priſoners tried for their lives; the Jury was the ſame that tried Mr. *No-truth*, *Pitileſs*, *Haughty*, and the reſt of their companions.

And firſt, old *Evil-queſtioning* himſelf was ſet to the Bar, for he was the Receiver, the entertainer and comforter of theſe *Doubters*, that by Nation were Outlandiſhmen; then he was bid to hearken to his Charge, and was told that he had liberty to object, if he had ought to ſay for himſelf. So his Indictment was read, the manner and form here follows.

Mr. Queſtioning, *Thou art here indicted by the name of* Evil-queſtioning, *an Intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul, *for that thou art a* Diabolonian *by Nature, and alſo a hater of the Prince* Emanuel, *and one that haſt ſtudied the Ruin of the Town of* Manſoul. *Thou art alſo here Indicted, for entertaining the King's Enemies, after wholeſome Laws made to the contrary:*

contrary: For, 1. Thou haſt queſtioned the truth of her Doctrine and State. 2. In wiſhing that ten thouſand Doubters *were in her. In receiving, entertaining and encouraging of her Enemies, that came from their Army unto thee. What ſayeſt thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty, or not guilty?*

My Lord, quoth he, I know not the meaning of this Indictment, foraſmuch as I am not the Man concerned in it; the Man that ſtandeth by this Charge accuſed before this Bench, is called by the name of *Evil-queſtioning*, which name I deny to be mine, mine being *Honeſt-Enquiring*. The one indeed ſounds like the other, but I trow, your Lordſhips know that between theſe two there is a wide Difference; for I hope that a Man even in the worſt of times, and that too amongſt the worſt of Men may make an honeſt Enquiry after things, without running the danger of Death.

Then ſpake my Lord *Willbewill*, for he was one of the Witneſſes: *My Lord, and you the honourable Bench and Magiſtrates of the Town of* Manſoul, *you all have heard with your Ears, that the Priſoner at the Bar has denied his Name, and ſo thinks to ſhift from the Charge of the Indictment. But I know him to be the Man concerned, and that his proper Name is* Evil-queſtioning. *I have known him (my Lord) above this thirty years, ſo he and I (a ſhame it is for me to ſpeak it) were great Acquaintance, when* Diabolus *that Tyrant had the Government of* Manſoul; *and I teſtifie that he is a* Diabolonian *by Nature, and an Enemy to our Prince, and a Hater of the bleſſed Town of* Manſoul. *He has in time of Rebellion been at, and lain in my Houſe, my Lord, not ſo little as twenty Nights together, and we did uſe to talk then* (for the ſubſtance of Talk) *as he, and his* Doubters *have talked of late: True, I have not ſeen him many a Day, I ſuppoſe that the coming of* Emanuel *to* Manſoul *has made him to change his Lodgings, as this Indictment has driven him to change his Name; but this is the Man, my Lord.*

The

Then ſaid the Court unto him, Haſt thou any more to ſay?

Yes, quoth the old Gentleman, that I have; for all that has yet been ſaid againſt me, is but by the Mouth of one Witneſs, and it is not lawful for the famous Town of *Manſoul*, at the Mouth of one Witneſs, to put any Man to Death.

Then ſtood forth Mr. *Diligence*, and ſaid, *My Lord, as I was upon my Watch ſuch a Night at the Head of* Badſtreet, *in this Town, I chanced to hear a muttering within the Gentleman's Houſe; then thought I, what's to do here? So I went up cloſe, but very ſoftly, to the ſide of the Houſe to liſten, thinking, as indeed it fell out, that there I might light of ſome* Diabolonian *Conventicle. So, as I ſaid, I drew nearer and nearer, and when I was got up cloſe to the Wall, it was but a while before I perceived that there were Outlandiſh Men in the Houſe (but I did underſtand their Speech, for I have been a Traveller my ſelf) now hearing ſuch Language in ſuch a tottering Cottage as this old Gentleman dwelt in, I clapt mine Ear to a Hole in the Window, and there heard them talk as followeth. This old Mr.* Queſtioning *aſked theſe* Doubters *what they were, whence they came, and what was their Buſineſs in theſe Parts? And they told him to all theſe Queſtions, yet he did entertain them. He alſo aſked what Numbers there were of them, and they told him ten thouſand Men. He then aſked them why they made no more Manly Aſſaut upon* Manſoul? *and they told him. So he called their General Coward for marching off when he ſhould have fought for his Prince. Further, this old* Evil queſtioning *wiſht, and I heard him wiſh, would all the ten thouſand* Doubters *were now in* Manſoul, *and himſelf in the head of them. He bid them alſo take heed of them. He bid them alſo to take heed and lie quat, for if they were taken they muſt die, although they had heads of Gold.*

Then ſaid the Court, Mr. *Evil-queſtioning*, here is now another Witneſs againſt you, and his Teſtimony

mony is full: 1. He ſwears that you did receive theſe Men into your Houſe, and that you did nouriſh them there, tho' you knew that they were *Diabolonians*, and the King's Enemies. 2. He ſwears that you did wiſh ten thouſand of them in *Manſoul*. 3. He ſwears that you did give them advice to be quat and cloſe, leſt they were taken by the King's Servants. All which manifeſteth that thou art a *Diabolonian*; but hadſt thou been a friend to the King, thou wouldſt have apprehended them.

Then ſaid *Evil-queſtioning*, To the firſt of theſe I anſwer, the Men that came into mine Houſe were Strangers, and I took them in, and is it now become a crime in *Manſoul* for a Man to entertain Strangers? That I did alſo nouriſh them is true, and why ſhould my charity be blamed. As for the reaſon why I wiſhed ten thouſand of them in *Manſoul*, I never told it to the Witneſſes, nor to themſelves. I might wiſh them to be taken, and ſo my wiſh might mean well to *Manſoul*, for ought that any yet knows. I did alſo bid 'em take heed that they fell not into the Captain's hands, but that might be becauſe I am unwilling that any Man ſhould be ſlain, and not becauſe I would have the King's Enemies, as ſuch, eſcape.

My Lord Mayor then replied, *That tho' it was a virtue to entertain Strangers, yet it was Treaſon to entertain the King's Enemies. And for what elſe thou haſt ſaid, thou doſt by Words but labour to evade, and defer the Execution of Judgment. But could there be no more proved againſt thee but that thou art a* Diabolonian, *thou muſt for that die the death by the Law; but to be a receiver, a nouriſher, a countenancer, and a harbourer of others of them, yea, of outlandiſh* Diabolonians; *yea, of them that came from far, on purpoſe to cut off and deſtroy our* Manſoul; *this muſt not be born.*

Then ſaid *Evil-queſtioning*, I ſee how the game will go. I muſt die for my name, and for my charity. And ſo he held his Peace.

Then they called the Outlandiſh *Doubters* to the Bar,

Bar, and the firſt of them that was arraigned, was the *Election-Doubter*; ſo his Indictment was read, and becauſe he was an Outlandiſh-man, the ſubſtance of it was told to him by an Interpreter; to wit, *That he was there charged with being an Enemy to* Emanuel *the Prince, and a hater of the Town of* Manſoul, *and an oppoſer of her moſt wholeſome Doctrine.*

Then the Judge aſked him if he would plead? But he ſaid only this, *That he confeſſed that he was an* Election-Doubter, *and that that was the Religion that he had even been brought up in.* And ſaid moreover, *if I muſt die for my Religion, I trow, I ſhall die a Martyr, and ſo I care the leſs.*

Then the Judge replied, To queſtion Election is to overthrow a great Doctrine of the Goſpel; to wit, the *Omniſciency*, and *Power*, and *Will* of God, to take away the liberty of God with his Creature, to ſtumble the Faith of the Town of *Manſoul*, and to make Salvation to depend upon Works, and not upon Grace. It alſo belied the Word, and diſquieted the minds of the Men of *Manſoul*, therefore by the beſt of Laws he muſt die.

Then was the *Vocation-Doubter* called, and ſet to the Bar; and his Indictment for ſubſtance was the ſame with the other, only he was particularly charged with the denying the calling of *Manſoul*.

The Judge aſked him alſo what he had to ſay for himſelf?

So he replied, *That he never believed that there was any ſuch thing as a diſtinct and powerful call of God to* Manſoul, *otherwiſe than by the general voice of the Word, nor by that neither, otherwiſe than as is exhorted them to forbear evil, and to do that which is good, and in ſo doing a promiſe of happineſs is annexed.*

Then ſaid the Judge, Thou art a *Diabolonian*, and haſt denied a great Part of one of the moſt experimental truths of the Prince of the Town of *Manſoul*; for he has called, and ſhe has heard a moſt diſtinct and powerful call of her *Emanuel*, by which ſhe has been quickned, awakned, and poſſeſſed with Heavenly

venly Grace to desire to have Communion with her Prince, to serve him, and to do his Will, and to look for her happiness merely of his good pleasure. And for thine abhorrence of this good Doctrine thou must die the death.

Then the *Grace-Doubter* was called, and his Indictment was read, and he replied thereto, *That though he was of the Land of* Doubting, *his Father was the Offspring of a* Pharisee, *and lived in good fashion among his Neighbours, and that he taught him to believe, and believe I do, and will, that* Mansoul *shall never be saved freely by Grace.*

Then said the Judge, Why, the Law of the Prince is plain: Negatively, *Not of Works:* 2. Positively, *By Grace you are saved,* Rom. 3. Eph. 2. And thy Religion settleth in and upon the works of the Flesh: For the works of the Law are the works the Flesh. Besides, in saying (thou hast done) thou hast robbed God of his Glory, and given it to a Sinful Man; thou hast robbed Christ of the *necessity* of his undertaking, and the *sufficiency* thereof, and hast given both these to the works of the Flesh. Thou hast despised the work of the Holy Ghost, and hast magnified the will of the Flesh, and of the Legal Mind. Thou art a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*; and for thy *Diabolonian* Principles thou must die.

The Court then having proceeded thus far with them, sent out the Jury, who forthwith brought them in guilty of Death. Then stood up the *Recorder*, and addressed himself to the Prisoners: *You the Prisoners at the Bar, you have been here Indicted, and proved guilty of high Crimes against* Emanuel, *our Prince, and against the the Welfare of the famous Town of* Mansoul: *Crimes for which you must be put to Death; and die ye accordingly.*

So they were sentenced to the death of the Cross: The Place assigned them for Execution was that where *Diabolus* drew up his last Army against *Mansoul*; save only that old *Evil-questioning* was hanged at

at the top of *Bad-ſtreet*, juſt over againſt his own Door.

When the Town of *Manſoul* had thus far rid themſelves of their Enemies, and of the Troublers of their Peace, in the next place a ſtrict Commandment was given out, that yet my Lord *Willbewill* ſhould, with *Diligence* his Man, ſearch for, and do his beſt to apprehend what Town *Diabolonians* were yet left alive in *Manſoul*. The Names of ſeveral of them were Mr. *Fooling*, Mr. *Letgoodſlip*, Mr. *Slaviſh-fear*, Mr. *Nolove*, Mr. *Miſtruſt*, Mr. *Fleſh*, and Mr. *Sloth*. It was alſo commanded that he ſhould apprehend Mr. *Evil-queſtioning*'s Children that he left behind him, and that they ſhould demoliſh his Houſe there; Mr. *Doubt*, and he was his eldeſt Son; the next to him was *Legal-life*, *Unbelief*, *Wrong-thoughts-of-Chriſt*, *Clip promiſe*, *Carnal-ſenſe*, *Live-by-feeling*, *Self-love*. All theſe he had by one Wife, and her Name was *No-hope*, ſhe was the kinſwoman of old *Incredulity*, for he was her Uncle, and when her Father old *Dark* was Dead, he took her and brought her up, and when ſhe was marriageable, he gave her to this old *Evil-queſtioning* to wife.

Now the Lord *Willbewill* did put into execution his Commiſſion with great *Diligence* his Man. He took *Fooling* in the Streets, and hanged him up in *Want-wit-alley*, over againſt his own Houſe. This *Fooling* was he that would have had the Town of *Manſoul* deliver up Captain *Credence* into the hands of *Diabolus*, provided that then he would have withdrawn his Force out of the Town. He alſo took Mr. *Letgoodſlip* one day as he was buſie in the Market, and executed him according to Law; now there was an honeſt poor Man in *Manſoul*, and his Name was Mr. *Meditation*, one of no great account in the days of Apoſtaſie; but now of repute with the beſt of the Town. This Man therefore they were willing to prefer; now Mr. *Letgoodſlip* had a great deal of Wealth heretofore in *Manſoul*, and at *Emanuel*'s coming it was ſequeſtred to the uſe of the Prince; this therefore

therefore was now given to Mr. *Meditation* to improve for the common good, and after him to his Son Mr. *Thinkwell*; this *Thinkwell* he had by Mrs. *Piety* his Wife, and ſhe was the Daughter of Mr. *Recorder*.

After this my Lord apprehended *Clip promiſe*; now becauſe he was a notorious Villian, for by his doings much of the King's Coin was abuſed, therefore he was made a publick Example. He was arraigned and judged to be the firſt ſet in the Pillory, and then to be whipt by all the Children and Servants in *Manſoul*, and then to be hanged till he was dead. Some may wonder at the ſeverity of this Man's puniſhment, but theſe that are honeſt Traders in *Manſoul*, are ſenſible of the great abuſe that one Clipper of Promiſes in little time may do to the Town of *Manſoul*. And truly my Judgment is, that all thoſe of his Name and Life ſhould be ſerved even as he.

He alſo apprehended *Carnal-ſenſe*, and put him in Hold, but how it came about I cannot tell, but he broke Priſon and made his eſcape. Yea, and the bold Villain will not yet quit the Town, but lurks in the *Diabolonian* Dens a days, and haunts like a Ghoſt honeſt Mens Houſes a nights. Wherefore there was a Proclamation ſet up in the the Market-place in *Manſoul*, ſignifying that whoſoever could diſcover *Carnal-ſenſe*, and apprehend him and ſlay him, ſhould be admitted daily to the Prince's Table, and ſhould be made keeper of the Treaſure of *Manſoul*. Many therefore did bend themſelves to do this thing, but take him and ſlay him they could not, though often he was diſcovered.

But my Lord took Mr. *Wrong-thoughts-of-Chriſt*, and put him in Priſon, and he died of a lingering Conſumption.

Self-love was alſo taken and committed to Cuſtody, but there were many that were allied to him in *Manſoul*, ſo his Judgment was deferred, but at laſt Mr. *Self-denial* ſtood up and ſaid, if ſuch Villains as theſe may be winked at in *Manſoul*, I will lay down my Com-

Commiſſion. He alſo took him from the Croud, and had him among his Soldiers, and there he was brained. But ſome in *Manſoul* muttered at it, though none durſt ſpeak plainly, becauſe *Emanuel* was in Town. But this brave Act of Captain *Self-denial* came to the Prince's Ears, ſo he ſent for him, and made him a Lord in *Manſoul*. My Lord *Willbewill* alſo obtained great commendations of *Emanuel* for what he dad done for the Town of *Mnſoul*.

Then my Lord *Self-denial* took courage, and ſet to the purſuing of the *Diabolonians* with my Lord *Willbewill*; and they took *Live-by-feeling*, and they took *Legal-life*, and put them in hold till they died. But Mr. *Unbelief* was a nimble *Jack*, him they could never lay hold of, though they attempted to do it often. He therefore, and ſome few more of the ſubtileſt of the *Diabolonian* Tribe did yet remain in *Manſoul*, to the time that *Manſoul* left off to dwell any longer in the Kingdom of *Univerſe*. But they kept them to their Dens and Holes; if one of them did appear or happen to be ſeen in any of the Streets of the Town of *Manſoul*, the whole Town would be up in Arms after them, yea, the very Children in *Manſoul* would cry out after them as after a Thief, and would wiſh that they might ſtone them to death with Stones. And now did *Manſoul* arrive to ſome good degree of peace and quiet, her Prince alſo did abide within her Borders, her Captains alſo, and her Soldiers did their duties, and *Manſoul* minded her Trade that ſhe had with the Country afar off; alſo ſhe was buſie her Manufacture, *Iſa.* 33. 17. *Phil.* 3. 20. *Prov.* 31.

When the Town of *Manſoul* had thus far rid themſelves of ſo many of their Enemies, and the troublers of their peace; the Prince ſent to them, and appointed a day wherein he would at the Market-place meet the whole People, and there give them in charge concerning ſome future matters, that if obſerved, would tend to their farther ſafety and comfort, and to the condemnation and deſtruction of their home-bred

Dia-

Diabolonians. So the day appointed was come, and the Townſmen met together; *Emanuel* alſo came down in his Chariot, and all his Captains in their ſtate attending of him on the right hand, and on the left. Then was an *O yes* made for ſilence, and after ſome mutual carriages of love, the Prince began, and thus proceeded.

Emanuel's Speech to Manſoul.

'You, my *Manſoul*, and the beloved of 'mine heart, many and great are the pri-'viledges that I have beſtowed upon you; 'I have ſingled you out from others, and 'have choſen you to myſelf, not for your worthineſs, 'but for mine own ſake. I have alſo redeemed you, 'not only from the dread of my Father's Law, but 'from the hand of *Diabolus*. This I have done, be-'cauſe I loved you, and becauſe I have ſet my heart 'upon you to do you good. I have alſo that all 'things that might hinder thy way to the pleaſures of 'Paradiſe might be taken out of the way, laid down 'for thee, for thy Soul, a plenary Satisfaction, and 'have bought thee for myſelf; a price not of corrup-'tible things, as of ſilver and gold, but a price of 'Blood, mine own Blood, which I have freely ſpilt 'upon the ground to make thee mine. So I have re-'conciled thee, O my *Manſoul*, to my Father, and 'intruſted thee in the Manſion-houſes that are with 'my Father in the Royal City, where things are, O 'my *Manſoul*, that eye hath not ſeen, nor hath en-'tred into the heart of man to conceive.

'Beſides, O my *Manſoul*, thou ſeeſt what I have 'done, and how I have taken thee out of the hands of 'thine Enemies; unto whom thou haſt deeply revolt-'ed from my Father, and by whom thou waſt content 'to be poſſeſſed, and alſo to be deſtroyed. I came 'to thee firſt by my Law, then by my Goſpel to awa-'ken thee and ſhew thee my glory. And thou know-'eſt what thou waſt, what thou ſaidſt, what thou 'didſt, and how many times thou rebelledſt againſt 'my Father and me; yet I left thee not, as thou ſeeſt 'this day, but came to thee, have born thy manners,

'have

'have waited upon thee, and after all accepted of thee 'even of my meer grace and favour; and would not 'ſuffer thee to be loſt, as thou moſt willingly wouldſt 'have been. I alſo compaſſed thee about, afflicted 'thee on every ſide, that I might make thee weary of 'thy ways, and bring down thy heart with moleſta-'tion to a willingneſs to cloſe with thy good and hap-'pineſs. And when I had gotten a compleat conqueſt 'over thee, I turned it to thy advantage.

'Thou ſeeſt alſo what a Company of my Father's 'hoſt I have lodged within thy borders, Captains and 'Rulers, Soldiers, Men of War, Engines and Excel-'lent Devices to ſubdue and bring down thy foes; 'thou knoweſt my meaning, O *Manſoul*. And they 'are my Servants, and thine too, *Manſoul*. Yea, my 'deſign of poſſeſſing of thee with them, and the na-'tural tendency of each of them, is to defend, purge, 'ſtrengthen, and ſweeten thee for myſelf, O *Manſoul*, 'and to make thee meet for my Father's preſence, 'bleſſing and glory; for thou, my *Manſoul*, art created 'to be prepared unto theſe.

'Thou ſeeſt moreover, my *Manſoul*, how I have 'paſſed by thy back-ſlidings, and have healed thee. 'Indeed I was angry with thee, but I have turned 'my anger, and mine indignation is ceaſed in the 'deſtruction of thine Enemies, O *Manſoul*. Nor did 'thy goodneſs fetch me again unto thee, after that I 'for thy tranſgreſſions have hid my face, and with-'drawn my preſence from thee. The way of backſli-'ding was thine, but the way and means of recovery 'was mine. I invented the means of thy return; it 'is I that made an hedge and a wall, when thou waſt 'beginning to turn to things in which I delighted not. 'Twas I that made thy ſweet bitter, thy day night; 'thy ſmooth way thorny? and that alſo confounded 'all that ſought thy deſtruction. 'Twas I that ſet 'Mr. *Godlyfear* to work in *Manſoul*. 'Twas I that 'ſtirred up thy *Conſcience* and *Underſtanding*, thy *Will* 'and thy *Affections*, after thy great and woful decay. 'Twas I that put life into thee, O *Manſoul*, to ſeek

'me,

'me, that thou mighteſt find me, and in thy finding, 'find thine own health, happineſs and ſalvation. 'Twas 'I that fetched the ſecond time the *Diabolonians* out 'of *Manſoul*; 'twas I that overcame them, and that 'deſtroyed them before thy face.

'And now my *Manſoul*, I am returned to thee in 'peace, and thy tranſgreſſions againſt me are as if they 'had not been. Nor ſhall it be with thee as in for-'mer days, but I will do better for thee than at thy 'beginning. For yet a little while, O my *Manſoul*, 'even after a few more times are gone over thy head, 'I will (but be not thou troubled at what I ſay) take 'down this famous Town of *Manſoul*, ſtick and ſtone, 'to the ground. And I will carry the ſtones thereof, 'and the timber thereof, and the walls thereof, and 'the duſt thereof, and inhabitants thereof, into mine 'own Country, even into the Kingdom of my Fa-'ther; and will there ſet it up in ſuch ſtrength and glo-'ry, as it never did ſee in the Kingdom where now it 'is placed. I will even there ſet it up for my Fa-'ther's habitation, for, for that purpoſe it was at firſt 'erected in the Kingdom of *Univerſe*; and there will 'I make it a Spectacle of wonder, a monument of 'mercy. There ſhall the Natives of *Manſoul* ſee all 'that of all which they have ſeen nothing here; there 'ſhall they be equal to thoſe unto whom they have 'been inferior here. And there ſhalt thou, O my '*Manſoul*, have ſuch communion with me, with my 'Father, and with your Lord Secretary, as is not poſ-'ſible here to be enjoyned, nor ever could be, ſhould 'thou live in *Univerſe* the ſpace of a thouſand 'Years.

'And there, O my *Manſoul*, thou ſhalt be afraid of 'murderers no more? of *Diabolonians* no more. There 'ſhall be no more plots, nor contrivances, nor de-'ſigns againſt thee, O my *Manſoul*. There thou 'ſhall no more hear the evil tidings, or the noiſe of 'the *Diabolonian* Drum. There thou ſhalt not ſee the '*Diabolonian* Standard-bearers, nor yet behold *Dia-'bolus* his Standard. No *Diabolonian* Mount ſhould be

'cal

'caſt up againſt thee there, nor ſhall there the *Diabolonian* Standard be ſet up to make thee afraid. There thou ſhalt meet with no ſorrow, nor grief, nor ſhall it be poſſible that any *Diabolonian* ſhould again (for ever) be able to creep into thy Skirts, burrow in thy walls, or be ſeen within thy borders all the days of eternity. Life ſhall there laſt longer than here you are able to deſire it ſhould, and yet it ſhall always be ſweet and new, nor ſhall any impediment attend it for ever.

'There, O *Manſoul*, thou ſhalt meet with many of thoſe that have been like thee, and that have been partakers of thy ſorrows; even ſuch as I have choſen, and redeemed, and ſet apart as thou for my Father's Court and City Royal. All they will be glad in thee, and thou, when thou ſeeſt them, ſhall be glad in thine heart.

'There are things, O *Manſoul*, even things of thy Father's providing and mine, that never were ſeen ſince the beginning of the World, and they are laid up with my Father, and ſealed up among his Treaſures for thee, till thou ſhalt come thither to them. I told you before that I would remove my *Manſoul* and ſet it up elſewhere, and where I will ſet it, there are thoſe that love thee, and thoſe that rejoice in thee now, but much more when they ſee thee exalted to honour. My Father will then ſend them for you to fetch you; and their boſoms are charriots to put you in. And you, O my *Manſoul*, ſhall ride upon the wings of the wind, *Pſal.* 68. 17. They will come to convey, conduct, and bring you to that, when your eyes ſee more, that will be your deſired haven.

'And thus, O my *Manſoul*, I have ſhewed unto thee what ſhall be done to thee hereafter, if thou canſt underſtand; and now I will tell thee what at preſent muſt be thy duty and practice, until I ſhall come and fetch thee to my ſelf, according as is related in the Scriptures of Truth.

'Firſt,

'First, I charge thee that thou doſt hereafter keep more white and clean the Liveries which I gave thee before my laſt withdrawing from thee. Do it, I ſay, for this will be thy wiſdom. They are in themſelves fine linnen, but thou muſt keep them white and clean. This will be your wiſdom, your honour, and will be greatly for my glory. When your Garments are white, the world will count you mine. Alſo when your garments are white, then I am delighted in your ways; for then your goings to and fro will be like a flaſh of lightning, that thoſe that are preſent muſt take notice of, alſo their eyes will be made to dazzle thereat. Deck thy ſelf therefore according to my bidding, and make thy ſelf by my Law ſtraight ſteps for thy feet, ſo ſhall thy King greatly deſire thy beauty, for he is thy Lord, and worſhip thou him.

'Now that thou mayſt keep them as I bid thee, I have, as I before did tell thee, provided for thee an open fountain to waſh thy Garments in. Look therefore that thou waſh often in my fountain, and go not in defiled Garment; for as it is to my diſhonour, and my diſgrace, ſo it will be to thy diſcomfort, when you ſhall walk in filthy Garments, *Zach.* 3. 1. 2. Let not therefore my Garments, your Garments, the Garments that I gave thee, be defiled or ſpotted by the fleſh, *Jude v.* 23. Keep thy Garments always white, and let thy head lack no Ointment.

'My *Manſoul*, I have oft-times delivered thee from the deſigns, plots, attempts, and conſpiracies of *Diabolus*, and for all this I aſk thee nothing, but that thou render not to me evil for my good, but that thou bear in mind my love, and the continuation of my kindneſs to my beloved *Manſoul*, ſo as to provoke thee to walk, in thy meaſure, according to the benefit beſtowed on thee. Of old the Sacrifice were bound with cords to the horns of the Golden Altar. Conſider what is ſaid to thee, O my bleſſed *Manſoul*.

'O my *Manſoul*, I have lived, I have died, I live, and will die no more for thee. I live that thou mayeſt not die. Becauſe I live thou ſhalt live alſo. I reconciled thee to my Father by the Blood of my Croſs, and being reconciled thou ſhalt live through me. I will pray for thee, I will fight for thee, I will yet do thee good.

'Nothing can *hurt* thee but ſin; nothing can *grieve* me but ſin; nothing can make thee baſe before thy Foes but ſin: Take heed of ſin, my *Manſoul*.

'And doſt thou know why I at firſt, and do ſtill ſuffer *Diabolonians* to dwell in thy Walls, O *Manſoul?* It is to keep thee waking, to try thy Love, to make thee watchful, and to cauſe thee yet to prize my noble Captains, their Soldiers, and my Mercy.

'It is alſo that yet thou mayeſt be made to remember what a deplorable condition thou once waſt in, I mean when, not ſome, but all did dwell, not in thy Wall, but in thy Caſtle, and in thy ſtrong Hold, O *Manſoul*.

'O my *Manſoul*, ſhould I ſlay all them within, many there be without that would bring thee into bondage; for were all theſe within cut off, thoſe without would find thee ſleeping, and then as in a Moment they would ſwallow up my *Manſoul*. I therefore left them in thee, not to do thee hurt (the which they yet will, if thou hearken to them, and ſerve them) but to do thee good, the which they muſt, if thou watch and fight againſt them. Know therefore that whatever they ſhall tempt thee to, my deſign is that they ſhould drive thee, not further off, but nearer to my Father, to learn thee War, to make Petitioning deſirable to thee, and to make thee little in thine own Eyes. Hearken diligently to this my *Manſoul*.

'Shew me then thy love, my *Manſoul*, and let not thoſe that are within thy Walls, take thy affections off from him that hath redeemed thy Soul. Yea, let the ſight of a *Diabolonian* heighten thy love to me.

'I came once and twice, and thrice to ſave thee from
'the poyſon of thoſe arrows that would have wrought
'thy death; ſtand for me, my friend, my *Manſoul*,
'againſt the *Diabolonians*, and I will ſtand for thee
'before my Father, and all his Court. Love me a-
'gainſt temptation, and I will love thee notwithſtand-
'ing thine infirmities.

'O my *Manſoul*, remember what my Captains, my
'Soldiers, and mine Engines have done for thee.
'They have fought for thee, they have born much
'at they hands to do thee good, O *Manſoul*. Hadſt
'thou not had them to help thee, *Diabolus* had cer-
'tainly made a Hand of thee. Nouriſh them therefore,
'my *Manſoul*. When thou doſt well, they will be
'well, when thou doſt ill, they will be ill, and ſick,
'and weak. Make not my Captains ſick, O *Manſoul*,
'for if they be ſick, thou canſt not be well; if they
'be weak, thou canſt not be ſtrong; if they be faint,
'thou canſt not be ſtout and valiant for thy King, O
'*Manſoul*. Nor muſt thou think always to live by ſenſe,
'thou muſt live upon my Word. Thou muſt believe,
'O my *Manſoul*, when I am for thee, that yet I love
'and bear thee upon mine heart for ever.

'Remember therefore, O my *Manſoul*, that thou
'art beloved of me; as I have therefore taught thee
'to watch, to fight, to pray, and to make war againſt
'my foes, ſo now I command thee to believe that my
'love is conſtant to thee, O my *Manſoul*, how have
'I ſet my heart, my love upon thee, watch, *Behold*
'*I lay, none other burden upon thee, than what thou haſt*
'*already, hold faſt till I come.*

3 AU 59

FINIS.

Jesus My Love attend
thy fallen Creatures Cry
and show thy Self the Sinners friend
and set me up on high
from hels Oppressive Power
from Earth and Sin Realess
and to thy fathers Grace Restore
and to thy perfect Peace
for this aleas I Mourn
in healpless unbeleef
But thou my wretched heart turn Const
and heal my Sin and Grief
Salvation in thy name
to Dying Souls is given
and all may through thy merits Etat
a Right to Life and heaven
Rivers of Life Divin
from the their fountain flow
and all who know that Love of thin
the Joy of angels Know

then Gaspare Gaspare
to me thy Righteousness
and Let me Know how good thou art
how full of truth and Grace
that thou Canest here forgive
I Long to testify
and Justifyed By faith to Live
and in that faith to Dy &c

3 AU 59